BIOSUISSE

STANDARDS

FOR THE PRODUCTION, PROCESSING AND TRADE OF "BUD" PRODUCTS

Effective as of 1 January 2024

Foreword

Swiss farmers have played a leading role in the development of organic farming. Shortly after Dr Rudolf Steiner established biodynamic farming in 1924, farms applying his methods – adapted to the climatic and structural conditions of Switzerland – were established in this country. In the 1940s, Dr Hans Müller developed organic-biological farming and taught farmers about the importance of fertile soil, thus anchoring the idea of sustainable farming with closed cycles in plant production. The Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL) was founded in 1974 by far-sighted representatives of both cultivation methods. Its task is to scientifically substantiate the observations of the pioneers in organic farming. The modern era of organic farming was heralded in 1981 by the founding of the Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organisations (Bio Suisse). Today, this umbrella organisation comprises more than 30 member organisations in farming, the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture and the Bioforum Möschberg.

The first common cultivation standards were adopted in 1981 and at the same time, the trademark for controlled organic cultivation – the Bud – was created. Today, the Bud is a sought-after label with a high level of credibility among consumers.

The present revision and adaptation of the Bio Suisse Standards regulates inspection and declaration in accordance with the requirements of the Regulation on organic agriculture of the European Community and the Organic Farming Ordinance, but goes further in production technology (plant production, animal husbandry) and processing, in some cases significantly.

Bio Suisse

Urs Brändli

President

Table of contents

Standards for the production, processing and trade of "bud" products

Reading aid for the new edition of the Bio Suisse Standards

A single standard is made up of different parts relating to a single thematic area, with different instances in the association being entitled to make decisions:

- The principles and objectives of a standard adopted by the Assembly of Delegates are indicated by a green bar on the side of the text.
- The subsequent directives are based on the principles and regulate the technical implementation. Amendments to directives are submitted to the member organisations and, provided they do not raise any objections within 60 days, put into effect by the Bio Suisse Quality Committee. The directives are not specifically highlighted in the text.
- For certain aspects, there are operative implementation provisions which are issued and adapted by the responsible Label Commissions. They are identified by two grey stripes at the side of the text.
- The appendices contain lists and practical information that can be changed at short notice and adapted during the year. Each chapter in the standards is followed directly by a short section with a link to the current document on www.bio-suisse.ch, which is kept separately.
  Responsibilities are individually defined, and the Bio Suisse head office maintains an overview list. The appendices are identified by grey dots at the side of the text.

For the equal linguistic treatment of persons, the neutral form or otherwise for reasons of legibility the male form will be used wherever possible.

The Bio Suisse Standards are primarily drawn up in German. Therefore, in the case of legal or interpretation uncertainty, the German version is authoritative. The Bio Suisse Standards in French, Italian, English and Spanish have been translated from German with the utmost care. However, translation errors can never be entirely ruled out.

These Standards, as well as the additional documents designated therein, are available at www.bio-suisse.ch and www.bioaktuell.ch.

All federal laws and ordinances listed below can be ordered from the Federal Office for Buildings and Logistics (formerly Federal Printing and Supplies Office), 3003 Bern, Tel. +41 (0)31 325 50 50 or downloaded from the Internet at www.admin.ch.

List of abbreviations

Standards for the production, processing and trade of "bud" products

ADEB	Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (formerly ecological compensation areas)
AG	Bio Suisse Advisory Groups
AGRIDEA	Centre for Agricultural Advisory and Extension Services (formerly LBL and SRVA)
Agroscope	Swiss research into agriculture, nutrition and the environment
AniWO	Animal Welfare Ordinance (SR 455.1 – Tierschutzverordnung vom 23. April 2008)
AOP/PDO	Logo for Appellation d'Origine Protégée and Protected Designation of Origin
BRC	British Retail Consortium
BSO	BIOSUISSE ORGANIC – Designation and logo for operations abroad certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards and their products
BTS	Programme on particularly animal-friendly livestock housing systems in accordance with Article 72 of the Direct Payments Ordinance (see DPO)
CH organic	Certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance (see OFO)
COA	Covered outdoor area
COC	Controlled organic cultivation
CR, CRA	Crop rotation, crop rotation area
DM	Dry matter
DPO	Ordinance on Direct Agricultural Payments (Direct Payments Ordinance, SR 910.13 – Verordnung vom 23. Oktober 2013 über die Direktzahlungen an die Landwirtschaft)
dt	Decitonne (100 kg)
DWBSO	FDHA Ordinance on Drinking Water and Water in Public Baths and Shower Facilities (SR 817.022.11 – Verordnung des EDI vom 16. Dezember 2016 über Trinkwasser sowie Wasser in öffentlich zugänglichen Bädern und Duschanlagen)
EAER	Federal Department of Economic Affairs, Education and Research
EAER OFO	Organic Farming Ordinance of the Federal Department of Economic Affairs, Education and Research (EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming, SR 910.181 – Verordnung des WBF vom 22. September 1997 über die biologische Landwirtschaft)
ET	Embryo transfer
EU organic	Certified according to the European Union regulations for the organic sector (see EU organic regulations)
EU organic regulations	Regulation (EU) 2018/848
FADO	EAER Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs, Feed Additives and Dietary Feed (SR 916.307.1 – Verordnung des WBF vom 26. Oktober 2011 über die Produktion und das Inverkehrbringen von Futtermitteln, Futtermittelzusatzstoffen und Diätfuttermitteln)

FDHA	Federal Department of Home Affairs
FeedO	Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs (SR 916.307 – Verordnung vom 26. Oktober 2011 über die Produktion und das Inverkehrbringen von Futtermitteln)
FiBL	Research Institute of Organic Agriculture, 5070 Frick
FOAG	Federal Office for Agriculture
FoodAO	FDHA Ordinance on Additives Permitted in Foodstuffs (Food Additives Ordinance, SR 817.022.31 – Verordnung des EDI vom 25. November 2013 über die zulässigen Zusatzstoffe in Lebensmitteln)
FOPH	Federal Office of Public Health
FSVO	Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office
FUAO	Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Utility Articles (SR 817.02 – Lebensmittel- und Gebrauchsgegenständeverordnung vom 16. Dezember 2016)
GMFO	FDHA Ordinance on Genetically Modified Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.51 – Verordnung des EDI vom 23. November 2005 über gentechnisch veränderte Lebensmittel)
GMO	Genetically modified organisms
ha	hectare
HMF	Hydroxymethylfurfural
ICS	Internal control system
IFOAM	International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements
ILO	International Labour Organization
IP	Integrated production
ISFA	Ordinance on the Use of Swiss Indications of Source for Foodstuffs (SR 232.112.1 – Verordnung vom 2. September 2015 über die Verwendung von schweizerischen Herkunftsangaben für Lebensmittel)
LCI	Bio Suisse Label Commission International
LCP	Bio Suisse Label Commission "Production"
LCPM	Bio Suisse Label Commission "Processing and Trade"
LH	Laying hens
LMU	Livestock manure unit
LU	Livestock unit
LW	Live weight
MC	Mediterranean countries
non-organic	Not conforming to any legal organic standard (from conventional or integrated production) Often (e.g. in the labelling of food) the term "conventional" is also used for this.
OFO	Ordinance on Organic Farming and the Labelling of Organically Produced Products and Foodstuffs (Organic Farming Ordinance, SR 910.18 – Verordnung vom 22. September 1997 über die biologische Landwirtschaft und die Kennzeichnung biologisch produzierter Erzeugnisse und Lebensmittel)

ORRChem	Ordinance on the Reduction of Risks Relating to the Use of Certain Particularly Dangerous Substances, Preparations and Articles (Chemical Risk Reduction Ordinance, SR 814.81 – Verordnung vom 18. Mai 2005 zur Reduktion von Risiken beim Umgang mit bestimmten besonders gefährlichen Stoffen, Zubereitungen und Gegenständen)
PAK	Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission (predecessor of the LCP)
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction – a molecular biological method for the amplification of genetic material
PEP	Proof of Ecological Performance (see DPO)
PL	Pullets
PRIF	Principles of Agricultural Crop Fertilisation
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
RAUS	Programme on the regular access to range and/or pasture of livestock in accordance with Article 72 of the Direct Payments Ordinance (see DPO)
S	Bio Suisse Standards for the production, processing and trade of Bud products. References to titles with one- and two-digit numbers within the Standards are given as chapters (e.g. to Chapter 4.2), to three- and four-digit title numbers with articles (e.g. Article 4.2.2). In documents outside the directives, a reference to the directives is supplemented by the reference "S" or "Standards".
SAS	Swiss Accreditation Service SAS
SDRO	FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements (SR 817.022.104 – Verordnung des EDI vom 16. Dezember 2016 über Lebensmittel für Personen mit besonderem Ernährungsbedarf)
Supply Chain Monitor	Bio Suisse Supply Chain Monitor
UAA	Utilised agricultural area
UHT	Ultra-high temperature Ultra-high short-time heating of milk and dairy products
UV	Ultraviolet (beyond violet): radiation in the non-visible range with a wavelength of 1 nm to 380 nm
VFO	FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs of Vegetable Origin, Fungi and Table Salt (SR 817.022.17 – Verordnung des EDI vom 16. Dezember 2016 über Lebensmittel pflanzlicher Herkunft, Pilze und Speisesalz)
WMP	Water management plan
WPO	Waters Protection Ordinance (SR 814.201 – Gewässerschutzverordnung vom 28. Oktober 1998)
X (superscript)	Critical ingredient regarding genetic engineering: declaration of commitment to comply with the ban on genetic engineering in accordance with the provisions of the Organic Farming Ordinance and the EU organic regulations.

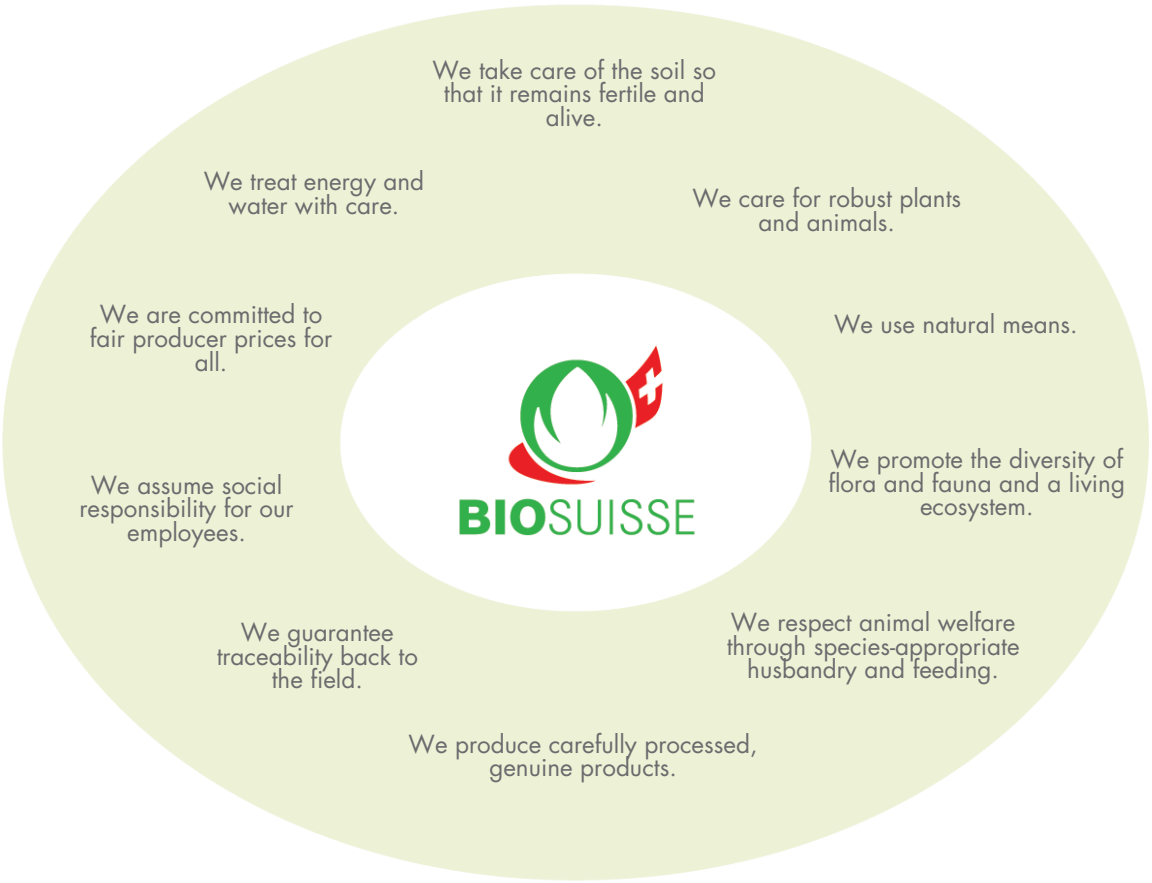
Legal notice

	Trademark registered with the Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (3003 Bern) under the numbers 405758 and P-479695
KNOSPE	Trademark registered with the Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (3003 Bern) under number P-494457
BOURGEON	Trademark registered with the Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (3003 Bern) under number P-494456
GEMMA	Trademark registered with the Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (3003 Bern) under number P-494458
BUD	Trademark registered with the Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (3003 Bern) under number P-494459

Bio Suisse – mission statement

The principles of Bud farmers and Bud growers

We are aware of our responsibility towards nature and the people working in it. We want to bring our work into harmony with natural cycles and the economic framework conditions. We work with head, heart and hand on our common vision every day.



This holistic cycle enables us to offer consumers authentic organic products that are healthy and delicious.

Note: This mission statement was written for Bud farmers, for Bud gardeners and for all men and women who work in organic farming. For reasons of readability, we limit ourselves to the masculine form in the text.

Bio Suisse – the umbrella organisation of Swiss Bud farms

WHAT WE WANT

OUR VISION

We live in a sustainable, agrarian ecosystem, a natural home to people, animals and plants. Switzerland is a country focussed on organic farming, where current and future generations of farmers practice a holistic and viable form of cultivation, satisfying consumers with authentic products that are healthy and delicious.

HOW WE WORK

OUR VALUES

The Bud stands for a holistic definition of organic farming. Bio Suisse creates a high value for the Bud label and thus helps to secure the future of Swiss Bud farms. Our work and communication are based on ambitious standards and high ethical demands.

The Bud farmers steer Bio Suisse democratically and use the Standards to define organic farming for Bud products.

Bio Suisse cultivates what is tried and tested, improves what already exists, creates something new and is committed to the progress and development of organic farming. This also includes the responsible, self-determined import and export of Bud products.

WHO WE ARE

OUR ORGANISATION

Bio Suisse is the umbrella organisation of Swiss Bud farms and is the owner of the registered trademark Bud.

Bio Suisse organises and manages the development of the Bud label and organic farming in Switzerland.

The sponsors are the Swiss Bud farmers and Bud gardeners, who are organised within the member organisations.

Part I: Common standards

1 Scope of application and responsibilities

The Bio Suisse Standards issued by the Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organisations apply

- to the production of plant and animal products that are traded under the Bud logo, which is the trademark of Bio Suisse, or that are claimed to have been produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards;
- to the processing and trading of foods that are partly or wholly composed of raw materials produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards and that carry the Bud logo;
- to auxiliary inputs that carry the Bud logo or that are claimed to have been produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards.

The Bio Suisse statutes determine who is responsible for the adoption and revision of these standards.

The sovereignty over the standards lies with the Assembly of Delegates. The Steering Committee is responsible for the conditions for granting licences and for issuing the functional descriptions of the specialist committees and Label Commissions. The Quality Committee is responsible for the strategic development and interpretation of the standards (according to the statutes). The Steering Committee sets up three Label Commissions. These draw up standards, prepare business for the interpretation and further development of the standards for the attention of the Quality Committee, monitor the operational activities of the head office for conformity with the Bio Suisse Standards and make precedent decisions. The Label Commission "Production" (LCP) is responsible for the supervision of the Bud approval or revocation of a production operation in Switzerland. The Label Commission "Processing/Marketing" (LCPM) supervises the granting and withdrawal of the Bud trademark to licensees. The Label Commission "International" (LCI) monitors the principle of equivalence of Swiss standards for the labelling of foreign products with the Bud logo. The Independent Appeals Office (IAO) makes final decisions regarding appeals against enforcement decisions.

The following additional documents are an integral part of these standards and may be obtained from Bio Suisse:

a) Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English)
b) Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Lizenznehmende (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Licensees, not available in English)
c) Input List: list of approved auxiliary inputs for organic farming in Switzerland
d) Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds: conditions for the production and use of feeds in organic farming
e) Catalogue of Sanctions for Producers
f) Catalogue of Sanctions for Licensees and Trademark Users
g) The list of Bio Suisse member organisations

Individual member organisations are free to impose further conditions on their members in some aspects.

Where legal provisions governing the processing, storage or specifications of foods conflict with these standards, there is no legal claim to the use of the Bud logo.

Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 1 - Definition of Swiss origin

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

2 Contractual obligations and mandatory inspection

Producers (i.e. farming operations; producers of agricultural products) and licensees (processing and trading operations) must be regularly inspected to ensure that they comply with the Bio Suisse Standards. To this end, they must enter into a contract with an inspection and certification body approved by Bio Suisse.

An operation may not enter into contracts with two approved certification bodies at the same time. Derogations may only be issued by the own certification body.

Producers are entitled by the production contract to use the protected Bud logo and are obliged to pay membership fees and marketing contributions. The contract also regulates the labelling of products offered for sale and trade. Producers that achieve a substantial turnover from trading purchased Bud products are additionally obliged to conclude a licence contract.

Processing and trading operations may only acquire the right to use the Bud logo by concluding a contract with Bio Suisse. Anyone whose products carry the Bud logo is obliged to conclude a licence contract and pay licence fees.

Anyone using the Bud logo for any other purpose must conclude a trademark usage contract with Bio Suisse and pay trademark usage fees.

2.1 Inspection and certification

2.1.1 Inspection and certification contract

Producers (farming operations; producers of agricultural products) and processing and trading operations must enter into an inspection contract with an inspection and certification body that is accredited by the Swiss government (or by SAS) and approved by Bio Suisse. The operations manager will receive a certification contract together with the inspection contract. Bud producers and licensees must be inspected and certified annually by the approved inspection and certification body to ensure that they comply with the Bio Suisse Standards.

2.1.1.1 Approved inspection and certification bodies

Inspection and certification bodies are considered approved once they have concluded a contract with Bio Suisse. The Bio Suisse Steering Committee is responsible for establishing criteria and making decisions regarding the eligibility of companies to inspect and certify farming, processing and trading operations according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

↳ Further information on this article can be found in the Appendix to Chapter 2.1 Part I, Page 18.

2.1.2 Inspection of producers (i.e. farming operations, producers of agricultural products)

Farming operations must keep records of their purchases and use of fertilisers, feeds and feed additives, and plant protection products. Inputs that are not permitted by these Standards must not be present on the farming operation.

Farming operations must also keep production records and suitably detailed records of purchases and sales.

When Bud farming operations cooperate on crop rotations and fertilisation, they must all have contracts with the same certification body.

All Bud farming operations will also automatically be inspected according to Swiss quality management requirements for meat production (Schweizerfleisch).

Consideration of variations in stocks during the inspection: The quantity fed must be consistently taken into account during the inspection. Inspectors may not automatically assume that the feed supply is commensurate with the feed purchased. Particular attention should be paid to this aspect if there have been large purchases of feed or if the farming operation is deemed to have reached its limit. (LCP 18.5.1999)

2.1.3 Inspection of processing and trading operations

2.1.3.1 Obligation to keep records, bookkeeping

The licensee must demonstrate compliance with these Standards. Records and bookkeeping must be complete and accurate for all stages, from agricultural production to transport, from storage facilities to processing and packaging by the processor or wholesaler, all the way through to retail.

Every single product must be traceable back to its place of origin. Where products from different origins are commingled in storage or during processing, their origins must be identifiable from the records.

The licensee must retain a separate sample from each batch and keep it until the expiry date. Derogations may be granted by Bio Suisse. Bio Suisse may collect random samples of certain products via the inspection body and deposit them with a neutral party.

2.1.3.2 Inspection

Inspections are designed to check compliance with these Standards and review the general conditions of the licence contract. In particular, every location connected with the production of the organic products is examined and the chain of custody is verified.

2.1.4 Inspection of restaurants and food service operations

Trademark users must demonstrate compliance with the directives for restaurants and food service operations and compliance with the conditions for trademark usage.

This proof includes the following control points:
- Timely recording and submission of the net value of goods purchased.
- Plausibility check of the data supplied.
- Conformity of labelling with the data supplied.

The trademark user must submit a self-declaration form once a year; this must be completed in full, submitted on time and include the following:
- Confirmation of compliance with the charter.
- Confirmation that the net value of goods purchased is correct.
- Confirmation that appropriate training measures have been carried out.
- Confirmation of compliance with the provisions in the Bio Suisse Corporate Design Manual, Part VI, Restaurant and food service operations.

An inspection of operations is carried out every three years by an independent inspection body. Bio Suisse reserves the right to arrange an inspection at any time.

Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 2.1 - Organisations authorised to conduct inspections and certifications according to the Bio Suisse Standards (in Switzerland)

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

2.2 The production contract between producers and Bio Suisse

2.2.1 Bud production contract

Producers are entitled by the production contract to use the protected Bud trademark and are obliged to pay membership fees and marketing contributions. The contract also regulates communications between the contracting parties, data protection and the labelling of products offered for sale and trade. Producers that achieve a substantial turnover from trading purchased Bud products are additionally obliged to conclude a licence contract.

The Steering Committee is responsible for establishing the terms and conditions of the production contract.

2.2.2 Licensing requirement

Using the registered Bud trademark is generally free of charge for producers. No licence is required for products produced entirely from a farming operation's own resources.

Producers who purchase Bud products with a purchasing price of more than CHF 150,000.00[1] per year and resell those products as direct marketers must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse. The Fee schedule for direct-marketing producers will apply.

Producers that trade in Bud products, but not as direct marketers, must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse if they purchase Bud products with a purchasing price of more than CHF 150,000.00[1] per year. The Fee schedule for the Bud license contract will apply for them.

2.2.3 Membership and registration obligation for Bud cow's milk producers

All Bud farming operations, including Bud farming operations in conversion, that keep dairy cows are obliged to be a member of an organic dairy association approved by Bio Suisse. Farming operations that meet the following exceptions are either obliged to register with Bio Suisse or can choose between a membership with an organic dairy association or registration with Bio Suisse:

a) Farming operations that meet one or more of the following conditions must register with Bio Suisse:
   – Bud milk producers that exclusively sell their produced fresh milk or processed milk directly to consumers or use it for self-sufficiency purposes.
   – Bud milk producers that exclusively feed their produced milk to calves at their own farming operation or at other farming operations.
   – Bud milk producers that have completed conversion and market their produced milk all year long exclusively as non-organic milk.

b) Farming operations that meet one or more of the following conditions must either fulfil their membership obligation at one of the approved organic dairy associations or register with Bio Suisse:
   – Bud milk producers that supply their milk to a cheese or other dairy that is not affiliated with an organic dairy association, known as "third-party producers". Bio Suisse may charge a fee for registering these operations.
   – Bud milk producers in conversion.

2.2.3.1 Organic dairy associations

TheLCP is responsible for issuing criteria for approval. The LCP may grant or withdraw approval and may impose sanctions. The criteria for approval include the structure of the organisation, the minimum amount of organic milk to be produced and participation in the Milchmarktrunde (the Swiss organic dairy board). The organic dairy associations agree to comply with any unanimous decisions made by the Milchmarktrunde. The LCP decides about granting or withdrawing approval as well as imposing any sanctions.

Organic dairy associations are considered approved once they have concluded a contract with Bio Suisse. The Bio Suisse head office maintains a list of approved associations.

[1] This applies to the net value of the products excluding VAT and licence fees. Packaged purchased products that are resold unchanged may be deducted from this amount. In the case of crates or other open containers, this only applies if the entire crated delivery was sold to the final consumer unchanged, i.e. no part of the delivery was sold openly.

Organic dairy associations currently approved by Bio Suisse:
- Berner Biomilch Gesellschaft BBG
- Biomilchring ZMP
- PV Suisse Biomilch
- PMO Züger/Foster
- PROGANA
- Verein Bio-Lieferanten Emmi-Biedermann

2.2.4 Mandatory membership for pig producers

Membership in a recognised organic pig producers' association is mandatory for:
- Bud pig fatteners who sell their organic pigs via licensed trade organisations or directly to processors or their customers
- Bud pig breeders whose piglets are demonstrably marketed directly by the Bud pig fatteners purchasing said piglets.

The following do not require any memberships:
- Bud pig farms that sell fewer than 20 piglets or pigs annually as described above
- Bud pig farms that directly sell their pigs to end customers or restaurants and food service operations
- Bud pig farms that solely keep ProSpecieRara breeds (woolly pigs and black Alpine pigs)
- Bud pig breeders whose piglets are demonstrably sold directly to Bud pig fatteners who are purchasing additional livestock

2.2.4.1 Organic pig producers' associations

Bio Suisse issues criteria for approval for the organic pig producers' associations and determines the granting and revocation of approval as well as the imposing of sanctions. The criteria for approval include the form of the organisation, the minimum number of producers, and participation in the organic pig market round table (organic pig producers' associations, the Bio Suisse Advisory Group on meat, processors, retailers, licensed traders and Bio Suisse), etc. The organic pig producers' associations undertake to implement the decisions made at the organic pig market round table.

Organic pig producers' associations are considered approved once they have concluded a contract with Bio Suisse. The Bio Suisse head office maintains a list of approved associations.

Organic pig producers' associations currently approved by Bio Suisse:

– IG Bio Schweine Schweiz (IG BSS)

2.2.4.2 Documentation requirement

Bud operations must be able to furnish written proof of their membership with an approved organic pig producers' association at the time of their inspection. A written confirmation of membership or proof of payment of membership dues are considered to be sufficient proof.

2.3 Licence contract between processing and trading operations and Bio Suisse

Bio Suisse is the owner of the Bud trademark. The right of third parties to use the trademark may only be obtained by contractual agreement.
A licence contract is contingent on inspection and certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

The following areas do not fall under the obligation to conclude a license contract with Bio Suisse:
- Trade in live animals, except for the slaughter cattle trade
- Contracted activities commissioned by Bud licensees or Bud producers according to a written agreement
- Storage and trade of labelled products in retail packaging (except for imported products)
- Restaurant and food service industry trademark users according to Restaurant and food service industry Part III, Chap. 16, Page 248
- Producer of mushroom substrate for Bud producers (see Substrates Part II, Art. 3.4.3, Page 101)

Operations that are exempt from the obligation to conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse but still wish to use the Bud trademark must conclude a trademark usage contract with Bio Suisse.

2.4 Fees

Fees for the production contract are determined by the Bio Suisse Assembly of Delegates. Licence fees are annually determined by the Bio Suisse Steering Committee in the form of a separate fee schedule.

- Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse Bud production contract Part I, Page 21
- Appendix 2 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse licence contract Part I, Page 21
- Appendix 3 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Fee schedule for the Bud licence contract Part I, Page 21
- Fee schedule for members (appendix to the Bio Suisse statutes, in German)
- Fee schedule for producers with direct marketing (in German)
- Sector-specific regulations for restaurants and food service operations (in German), beekeepers (in German) and trade of slaughter cattle (in German)

2.5 Derogations

The Label Commissions are responsible for issuing derogations. Derogations are only valid for a limited time.

2.6 Violations and sanctions

Sanctions imposed in case of violations of these Standards are defined in the Bio Suisse Catalogue of Sanctions. The weakest sanction is a warning, whereby the problem must be remedied within a prescribed period of time. The strongest sanction is the revocation of an operation's certification, i.e. annulment of its production contract or licence contract together with the imposition of a contract penalty, compensation for damages (where applicable) and publication of the decision.

2.6.1 Appeals

Appeals against rulings based on the Bio Suisse Standards will be considered by Bio Suisse's Independent Appeals Office. Appeals against sanctions must be addressed to the body that imposed the sanction (as per the instructions about the right to appeal). Appeals against decisions made by the certification body must be addressed to the certification body.

2.6.2 Membership ban

In the event of purposeful or repeated violations of the Bio Suisse Bud production contract and the contract components in clause 3 of the contract, the LCP can impose a membership ban of up to five years.

↳ **To Chapter 2.6: Catalogue of Sanctions for Organic Producers and Catalogue of Sanctions for Licensees**

Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse Bud production contract

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 2 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse licence contract

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 3 to Part I, Chapter 2 - Fee schedule for the Bud licence contract

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

3 Use of the Bud trademark

Bio Suisse is the owner of all Bud Swiss trademarks that are registered with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property.

Products that are produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards bear the Bud trademark. This trademark guarantees consumers healthy food that was produced in an environmentally sound manner.

Bio Suisse may impose contractual obligations for the sale of Bud products.

Commercial milk producers must be members of an organic dairy association that is approved by Bio Suisse.

3.1 Use of the collective trademark

Swiss trademarks registered with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property: "Knospe", "Bourgeon", "Gemma", "Bud", and the figurative mark as a logo (figurative Bud).

Producers and processing and trading operations that have concluded a contractual agreement with Bio Suisse are entitled to use the trademark Bud for goods and services. This permission automatically expires with the termination of the contractual agreement (production contract, licence contract or trademark usage contract).

Packaging must conform to the prescribed specifications and printing templates. Licensees must submit packaging materials to the Bio Suisse head office for approval prior to printing. Producers use the templates that Bio Suisse provides to every producer. Mandatory labelling specifications are given in "Die Knospe" ("The Bud", not available in English), the Bio Suisse Corporate Design Manual.

Permission to use the Bud trademark is granted by the Label Commissions.

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee may stipulate secondary labels that may be used alongside the Bud trademark. The relevant provisions are issued by the Steering Committee in a set of rules on secondary labels.

As part of its strategy, Bio Suisse promotes regional product diversity and supports the regional economy. For the award, reference is made to the existing industry standards at www.schweizerregionalprodukte.ch (not available in English) on regional products and legislation. The principle that a Bud product does not deceive and meets legitimate expectations must be guaranteed.

3.2 Product portfolio policy

Only the following products may bear the Bud logo:

- Food
- Food constituents/ingredients, for example cultures used in dairy processing, essential oils, essences, plant extracts
- Products that will become food, for example seedlings, seed, potted culinary herbs
- Pet food
- All unadulterated agricultural primary products produced on Swiss Bud operations, for example Christmas trees, cut flowers, ornamental plants, wool/hides, breeding animals, fibre plants, straw, straight feeds (hay, feed grain, legumes, etc.), beeswax
- Imported raw products produced on operations outside of Switzerland that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards
- Supplements (single-ingredient products)
- Infant formulae, follow-on formulae and processed cereal-based foods (enriched with vitamins and minerals according to the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements).

Auxiliary inputs and source materials for the production of Bud foodstuffs (e.g. mixed feeds, composts and soils, fertilisers) may bear the Bud auxiliary input label.

In general, other processed (non-food) products may not bear the Bud logo. However, the following kinds of products may bear the Bud declaration logo, i.e. the Bud may appear in the list of ingredients or where information is provided regarding the raw ingredients/materials used:

- Cosmetic products
- Natural medicines
- Textiles, wool products, hides and leather goods
- Beeswax products

The LCPM may make permission to use the Bud logo contingent upon further requirements for the manufacture of these products.

The Bud declaration logo may be used for infant formulae and follow-on formulae (enriched with vitamins and minerals in accordance with the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements) with agricultural ingredients in organic or Bud quality.

3.3 Marketing rules

3.3.1 Improper use of the Bud logo

The Bud logo may not be used in a misleading manner in advertising or at sales outlets to imply a relationship between it and products not produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards. Bud products must be kept clearly separated from other products. Products may not be promoted as Bud products and no reference may be made to the Bio Suisse Standards in marketing unless they bear the Bud logo.

3.3.2 Product selection

A licence contract may be refused for products which would be detrimental to the image of the Bud trademark (contrary to the principles of Bio Suisse's mission statement, not in line with consumers' expectations of wholesomeness, of inherently poor quality, appear to be highly processed, etc.).

3.3.3 Direct marketing and trade on farming operations

3.3.3.1 Introduction

Direct marketing is an important source of income for many Bud farming operations. Purchased products are often additionally sold to supplement the range on offer. However, these may not necessarily be organic products. It is possible for Bud producers to sell purchased or homemade non-organic products if certain conditions detailed in this chapter are met.

3.3.3.2 Definitions

Direct marketing can take the following forms:
- Sales from the farm, including home delivery services
- Sales at markets (at market stands)
- Commercial catering to guests on the farm
- Any kind of direct marketing to final consumers

"Trade" is defined as the purchase and resale of products to retailers and wholesalers. Additionally, all other channels in which products are sold anonymously, i.e. not sold as from specific producers, are considered to be trade channels. "Trade" also pertains to animals for slaughter that are sold through licensed trading operations. "Non-organic products" are defined as those that do not meet the minimum requirements of the Organic Farming Ordinance.

3.3.3.3 Mandatory inspection

Inspections of trading and direct marketing activities involving Bud products are mandated in the producer's inspection contract.

3.3.3.4 Documentation requirements

For every purchase of non-prepacked products, delivery notes or invoices (accounting vouchers) specifying the products' quality (Bud, Organic Farming Ordinance, non-organic, etc.), origin, type and quantity must be made available. Accounting records (except for balance sheets and income statements) and all receipts must be shown to the inspector upon request. The organic and Bud status of the suppliers must be checked on an annual basis.

3.3.3.5 Trade in non-organic products

Bud farming operations may process and sell both organic and non-organic products. Strict product flow segregation and accurate labelling have the highest priority. Consumer deception must be ruled out.

Offering the same product from organic and non-organic production simultaneously is prohibited. The LCPM, in consultation with the LCP, determines the distinction between identical and similar products. In case of doubt, the LCPM decides.

Exceptions:
- Offering similar but clearly distinguishable products from organic and non-organic production is allowed.
- Purchased products in retail packaging.
- If an additional inspection is conducted according to the standards for processing and trade.
- Bud producers who grow fruit or vegetables are prohibited from trading in non-organic fruit and vegetables (see Definitions Part I, Art. 3.3.3.2, Page 23).

If a market stand or sales point gives the impression of being the sales venue of an organic farming operation, then the producer's organic certificate must be displayed.

3.3.3.6 Labelling and promotion of non-organic products

When Bud producers sell products that are not Bud products, they must ensure that consumers are not deceived.
- Non-organic products may not bear any reference to the organic farming operation. At the market stand or sales point, non-organic products must be clearly identified as such and kept separate from organic products (e.g. on separate shelves).
- Batches of products that are not Bud products must also be accurately labelled (on the delivery note, shelf, crate, etc.) with the words "Organic Farming Ordinance" or "non-organic". Any declaration such as "IP", "environmentally sound", "free-range", etc. is prohibited. In addition, the suppliers/producers of the non-organic products must be named.
- Products that are not Bud products must be clearly identified as such on inventory and price lists. It must be absolutely clear that they are not Bud products.
- The Bud logo may only appear on the letterhead of inventory lists, price lists and menus or be used in a similar fashion if at least 70% of the products are Bud products. If the percentage is lower, then the Bud logo may only be used to designate individual Bud products.
- Invoices and delivery notes for products that are not Bud products must bear a clear disclaimer such as "Organic Farming Ordinance" or "non-organic", and the delivery notes must be neutrally designed. No reference may be made to the Bud trademark, to Bio Suisse or to organic farming except to designate the relevant products. If the Bud logo appears on the standard delivery notes, then separate, neutrally designed delivery notes must be used for non-organic products.

3.3.4 Commercial catering on the farm

3.3.4.1 Introduction

On a Bud farming operation, organic and non-organic products may be processed in parallel. Strict product flow segregation has the highest priority. Any consumer deception must be ruled out. If Bud products are offered, Cuisine with Bud Products must be adhered to accordingly.

3.3.4.2 Mandatory inspection

The sale of food and drink on Bud farming operations is subject to inspection. Inspections are mandated in the producer's inspection contract. During inspections, compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements is checked (this also applies to Cuisine with Bud Products).

3.3.5 Distribution policy

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee sets forth the requirements for retailers wishing to sell products under the Bud trademark. The basic condition for granting permission to retailers is their acceptance of the basic principles, aims and values of Bio Suisse.

"Retailers" as referred to above are retailers with more than five shops in Switzerland or who achieve an annual turnover of more than CHF 5 million in food sales.

"Products" as referred to above are fresh products from Bio Suisse producers or products that are processed by operations licensed by Bio Suisse which do not bear the processor's registered trademark.

Bio Suisse will regularly monitor retailers' compliance with the above requirements and reserves the right to withdraw permission to sell Bud products from retailers who fail to meet these conditions.

3.3.6 Advertising organic products

Producers may only participate in major advertising campaigns for organic products with the prior consent of Bio Suisse.

3.3.7 Marketing ban

Bio Suisse may temporarily prohibit marketing with the Bud upon suspicion. A definitive ban on marketing will be imposed if the investigations substantiate the suspicion of a serious violation of the Bio Suisse Standards or if the investigations are prevented by the farm concerned.

3.4 Policy on residues

3.4.1 Avoidance of residues

The operations are obliged to avoid contamination of their products with harmful substances, prohibited auxiliary inputs and GMOs and GMO products as part of their general duty of care. They are also obliged to check all possible sources of pollution and take action to prevent any pollution where this is feasible. Bio Suisse provides helpful information at international.bio-suisse.ch.

3.4.2 Occurrence of residues

Where residues occur (incl. GMOs and GMO products), and depending on the degree of contamination and the nature of the residues, marketing of the products may be suspended until such time as the pollution source has been identified and the question of fault has been resolved. The decision will be based on the Decision chart for assessing residues and contaminants in Bud products. The operation concerned may not impede Bio Suisse or its certification body in clarifying the causes. If required, the operation or project concerned must present a plan of action that shows how contamination will be prevented in the future. This plan of action must be approved by the inspection body. In addition, if so directed, a risk analysis report on the avoidance of residues must be submitted (the relevant forms are available at www.bio-suisse.ch (in German)). Bio Suisse and the certification body decide on the definitive withdrawal or further marketing of the products and/or certification of the operation on a case-by-case basis after clarification.

4 Social requirements

Farming is a cultural endeavour that can only have a successful future if the needs of the soil, plants, animals and human beings are taken into account. Organic farming must be sustainable, both in terms of production and in terms of the social environment.

Modern terms of employment, health and safety obligations, and the rights of employees form the basis for any employment relationship. Minimum basic standards must therefore be met by all Bud farming operations.

4.1 Definitions

"Social requirement" refers to the working conditions of employees at farming and processing operations. It is not to be confused with fair trade requirements, which deal with the fairness of prices and price setting and the transparency of the supply chain.

4.2 Implementation

Social justice requirements must be implemented by the farming or processing operation in predetermined phases (according to a plan of action). Products may bear the Bud logo from the moment a strategic plan has been submitted until the social requirements have been fully implemented. If corrective measures are necessary, these must be implemented within an agreed time frame.

4.3 Labelling

Compliance with these social requirements is an inherent part of the conditions for Bud production. Therefore, there will be no additional or new Bud logo to signify that products meet social requirements.

4.4 Employee–employer relationship

The management must explain the following points to the employees: job description, wages and payment method, notice periods and reasons for termination, deductions, working/leisure time and arrangements in case of illness/accident/maternity. This information must be documented and available to inspectors. All employees must have a written employment contract.

An employee's wages (calculated on the basis of a full-time contract) must at least cover their basic needs. Wages must be in compliance with local legislation and must be at levels that are customary in the sector. Employees must be informed about the mode, time and place in which they will receive payment. Any circumstances that entitle the employer to make deductions from an employee's wages must be made clear.

Any deductions made by the employer must comply with and be justified under the requirements set out in the cantonal standard employment contract or collective employment contract for the agricultural sector. Wage payments must be adequately documented, including wage rate (hourly/monthly basis), number of hours worked, reference period, overtime worked, deductions and net wage paid.

The maximum working hours are determined by the applicable regional or national legislation for the sector.

Annual working hours or average working hours over a period of up to six weeks may be set by mutual agreement. This ensures the necessary flexibility for peak times.

Employees must receive overtime compensation in the form of higher payments or extra time off work.

All employees are entitled to a minimum of one day (24 hours) off work after working for six consecutive days.

Operations are obliged not to use forced labour or any type of involuntary labour. If an employee has complied with the terms of notice, the operation may not retain wages, belongings or documents in order to force the employee to remain at the operation.

4.5 Seasonal workers and trainees/interns

Binding employment contracts are mandatory between employers and temporary employees. Seasonal workers and trainees/interns are entitled to the same employment benefits as long-term employees. They work under the same working conditions.

4.6 Day labourers/casual workers

Binding employment contracts are mandatory between employers and temporary employees. A record must be kept of the hours worked and the wages paid. The employees must be informed of their rights and appropriately remunerated.

4.7 Employees of contractors

Employees of contractors are entitled to the same conditions as the farming operation's long-term employees. Responsibility for ensuring that this is implemented lies with the management of the farming operation that hires the contractor.

4.8 Health and safety

The management is responsible for the physical well-being of the people on the operation and must ensure that their health and safety are not compromised through their work. To this end, special training and protective clothing must be provided by the management. The operation must belong to a branch organisation complying with the guidelines of the Federal Coordination Commission for Occupational Safety.

Children's regular school attendance and their physical, emotional and mental development may not be jeopardised by their work at the operation.

The management of the operation must guarantee access to sanitation facilities and medical care.

The operation must provide at least the minimum coverage for loss of earnings due to illness, maternity leave or accidents, as prescribed by law. Housing provided for employees must, at a minimum, correspond to standards customary in the region in terms of size, amenities (running water, heating, lighting and furnishings), hygiene (toilets), accessibility and personal privacy.

4.9 Equality

All employees are entitled to equal rights, regardless of gender, religion, skin colour, nationality, ethnic origin, political leanings or sexual orientation.

All employees must have equal access to training measures and services provided by the employer (e.g. payments in kind, transportation opportunities, etc.). They also receive equal pay in terms of wages or payments in kind for equal work.

4.10 Labour rights

Employees have the opportunity to exercise their rights. They have the right to associate, the right to engage in collective bargaining, and the right to a fair hearing by the management of the operation without being subject to discrimination as a result. The employees must be informed about procedures for lodging complaints related to their employment.

4.11 Inspection procedures

All documentation is subject to the corresponding inspection procedures as per Contractual obligations and mandatory inspection Part I, Chap. 2, Page 17. The inspection report must cover the criteria set out in the chapters Employee–employer relationship Part I, Chap. 4.4, Page 26 to Labour rights Part I, Chap. 4.10, Page 27.

The management of every operation must fill out and sign the Bio Suisse social responsibility self-declaration form.

Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 4 - Social responsibility self-declaration form

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

5 Fair trade relations

Trade in Bud products is based on principles of fairness and is guided by these fundamental values:
- Respect and trust between all commercial partners in the value chain
- Long-term cooperation in a spirit of partnership and responsibility in contract negotiations
- Fair pricing
- Constructive cooperation with the aim of promoting organic agriculture

5.1 Code of Conduct

Bud producers and licensees are obliged to adhere to the principles set forth in the Code of Conduct for Trade in Bud Products, which were conceived and developed in partnership.

5.2 Roundtable talks

Bio Suisse organises roundtable talks for the various sectors as needed. The talks focus on trade relations in connection with the guidelines set forth in the Code of Conduct for Trade in Bud Products. Consumer representatives are encouraged to participate in the roundtable talks.

Bud commercial partners are expected to participate in these roundtable talks.

If one of the commercial partners demands it, binding target agreements must be concluded on the basis of the guidelines set forth in the Code of Conduct for Trade in Bud Products. The aim is to improve trade practices within a mutually agreed time frame.

5.3 The Ombudsman Service for Fair Trade Relations

Cases of perceived unfair conduct can be reported to the Ombudsman Service for Fair Trade Relations, which is appointed by Bio Suisse.

Every Bud operation and Bud licensee is expected to implement recommendations made by the Ombudsman Service.

5.4 Reporting

Bio Suisse monitors the implementation of the Code of Conduct for Trade in Bud Products and annually reports on the progress of fair trade relations in Switzerland. Every five years, the Bio Suisse Assembly of Delegates decides on further measures.

5.5 Responsible trade practices when importing Bud products

Principles of fairness also apply to imported products. These are set forth in the Code of Conduct for Responsible Trade Practices when Importing Bud Products. All Bio Suisse importers are obliged to comply with these principles. The Code of Conduct also applies to the entire supply chain outside of Switzerland.

Bio Suisse monitors the implementation of the Code of Conduct and maintains an Ombudsman Service.

Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 5.1 - Code of Conduct for Trade in Bud Products

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 2 to Part I, Chapter 5.5 - Code of Conduct for Responsible Trade Practices for Importing Bud Products

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

6 Sustainable development

All Bio Suisse producers and licensees are committed to sustainable development and continually strive to improve their sustainability performance. Bio Suisse stakeholders are aware that sustainable development is a process that can never be completed. They therefore continually review and adapt their own activities in the pursuit of sustainable development to reflect changing societal, technological and scientific parameters and new findings.

Bio Suisse is guided by the Brundtland definition. According to this definition, development is only sustainable when it meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Bio Suisse includes the following dimensions of sustainability, following the Sustainability Assessment of Food and Agriculture Systems (SAFA) guidelines set forth by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO):

- Ecology (including animal welfare) (Environment)
- Economy (including product quality and safety) (Economy)
- Society and social well-being (Social)
- Corporate management and responsibility (Governance)

7 Climate protection and resilience

In an effort to ensure continuous development in all aspects of sustainability (see Sustainable development Part I, Chap. 6, Page 29), Bio Suisse producers and licensees are committed to climate protection. Bio Suisse as an association aims to reduce its greenhouse gas emissions towards net zero by 2040 and promote climate resilience.

Using the means at their disposal, Bud farms and licensees adopt a wide range of measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, capture carbon in soil and biomass and produce renewable energy. Against the backdrop of climate change, Bud farms are vindicated in their efforts and encouraged to expand their production methods and output in terms of operational resilience.

Knowing that all stakeholders in the nutrition system have an impact on agricultural emissions, all members of the value chain need to contribute, including consumers.

The cornerstones of this path are:

- Continuous learning and mutual support through the development of advisory services, active exchange of knowledge and targeted research
- Reviewing our progress as an association on an ongoing basis and adapting our approach based on new findings from scientific research and practical examples
- Developing common actions with stakeholders from the value chain to consumers
- Promoting supportive framework conditions through political and market engagement

This principle will be evaluated by no later than 2028 to account for the latest developments and experience gained.

Part II: Standards for Crop Production and Animal Husbandry in Switzerland

1 Conversion to organic agriculture and the whole-farm approach

The whole-farm approach is a defining principle of Bio Suisse organic production. It serves to

- establish the credibility of organic farming as a production method;
- ensure that the organic farming requirements are comprehensible and that their fulfilment can be verified.

According to the Bio Suisse Standards, a farming operation is defined as an enterprise or one or more production sites that constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce. However, some on-farm activities, including processing and trading foodstuffs and catering to guests, are exempted from the whole-farm requirement. In certain cases, the management of summering operations can be exempted from the whole-farm requirement. Details are regulated at the directives level.

Conversion to organic agriculture generally involves the entire farming operation and the entire operational acreage. The Bio Suisse Standards must be fully met, even during the conversion period. The conversion period takes at least two full calendar years. At the start of the conversion period, the farm operations manager must sign a written commitment to comply with the Bio Suisse Standards. Those interested in converting their farming operations to organic agriculture must submit full details of their previous farming practices as well as soil analyses (regarding nutrient reserves) to an inspection body. Full approval as a Bud farm may be obtained after the third year from the start of the conversion period. Plant and animal products produced after 1 January of the third year may be traded under the regular Bud trademark. The Bud in-conversion certificate (U2) issued in the previous year is sufficient authorisation for trading under the regular Bud trademark.

Individuals who intend to convert their farming operation or who would like to manage a new Bud farm must educate themselves further on the background and methods of organic farming. Individuals who have undergone agricultural training with a focus on organic farming are exempted from this.

1.1 Terminology

The following definitions apply to Part II of the Bio Suisse Standards:

Bud farm	Bud farms are farming operations which produce products from crop production or animal husbandry, both soil-bound and non-soil-bound (e.g. mushroom growing, insect breeding, forcing, aquaculture, beekeeping), and on which production takes place in accordance with the requirements of the Bio Suisse Standards.
Non-Bud farms	Non-Bud farms are farming operations that are not certified according to Bio Suisse Standards.
Organic farms	Organic farms are farming operations on which production is carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Organic Farming Ordinance.
Non-organic farms	Non-organic farms are farming operations that do not meet any statutory organic standard.
Managers	The natural or legal person or partnership that manages a farming operation on their own account and at their own risk, and thus bears the business risk, is considered to be the manager.
Managerial position	Employees with a managerial position are persons who have decision-making powers in operational and financial divisions or subdivisions (e.g. an operations manager or a manager of a branch of an operation).

Centre of operations	The centre of operations is the area where the main buildings are situated and where the bulk of the work is carried out. The centre of operations is where the most important operational decisions are made (about how the work is organised and the business is run) and, as a rule, where the operation's records and documents are processed and filed (incl. cropping plans, inspection reports, etc.). The centre of operations does not necessarily include accommodation for the operations manager.
Buildings	Buildings are buildings required for cultivation, animal husbandry, processing and employees (incl. machinery and storage halls, greenhouses and polytunnels with solid foundations). Berry plantations and orchards with protection against the elements and polytunnels without solid foundations are not included. ■ Stand-alone buildings: Stand-alone buildings are structures that have their own entrances and exits and in which solid walls separate the interior from adjacent buildings. ■ Free-standing buildings: Free-standing buildings are separate buildings in their own right. They are not connected to another building unit and there is free, unobstructed space between them.
Image	A Bud farm's image comprises its entire visual appearance (name of the farming operation, logo, stationery, labelling and packaging material, business address, digital media, etc.).

1.2 Whole-farm approach

1.2.1 Requirements for Bud farms

The following articles contain the requirements for a whole-farm approach for Bud farms with soil-bound or non-soil-bound production. If a Bud farm uses both types of production, the corresponding article applies to the respective type of production. Premises of a non-organic, non-soil-bound operating unit must not be located on a Bud farm with soil-bound production.

1.2.1.1 Bud farms with soil-bound production

The following requirements must be met by Bud farms with soil-bound production:

a) The Bud farm must constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce:
   – All buildings necessary for the running of the farming operation must be in place.
   – Suitable sanitary facilities and break rooms must be available on the Bud farm for employees who are not family members.
   – The equipment must include at least all machinery and implements necessary for carrying out the daily work.
   – The Bud farm must have its own employees, and most of the work must be carried out by these employees.
   – The manager shall ensure the employees receive continuing education with regard to standards and organic agriculture. The employees with managerial positions must be acquainted with the standards and participate in training courses on organic farming.

b) The farming operation must be autonomous:
   – The flow of goods (e.g. agricultural products, feeds, auxiliary inputs, etc.) is separate from other farming operations.
   – The Bud farm keeps its own accounts.
   – The Bud farm is headed by an autonomous and proficient manager or operations manager who does not hold a managerial position at any non-organic farming operation or production site.
   – The Bud farm has its own clearly recognisable and distinctive image.

c) The Bud farm must have a clearly identifiable centre of operations. To be recognisable, the Bud farm must have its own distinctive business address and its own buildings. The buildings are recognisable by their spatial arrangement or by clearly visible markings. If the buildings are used in crop production or animal husbandry, they must also be free-standing. In the case of leases Part II, Art. 1.2.6, Page 35 and split farming operations Part II, Art. 1.2.3, Page 34, the independence of the Bud farm and the spatial recognisability of the centre of operations must not be impaired by buildings belonging to a non-organic operating unit. There are no requirements for residential units and buildings not used for agricultural purposes.

Official recognition of a farming operation or production site will not necessarily be accepted by Bio Suisse. This means that Bio Suisse is entitled to refuse certification to an officially recognised farming operation or production site on the grounds of this directive or to set further conditions.

1.2.1.2 Bud farms with non-soil-bound production

The following requirements must be met by Bud farms with insect breeding, green-sprout production, mushroom growing or hatcheries. The requirements for Beekeeping and apiculture products Part II, Chap. 5.8, Page 154 and Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149 are defined in the specific chapters.

a) The Bud farm must constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of premises, equipment and a workforce:
   - The scope and layout of the space allocation plan must be designed in such a way so as to make independent farming possible.
   - The building services may be shared with other operations.
   - Separate, suitable sanitary facilities and break rooms must be available for the employees.
   - The equipment includes at least all machinery and implements necessary for carrying out the daily work.
   - The Bud farm must have its own workforce, and most of the work must be carried out by these regular employees.
   - The manager shall ensure the employees receive continuing education with regard to the Bio Suisse Standards. The employees with managerial positions must be acquainted with the Bio Suisse Standards and participate in training courses on organic farming.

b) The Bud farm must be autonomous:
   - The flow of goods (e.g. agricultural products, feeds, auxiliary inputs, etc.) is separate from other operations.
   - The Bud farm keeps its own accounts.
   - The Bud farm is headed by an autonomous and proficient manager who does not hold a managerial position at any non-organic farming operation or production site.
   - The Bud farm has its own clearly recognisable and distinctive image.

c) The Bud farm must have a clearly identifiable centre of operations. Recognisability includes a separate, distinctive business address and premises separated from other operations. The premises must be marked as belonging to the Bud farm. The terms and conditions for renting and leasing are regulated as per Part II, Art. 1.2.6, Page 35.

1.2.1.3 Transition periods

A production site belonging to a non-Bud operation cannot be recognised as a Bud operation.

Production sites belonging to non-Bud operations that are recognised by Bio Suisse as Bud operations when this new regulation enters into force (1 January 2023) will remain recognised until 31 December 2037.

For buildings for crop production or animal husbandry (as per Part II, Art. 1.2.1.1, Page 32) which are not free-standing when this new regulation enters into force (1 January 2023), a transition period will apply until 31 December 2037.

1.2.2 Keeping hobby animals, livestock for self-sufficiency purposes and home gardens

Simplified requirements and inspection regulations apply to products from crop production or animal husbandry that are used exclusively for self-sufficiency purposes.

Hobby animals and livestock for self-sufficiency purposes

The feeding and care of hobby animals and livestock kept for self-sufficiency purposes must fully conform to the Bio Suisse Standards, and animal husbandry records must be kept in compliance with the legal requirements. No further record-keeping is required. When keeping hobby animals, bedding of agricultural origin does not have to be organic. The livestock do not necessarily have to be of organic provenance, and certification bodies may follow simplified inspection regulations if all animals in a given livestock category meet the following conditions:

- The animals are not kept for any commercial purposes.
- The animals are not registered for the payment of RAUS or (if rabbits) BTS fees.
- No products derived from this animal husbandry are traded.

"Trade" is defined as any sale outside of the operation. It is acceptable for products from livestock kept for self-sufficiency purposes or from the home garden to be distributed to employees.

Home gardens

As a rule, the Bio Suisse Standards also apply to home gardens, and only auxiliary inputs that are given in the Input List may be used (in accordance with the whole-farm approach). Home gardens are only checked to ensure that no prohibited auxiliary inputs have been applied. As long as the home garden is only used for self-sufficiency purposes, seed and seedlings of non-organic provenance will be tolerated and cultivation measures need not be recorded.

Violations of the Bio Suisse Standards in the home garden will be tolerated if the rights to its cultivation have been transferred to a third party (e.g. to parents or tenants) and it is only used to supply their needs.

1.2.3 Split farming operations

Division of a farming operation into two or more operations, involving at least one Bud farm.

The prior approval of the LCP must be sought before farming operations are split. The farming operations manager is responsible for submitting a dossier containing the application and all relevant documents to the LCP, in accordance with the Kriterienkatalog zur Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English). If a farming operation is split into separately run operations, the whole-farm approach must be unambiguously defined by recording compliance with the requirements in Part II, Art. 1.2.1, Page 32 in writing.

1.2.4 Takeover of a non-organic farming operation

An existing Bud farm takes over a non-organic farming operation.

The certification status of a Bud farm does not change when it takes over or merges with a non-organic farming operation. The following conditions must be observed:

- The certification status of the non-organic land parcels taken over is governed by the chapter Newly acquired land Part II, Art. 1.2.7, Page 36.
- The acquisition of non-organic livestock is governed by the provisions on the Provenance of the livestock Part II, Chap. 4.4, Page 113. Derogations are possible in accordance with Part II, Art. 4.4.2, Page 114 and are regulated in the Kriterienkatalog zur Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English). The waiting periods in accordance with Part II, Art. 4.4.3, Page 115 must be observed.

Takeover of the same livestock category

If a takeover or merger of a Bud farm and a non-organic farming operation causes the Bud operation to take on a new kind of livestock from the non-organic operation, the non-organic livestock must be kept separately from the Bud livestock until the end of the waiting period, so that the waiting period in accordance with Part II, Art. 4.4.3, Page 115 only applies to the non-organic animals. Livestock from the Bud farm must remain on its premises.

A takeover of a farming operation during the year must be checked and approved by the LCP. A corresponding dossier in accordance with the Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English) must be submitted to Bio Suisse.

1.2.5 Connections to non-organic farming operations

Managers and persons with a managerial position (e.g. manager of a branch of an operation) at a Bud farm must not manage non-organic farming operations, be involved in their management or hold a managerial position there. Notwithstanding this regulation, the management of a commonly or cooperatively used non-organic summering operation is permitted.

If any partners of the manager (incl. spouses/domestic partners, members of an ordinary partnership or limited liability company that runs the Bud farm, and similar partnerships) manage or are involved in managing their own non-organic farming operations, Bio Suisse can tolerate the situation provided that the provisions of this directive are fully met and the operations concerned are registered with the competent Office for Agriculture as separate operations, or no more than one of the operations is a farming operation as defined by the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm.

If a Bud farm cooperates with a non-organic operation (e.g. a breeding operation), then the Bud farm manager is solely responsible for the Bud production. Conditions regarding the workforce and inventory are governed according to the Requirements for Bud farms Part II, Art. 1.2.1, Page 32. It is not permissible for managers or employees with a managerial position at non-organic operations to carry out work at the Bud farm under their own responsibility.

A manager of a Bud farm is permitted to hold an exclusively financial participation (e.g. a community of heirs, a public limited company, etc.) in a non-organic operation.

1.2.6 Renting and leasing buildings

The requirements for leasing and using land parcels are regulated as per Article Part II, Art. 1.2.7, Page 36.

There are no restrictions on work that is unrelated to farming. Processing and trading non-organic agricultural products is permissible on a Bud farm as a source of supplementary income. The detailed conditions are regulated in On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256.

A written rental or lease agreement is required for rentals and leases.

The following points concerning renting and leasing buildings do not apply to residential units and buildings not used for agricultural purposes.

1.2.6.1 Renting and leasing buildings for soil-bound production

Conditions for leasing and renting buildings not previously used for organic production

The lease or rental of a building that has previously been managed in a non-organic manner (as defined in the Terminology Part II, Chap. 1.1, Page 31) is possible under the following conditions:

- The distance to the next building managed in a non-organic manner is at least 100 metres. An LCP is required if the distance is less. The LCP will make its decision in accordance with the Kriterienkatalog zur Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English).
- The buildings concerned are whole, free-standing buildings. Keeping a different category of livestock or cultivating a different crop alone does not constitute separation.
- Any work to be done must be carried out by the Bud farm's workforce.

Conditions for leasing out and renting out buildings to non-organic farming operations

The leasing out or renting out of a building (as defined in the Terminology Part II, Chap. 1.1, Page 31) to a non-organic farming operation in possible under the following conditions:

- The distance to the next Bud farm building is at least 100 metres. An LCP is required if the distance is less. The LCP will make its decision in accordance with the Kriterienkatalog zur Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English).
- The buildings concerned are whole, free-standing buildings. Keeping a different category of livestock or cultivating a different crop alone does not constitute separation.

Transition period

For lease or rental agreements for buildings that have been concluded when this new regulation enters into force (1 January 2023), a transition period will apply until 31 December 2028.

Special features

The regulation concerning distance between buildings mentioned in the first two sections do not apply if a Bud farm leases or leases out a UAA with the buildings located on it.

Beehives are an exception in the case of renting and renting out; they are exempt from the regulation concerning distance, and may, for example, be rented out to non-organic managers within the Bud centre of operations. An outsourcing contract is required if beehives are rented out to non-organic beekeepers.

It is possible to rent or rent out entire cold-storage rooms for the storage of agricultural products. The rooms must be clearly marked. The Bud farm's inspection body must be granted access to the rented cold-storage rooms.

Only entire polytunnels or facilities with protection against the elements can be leased out or leased.

1.2.6.2 Renting and leasing buildings for non-soil-bound production

For non-soil-bound production (mushroom production, insect breeding, green-sprout production), the following conditions apply when renting or renting out premises:

- The premises are clearly separated from others. Spatial separation exists if the rooms have their own entrances and fixed walls.
- Keeping a different category of livestock or cultivating a different crop on the same premises alone does not constitute separation.
- If a Bud farm rents premises, any work to be done must be carried out by the Bud farm's workforce.

For beekeeping operations and fish farms, the requirements in the specific chapters apply (see Beekeeping and apiculture products Part II, Chap. 5.8, Page 154 and Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149).

1.2.7 Leasing and using land parcels

1.2.7.1 Leasing and using organic land parcels

This directive applies to newly acquired land that was previously cultivated to the standards of the Swiss Organic Farming Ordinance. The conversion date for individual parcels of land is 1 January, as it is for operations. The conversion period lasts one year.

1.2.7.2 Leasing and using non-organic land parcels

This directive applies to newly acquired land that was not previously cultivated organically. According to Article 8(1) of the Organic Farming Ordinance, the conversion period always begins on 1 January, for both farming operations and for parcels of land. The conversion period lasts two years.

It is only permissible to lease or use previously non-organic parcels of land if the parcels have been managed by the Bud operation for at least three years and, as such, does not involve an exchange of land.

If land from a nature conservation area or area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity is leased, this does not shorten the conversion period.

Bud operations may use land that is not considered utilised agricultural area (e.g. for grazing) if the following conditions are met:

- There is a written farming contract between the Bud operation and the proprietorship.
- For the official agricultural survey, the land must be registered as lying outside of the utilised agricultural area or this status must at least be evident during organic inspections (in the field map and plot plan).
- The land must only be used by Bud operations.
- The Bio Suisse Standards for the conversion and management of the operation must be fully met.

1.2.7.3 General requirements

Obligation to keep records

For land parcels that are registered in the official agricultural survey in spring, the current year is the first year of conversion. Records and farm maps must be available from the acquisition of the new land. No non-Bud land parcels may be included in the field map of the Bud farming operation.

For Bud operations that have not been registered in the agricultural survey, all parcels that are tended by the operation must also be identified in the plot plan and in the field map.

Land use agreements for parcels from non-Bud operations that a Bud operation intends to use will only be accepted if the land parcels are registered in the annual agricultural survey in the name of the Bud operation (i.e. the Bud operation receives any possible direct payments for the land).

Status of the farming operation

The acquisition of land parcels that were previously farmed in a non-organic or organic manner does not affect the certification status of a Bud operation.

Product labelling

Products from parcels under conversion must always be labelled as Bud in-conversion products and must be listed as such in the inspection report. If the same variety is produced in parallel on Bud and Bud in-conversion plots and the harvested products are not clearly distinguishable in appearance, then the entire harvest must be declared as in-conversion product.

Exceptions:

a) In the case of perennial crops, parallel trade (of in-conversion and regular Bud products) is possible if chain-of-custody monitoring and traceability are ensured and prior notification was given to the certification body.
b) In the case of annual crops that are not clearly distinguishable in appearance, parallel trade is possible if prior authorisation was given by the LCP.
c) Bread wheat and feed wheat are considered to be two different crops, as are grain maize and silage maize.

Product certification status

If at some point during the year land is acquired from a non-Bud operation (for lease or use), evidence must be furnished that the parcel was already being managed in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards from 1 January. Otherwise, the land parcel and its products are non-organic or organic (depending on the previous status of the parcels). Details are provided in the following table:

Case 1: Conversion start of green areas with forage yield if there is evidence that they were under Bud management by the Bud operation from 1 January	
Conversion start before the spring deadline:	The roughage yield is considered to be Bud in-conversion feed; the land parcel counts as utilised agricultural area.
Conversion start after the spring deadline:	The roughage yield is not of Bud quality; the land parcel does not count as utilised agricultural area.

Case 2: Conversion start of green areas with forage yield if there is no evidence that they were under Bud management by the Bud operation from 1 January	
Conversion start before the spring deadline:	The roughage yield is not of Bud quality; the land parcel counts as utilised agricultural area.
Conversion start after the spring deadline:	The roughage yield is not of Bud quality; the land parcel does not count as utilised agricultural area

Case 3: Cultivation of fields and/or special crops on newly acquired land, whereby the crop is sown and the fields are tended by a Bud farmer throughout the calendar year	
Conversion start before the spring deadline:	The harvest is traded under the Bud in-conversion label. If the same crop is also grown on regular Bud land parcels, then the entire harvest must be traded under the Bud in-conversion label (exceptions as per). The land parcel counts as utilised agricultural area.
Conversion start after the spring deadline:	The harvested crops are not of Bud quality; the land parcel does not count as utilised agricultural area.

Case 4: Cultivation of fields and/or special crops on newly acquired land if the provisions Part II, Art. 1.3.2, Page 41 are not met	
Conversion start before the spring deadline:	The harvest is not traded as Bud; the land parcel counts as utilised agricultural area.
Conversion start after the spring deadline:	The harvested crops are not of Bud quality; the land parcel does not count as utilised agricultural area.

Case 5: Acquisition of greenhouses	
Soil-bound crops:	These are treated the same way as special crops (case 3 and case 4)
Non-soil-bound crops (potted crops):	Their trade depends on the status of the farming operation (similar to leasing a stable).

1.2.7.4 Leasing out land parcels

Bud operations may only lease out their own land parcels to non-organic operations on a long-term basis (i.e. for at least six years). Shorter-term contracts are permitted if they have been approved by the cantonal authorities. Short-term lease agreements or lease agreements for the purpose of "chemical remediation" are prohibited.

Products from land that does not belong to the operational acreage of a Bud farm may not be sold under the Bud trademark (exception: products harvested in the wild as per Part IV, Chap. 1, Page 268).

If the use of a certain parcel or crop is transferred from a Bud farm to a non-Bud operation, then the management of the Bud farm is still fully responsible for ensuring compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards (e.g. harvesting rights to fruit trees in a Bud meadow by a non-Bud tenant farmer).

1.2.8 Self-employment, gainful employment and wage labour

In principle, Bud managers may pursue any non-agricultural line of work. Such work is not subject to inspection. However, in certain cases restrictions will be made to preserve the credibility of the organic operation. In conjunction with main or supplementary non-agricultural jobs, only auxiliary inputs that are included in the FiBL Input List may be stored, handled or used on Bud farming operations.

1.2.8.1 Gainful employment

Definition of gainful employment: when the employer issues a pay slip and deducts pension contributions to the Swiss Old Age and Survivors Insurance.

Gainful employment is largely permissible without restriction. The only restriction is that a Bud manager must not carry out activities which they are not permitted to carry out as a Bud manager (use of non-organic auxiliary inputs), even as an employee of the spouse or cohabiting partner.

1.2.8.2 Self-employment

Definition: when taxed as a self-employed person who pays their own Swiss Old-Age and Survivors' Insurance (OASI) pension contributions;

Self-employment is permissible alongside work related to farming. However, separate bookkeeping is required.

Bio Suisse distinguishes between work that is related and work that is unrelated to farming.

Work unrelated to farming

There are no restrictions on work that is unrelated to farming. Processing and trading non-organic agricultural products is permissible on a Bud farm as a source of supplementary income. The exact conditions are regulated in On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256.

Work related to farming

It is permissible to work as a custom farmer, but not to apply auxiliary inputs that are prohibited in organic farming. Exception: sowing dressed seed under contract is permitted, but the seed may not be stored at the Bud operation, and the machines used must be cleaned outside the premises of the Bud operation.

Trading non-organic livestock is permitted. The livestock trading section must be kept separate from the operation (it must be registered with its own registration number in the Swiss Animal Tracing Database) and the animals may not be housed on the Bud operation.

Trade in non-organic feed is permitted. The non-organic feed must not be stored or handled on the Bud farm.

Non-organic landscape gardening: Prohibited auxiliary inputs may be applied to unfarmed land at the express wish of a contracting customer. However, the prohibited substances must not be accounted for via the Bud farm's bookkeeping system or stored on the Bud farm.

1.2.9 Alpine pasturing and summering

1.2.9.1 Commonly or cooperatively farmed Alpine pastures

Bud summering operations (as defined by the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm) are operations that are commonly or cooperatively farmed and therefore cannot be allocated to a single operation or farming cooperative.

Bud summering operations are inspected on an annual basis. For each summering operation, the cooperative or corporation must nominate a person to be in charge (the Alpmeister). This person must be familiar with the Bio Suisse Standards and should participate in training courses on organic farming. There is a two-year conversion period for summering operations.

The production contract is always concluded with the manager of the summering operation (in compliance with the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm). It is permissible for individual summering operations within a corporation to be converted to organic farming while others are not. However, these must be kept clearly separated spatially.

1.2.9.2 Private summering operations

Private summering operations count as a section of the manager's farming operation and are inspected as such. They must be farmed organically (in accordance with the principle of the whole-farm approach to conversion).

A summering operation is defined as a private Alpine farm if the buildings are the property of or are leased by an individual operation or farming cooperative, or if the rights to the unlimited use of the buildings and land have been otherwise transferred to a single operation.

For summering operations with private buildings or buildings assigned to a single farm manager for a defined period and with commonly used summer pastures, the following rule applies: An alpine dairy can only be certified if a comprehensive ban on chemically synthesised fertilisers and herbicides is agreed upon by contract for the entire common pasture. In cases where there are rotating grazing rights, the LCP will determine the status of the products.

Herding operations: If a Bud farmer working as a herder is obliged by a contract with an alpine farm owner (e.g. an alpine farm cooperative) to eradicate individual plants in order to combat dock on their summer pastured, this will be tolerated. However, no prohibited plant protection products may be stored, let alone applied, at the herder's Bud farm. The products must be procured and stored by the Alpine farm owner. (LCP 7/2005)

↳ the provisions on the Absence of livestock from the home operation (for alpine pasturing and summering) Part II, Art. 4.4.5, Page 116

1.2.10 Farming cooperatives, cooperatives for specific production branches and inter-operational cooperation

1.2.10.1 General provisions

The aim of this directive is to avoid making the founding of farming cooperatives and cooperatives for specific production branches unnecessarily difficult, since such organisations are considered an efficient means of structural adjustment. However, any attempt to circumvent the conversion period by simulating such a cooperative must be precluded.

If a farming cooperative or cooperative for specific production branches is entered into between a Bud farm and a hitherto non-organic farming operation, then no animals or feed may be exchanged between the operations involved before 30 April of the founding year. (LCP 5/2015)

1.2.10.2 Farming cooperative (FC)

Registration

Farming cooperatives are only permitted between Bud farms. A farming cooperative between Bud farms can be founded at any time. The founding of the farming cooperative must be reported to the certification body as soon as the farming cooperative contract has been signed.

If a Bud farm wishes to found a farming cooperative with a non-organic farming operation, then the non-organic operation must register to convert to organic farming before the end of the calendar year. The farming cooperative can then be founded at the beginning of the first year of conversion at the earliest. If this deadline cannot be met, then the regulations for newly acquired land will apply until the beginning of the first year of conversion of the non-organic farming operation.

Farming cooperative contracts must be concluded for a period of at least four years (as per).

From the first date that the contract enters into force, the farming cooperative will be treated as a single operation for the purpose of inspections, certification and label approvals.

Formal requirements

Farming cooperatives must comply with Article 10 of the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm.

The manager of the previously non-organic farming operation must fulfil the mandatory training within the first year of conversion (as per).

The land parcels retain the certification status of the former farming operation, just like newly acquired land parcels. Non-organic land parcels must be converted in the usual manner (U1, U2).

The plot plan must show the exact certification status of the individual parcels.

Livestock retain the certification status of their former farming operation. The livestock inventory ledger must show the exact certification status of the individual animals.

Product trading status

Plant products have the same certification status as the respective land parcels where they were grown. If there is parallel production on land parcels with different certification statuses, then the entire crop must be traded under the lower status (as per Part II, Art. 1.2.7, Page 36).

The trading status of animal products is determined by the share of conversion feed consumed, the provisions as per Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107 apply.

Livestock retain their respective certification status. They count as organic livestock if the conditions are met as per Part II, Chap. 4.4, Page 113.

Dissolution of farming cooperatives

The dissolution of a farming cooperative must be reported to the certification body without delay. If a farming cooperative is dissolved for no apparent reason before the four-year minimum period is over, then the LCP must investigate whether this was an attempt to circumvent the conversion period and thereby gain unfair possession of organic added value. Depending on the findings of the investigation, proportional shares of any unfairly gained added value will be recovered from the constituent farming operations.

1.2.10.3 Cooperatives for specific production branches

Farming cooperatives for specific production branches are only permitted between Bud operations. In contrast to farming cooperatives, partner operations that form a cooperative for specific production branches always remain independent operations that are separately subject to inspection. The partner operations must choose the same inspection body.

1.2.10.4 Other forms of cooperation

Forms of cooperation between Bud farms must only be reported for assessment if the activity concerned involves provisions of the Bio Suisse Standards, the Proof of Ecological Performance and/or the Organic Farming Ordinance. These must be reported by 1 January. Commonly shared areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are not permitted. Previously existing contracts of this kind were to be adapted by 31 December 2006.

A Bud operation may enter into a PEP partnership, through which it provides areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity for a Proof of Ecological Performance partner's non-Bud operation in addition to its own mandatory areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. Also permitted are Proof of Ecological Performance partnerships between Bud operations and organic farms (certified in accordance with the Organic Farming Ordinance) that meet their fertiliser balance on an inter-farm basis. Any other forms of PEP partnerships with non-Bud operations are prohibited.

1.3 Converting farming operations to organic agriculture

1.3.1 General provisions

Those interested in converting their farming operations to organic agriculture must submit full details of their previous farming practices as well as soil analyses (regarding nutrient reserves) to an inspection body.

1.3.2 Conversion timeline

The conversion period takes at least two full calendar years. At the start of the conversion period, the manager must sign a written commitment to comply with the Bio Suisse Standards. Full approval as a Bud farm may be obtained after the third year from the start of the conversion period. Plant and animal products produced after 1 January of the third year may be traded under the regular Bud trademark. The Bud in-conversion certificate (U2) issued in the previous year is sufficient authorisation for trading under the regular Bud trademark.

A farming operation that is already certified organic according to the Organic Farming Ordinance may be approved as a Bud farm after one additional year of conversion according to the Bio Suisse Standards. Organic farming operations that already comply with the standards of another label that are at least equivalent to those of Bio Suisse may be certified as Bud farms without a conversion period. However, such farming operations must have paid Bio Suisse fees for at least two years prior to obtaining the regular Bud farm status. Farming operations that fully comply with the Bio Suisse Standards and belong to a Bio Suisse member organisation are exempted from this rule.

In the first conversion year and following certification (1 May at the earliest), all harvested products sown after 1 January may be marketed under the Bud in-conversion logo. Crops sown before 1 January may be marketed under the Bud in-conversion logo if the producer was registered for organic farming prior to the sowing date and confirms in writing that the crop in question was cultivated to organic standards from the date of sowing. The certification body determines what evidence must be furnished.

Animal feed crops harvested in the first year of conversion (feed grains, alfalfa, etc.) that are fed to the producer's own animals may be counted as organic feed. Feed crops harvested on the farming operation in the year prior to the conversion period are considered non-organic after 1 May of the conversion year, with the exception of roughage.

Permanent crops from the first conversion year harvested after certification (1 May) may be marketed under the Bud in-conversion logo.

For certain kinds of soil-independent production branches, deviations from some provisions of the Standards may be permitted. However, the farming operation must be converted in its entirety. The LCP establishes the exact conditions on a case-by-case basis.

The conversion period for beekeeping lasts at least one year. It only ends, however, once the wax has been replaced in accordance with the provisions of the directives. Products may not be traded with reference to organic agriculture during conversion.

Registration deadlines

The Organic Farming Ordinance states that each conversion period commences on 1 January. This also applies to apiaries. According to the Direct Payments Ordinance, the registration deadline is still 31 August of the previous year. Late registrants may be subject to a reduction or cancellation of their direct payments. The same applies to gradual conversion. Those managers concerned must also be sure to submit applications for gradual conversion and the necessary documents early enough to their inspection and certification body for authorisation as per Part II, Art. 1.3.4, Page 45. For a list of conditions, see the Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English).

Some cantons will accept registrations submitted after 31 August. New applicants must register directly to Bio Suisse. The manager is solely responsible for timely registration as a Bio Suisse operation.

Trade during the conversion period

A farming operation that is in conversion may only market its products under the Bud in-conversion logo (or as non-organic) during the conversion. This also applies to products that are cultivated by the in-conversion holding on organic land that it acquired from Bud operations. Animal products are always considered in-conversion products during the conversion period, regardless of whether the purchased young livestock or feeds are from in-conversion or Bud operations. (LCP 6/2011)

Feeds made from dressed seed

Feeds made from crops grown from dressed seed sown before the conversion are considered non-organic and must be marketed and sold as such. The only exceptions to this rule are feeds made from seed that must be dressed by order of the authorities. (LCP 5/2019)

In-conversion livestock

The sale of livestock under the Bud in-conversion logo is permitted after 1 May of the first year of conversion, provided that the farming operation is certified. Bud farms may purchase Bud in-conversion piglets before 1 May if they come from certified in-conversion farms in their first year of conversion and were born after 1 January. Bud in-conversion hatching eggs may likewise be sold to hatcheries as in-conversion hatching eggs prior to 1 May if certification has already been achieved. However, they may not be sold as in-conversion eggs for human consumption. (LCP 6/2013)

Waiting periods for animals from in-conversion operations

Animals for meat production from in-conversion operations must live on the Bud farm for a certain time before their meat products can be traded under the Bud trademark. The following periods apply:

- 30 days for poultry for fattening
- 2 months for pigs for meat production
- 3 months for equines and bovines for meat production

(LCP 5/2018)

Conversion period for farming operations certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance

A farming operation that is already certified organic according to the Organic Farming Ordinance may only be approved as a Bud farm after one additional Bio Suisse year of conversion if the whole farm was managed in conformance with the Organic Farming Ordinance. Otherwise, the conversion period lasts two full calendar years. (LCP 5/2016)

Conversion period for newly established operations

If an operation is newly established and the proportion of Bud land and animals is at least 75%, the operation receives Bud status immediately after the first inspection and certification. There is no conversion period. Managers must fulfil the requirements for the introductory and advanced training courses as per Part II, Art. 1.3.3, Page 43. The certification status of the non-organic land parcels taken over is governed by the chapter Leasing and using non-organic land parcels Part II, Art. 1.2.7.2, Page 36. The waiting periods apply to the taking over of non-organic animals as per Part II, Art. 4.4.3, Page 115. Any existing non-organic stocks from previous years (e.g. non-organic feed) may no longer be used by the operation from 1 January. (LCP 6/2023)

1.3.3 Introductory courses for converting to organic farming

1.3.3.1 Attendance of introductory and advanced training courses

Managers who convert the operation must attend introductory courses lasting two days and advanced training courses lasting three days until the end of the conversion.

Anyone who wants to run a Bud operation for the first time (change to a new manager) and non-family staff in a managerial position must complete the courses within two years.

Credits during the transition: Non-family staff in a managerial position who can prove that they have been gainfully employed in a responsible position on a Bud operation for the last five years on 1 January 2023 are exempt from attending the introductory and advanced training courses.

Completion of each introductory and advanced training course is confirmed with a certificate and reported as part of the inspection.

Various courses are available at: www.bioaktuell.ch

Special case

Farming operations with a purely horticultural plant production (plant nurseries) have three years to complete the introductory and advanced training course days from the start of the conversion.

Introductory course

Two introductory course days will involve the topics of principles of organic farming, standards, market and organisation, and role of Bio Suisse, organic inspection bodies and consultation.

These two introductory course days are usually held by the cantonal agricultural schools and must be attended by all new managers.

Advanced training courses

The advanced training courses cover topics relevant to organic farming. This relevance is defined very broadly so that the courses can be organised flexibly according to current topics and the needs of the managers.

Combined courses

Some providers (usually cantonal agricultural schools) offer combined programmes. In these combined programmes, both the contents of the introductory courses and the contents of the organic-specific advanced training are offered in courses or modules, etc.

1.3.3.2 Providers of courses and advanced training as well as certificates

Courses and advanced training from the following providers can be recognised:

Cantonal agricultural schools and cantonal consultation centres:

- All organic modules of higher vocational education: conversion to organic farming, organic cultivation of field crops, organic fruit cultivation, organic dairy cattle, organic cultivation of fodder crops, introduction to biodynamic farming (whole course or participation on individual days).
- Organic-specific, half-day or full-day courses, provided that they are carried out by the organic consultation centres and deal with topics that are relevant to organic farming. Courses that have designated organic-specific components also apply to Ticino organic consulting services.
- Participants who attend courses lasting several days with organic-specific content, e.g. on the topics of complementary medicine, soil fertility, biodiversity and permaculture, can receive credit for one day.

The course certificate is valid as proof.

Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL):

- Full-day courses
- Multi-day FiBL courses on special crops (e.g. multi-day organic viticulture course) and on organic
- beekeeping

Confirmation from the FiBL course office serves as proof.

Demeter:

- Basic course in biodynamic agriculture (at least a four-day course block as an audit student)

The certificate is valid as proof.

Work groups:

- Participation in a work group initiated by Bio Suisse (e.g. ProBio)
- one day can be taken into account

Bio Suisse provides the proof.

Regional member organisations

Courses (half-day or full-day) on organic-specific and production topics that are organised and conducted by regional member organisations and feature expert speakers can be credited.

Proof is to be furnished in the form of a participation confirmation issued by the relevant member organisation.

1.3.3.3 Reasons for exemption and credits

Vocational training

Graduates of the following degrees or training schemes are exempt from the two introductory course days and three advanced training course days:

- Swiss Federal Diploma of Vocational Education and Training in agriculture with a focus on organic farming, including second course of study
- Bachelor's/Master's degree (BSc/MSc) with specialisation in organic farming:
  - Environmental engineer, university of applied sciences, specialisation in organic agriculture, Zurich University of Applied Sciences (ZHAW)
  - Agronomist, university of applied sciences, additional qualification organic farming, School of Agricultural, Forest and Food Sciences (HAFL)
- Courses for direct payment recipients/part-time farmers with a focus on organic farming (optional modules are not taken into account)

Further exemptions and credits

a) For introductory and advanced training courses
- Change of manager to life partner when the transferring partner reaches retirement age.
- Generational communities during the conversion: one person is exempt from all course attendance.
- Operation takeover: as part of a former generational community or as a new manager

The following applies to all of the above cases: Proof of five years' work in a responsible position on a Bud operation.

b) For the introductory course
- Credit can be recognised if the introductory courses were attended up to five years before the start of the conversion.
- Completion of the organic farming specialisation in a separate organic class at an agricultural vocational college in the third year of training. Confirmation from the course serves as proof.

c) For the advanced training courses
- Operations that exclusively produce insects, sprouts, mushrooms or fish, as well as hatcheries.
- Organic modules of higher vocational education attended before the conversion: conversion to organic farming, organic cultivation of field crops, organic fruit cultivation, organic dairy cattle, organic cultivation of fodder crops, introduction to biodynamic farming (whole course or participation on individual days)
- Multi-day FiBL courses on special crops (e.g. multi-day organic viticulture course) and organic beekeeping attended before the conversion, provided that the course was attended no more than five years ago.
- Advanced training courses can only be recognised if they are attended five years before and during the conversion.

Separate organic class: To receive a dispensation from the two introductory course days, the organic farming specialisation must be attended for an entire school year in a separate organic class at a vocational agricultural college. Vocational colleges with the relevant programmes are listed on the following website www.bioaktuell.ch. Attending a joint class on organic farming or only 120 lessons in a separate class is not sufficient for a dispensation.

1.3.4 Gradual conversion

1.3.4.1 General requirements

As a matter of principle, the Bio Suisse Standards prescribe that the whole operation and the entire operational acreage must be converted to organic farming.

The principle of the whole-farm approach to conversion will continue to be upheld in the future.

Farming operations can be converted incrementally (= gradual conversion) in order to reduce risk to a manageable level without compromising the principle of credibility or the obligation to be inspected. As a rule, candidates for gradual conversion include farming operations with significant sections devoted to producing wine, fruit, or ornamental plants, or farming operations that keep pigs or poultry.

Gradual conversion can only be authorised for newly converting farms. This means that already existing Bud farms, including those in conversion, cannot be gradually converted.

Farming operations under gradual conversion will be inspected at least twice a year. A maximum of two certification levels are possible for farming operations under conversion: non-organic products plus in-conversion products, or in-conversion products plus regular Bud products.

Gradual conversion in fruit cultivation: only permanent crops (crops lasting at least five years) can be gradually converted. (LCP 6/2017)

1.3.4.2 Authorisation and procedure

The gradual conversion requires authorisation from the certification body and the LCP. A conversion plan must be submitted to the certification body before the registration period expires. The necessary application forms for authorisation may be procured directly from the certification bodies or downloaded from their websites.

Procedures for managers who wish to convert their farming operation gradually:

a) All of the documents required according to the directive (as per Part II, Art. 1.3.4.3, Page 46) must be compiled, if necessary with the help of an organic farming adviser.
b) All of the documents must be punctually submitted to the certification body (the registration deadline is 31 August).
c) Assessment of the documents by the certification body and Bio Suisse, which define conditions for the individual farming operation.
d) Certification as a farming operation under conversion will not be awarded before the first inspection report by the inspection body.
e) Gradual conversion must be authorised by both Bio Suisse and the certification body (Article 9 of the Organic Farming Ordinance. The necessary application forms for authorisation may be procured directly from the certification bodies or downloaded from their websites.

1.3.4.3 Crop production

Where the immediate conversion of the whole operation would impose unacceptably high risks, the LCP can permit farming operations producing wine, fruit or ornamental plants to convert to organic farming gradually. This requires a conversion plan that prescribes the conversion of the entire farming operation to Bio Suisse Standards within a five-year period.

The conditions for gradual conversion are as follows:

a) There must be a binding conversion plan with full written details of the conversion steps and a timetable.
b) Evidence that production techniques, drift avoidance and the separate flow of products can be inspected must be furnished.
c) The production procedures and flow of products for the entire farming operation must be documented and will be inspected. The conversion plan must also cover the management of non-organic areas. The basic aim is to work as quickly as possible to become as organic as possible. Land parcels that are not yet organically farmed are subject to the plant protection and fertilisation conditions imposed by the LCP for the individual farming operation. The land parcels must be inspected according to the provisions of the Proof of Ecological Performance (PEP). Weed control must always be carried out in conformance with the Bio Suisse Standards. Gradual conversion will only be authorised if the conversion of at least part of the crop concerned will already commence in the first year. The conversion plan must show that the crop will be continued.
d) There must be a clear segregation of the differently farmed areas and their products, from the field to the shop. Common boundaries between organically and non-organically farmed areas must be minimised.
e) Any non-organic interim use of the organically farmed areas is prohibited.
f) Authorisation by the certification body.

The conversion plan must contain the following documents, which are detailed records pertaining to the entire farming operation and must be updated on an annual basis:

- The organic farming adviser's report, or equivalent documents, which must cover the following points:
  - Previous farming practices (crops, crop rotation, use of auxiliary inputs, integrated production methods, etc.)
  - A timetable (listing which parcels and crops will be converted in what year)
  - The farm registration document in accordance with the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm and Whole-farm approach Part II, Chap. 1.2, Page 32
  - A description of all production and storage sites
  - An inventory of all machines, application equipment and storage sites for auxiliary inputs (the organic parcels must have separate application equipment and auxiliary input storage sites)
  - Field maps containing the following information: crops under cultivation, varieties, farming methods, the area under cultivation, its exposure, and the main direction of the wind
  - Details of production techniques and the use of auxiliary inputs
  - Details of the intended trade and labelling of the products

With the exception of viticulture products, the only products that may be marketed under the Bud in-conversion logo are those that are clearly and easily distinguishable from ones produced non-organically at the same time.

In the case of viticulture, products produced from one and the same variety of grape may be separately certified and traded, provided there is complete traceability control (e.g. the quantities produced are recorded during the official cantonal grape harvest monitoring process).

Organically grown products may be traded under the Bud trademark after a conversion period of two years, provided that all other branches of production are under conversion.

Gradual conversion in fruit cultivation: only permanent crops (crops lasting at least five years) can be gradually converted. (LCP 6/2017)

Record keeping and inspection

Exact and detailed crop management records (regarding the use of fertilisers, plant protection products, etc.), records of yields and records of buyers must be kept. This applies both to organically farmed parcels as well as to those that are not yet organically farmed. Non-organic parcels, storage units etc. are also subject to inspection. Documentation of all products sold and all points of sale must be presented in a comprehensible form during inspections. The LCP or the inspection bodies may require residue analyses.

Length of conversion and waiting periods for crop production

Gradual conversion must be completed within a five-year period, at a maximum. This means that by the fourth year at the latest, all areas of production and all operational acreage must be managed in conformance with the Bio Suisse Standards, and that the farming operation can be certified as a regular Bud farm after five years at the latest.

1.3.4.4 Animal husbandry

If the immediate and full conversion of the animal husbandry section is not feasible, the LCP and the certification bodies may permit the farming operation to convert its animal husbandry section gradually and by type of livestock over a three-year period.

Gradual conversion of the animal husbandry section also requires a conversion plan; the organic farming adviser's report or equivalent documents must cover the following points:

- Previous farming practices (operational acreage statements, number of livestock)
- A conversion timetable (which types of livestock will be converted when)
- The farm registration document in accordance with the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm and Whole-farm approach Part II, Chap. 1.2, Page 32 (to organic management)
- A description of the stalls, pens, open-air runs, etc. (where applicable, include any existing RAUS inspection reports)
- Storage of feeds and auxiliary inputs (these must be kept separate)
- Details of production techniques and the use of auxiliary inputs
- Details of the intended trade and labelling of the products

Exact and detailed records must be kept regarding production techniques, the use of non-organic feeds, livestock purchases, trade and buyers.

Livestock categories and requirements

With the exception of ruminants and horses, all categories of livestock may be gradually converted. It is not permissible to keep animals of the same livestock category according to parallel production methods. Permission to deviate from the Standards may be granted with regard to feeding and purchasing specific categories of livestock, subject to the conditions imposed by the LCP for the individual farming operation. The basic aim is to work as quickly as possible to become as organic as possible. The requirements for general husbandry, breeding (embryo transfer) and livestock health must, however, be met from the beginning of the gradual conversion period.

Record keeping and inspection

Livestock that are not yet organically managed, storage units, etc. are subject to inspection. Documentation of all products sold must be presented in a comprehensible form during inspections.

Length of conversion and waiting periods

Approved livestock categories need not meet all requirements of the Bio Suisse Standards during the first three years (maximum) following the commencement of conversion. By the end of the third year, all livestock categories must be converted. This means that the waiting periods must end by 31 December. Waiting peri-

ods are defined for each livestock category as per Part II, Art. 4.4.3, Page 115. In contrast to gradual conversion in crop production, waiting periods for individual livestock categories may end independent of the calendar year. During the waiting period, all terms of the Standards must be fully met (including those pertaining to feeding and the provenance of livestock). After the end of the waiting period, the products may be traded under the Bud in-conversion logo or the regular Bud trademark, depending on the status of the farming operation.

Organically produced products may be traded under the Bud trademark after a conversion period of two years, provided that all other branches of production are under conversion.

2 General regulations for crop production

2.1 Soil fertility

In the knowledge that healthy soils, clean air, pure water and a rich diversity of flora and fauna are irreplaceable, organic agriculture constantly strives for a relationship with nature and the environment that conserves both to the greatest possible degree.

In the long term, only a living soil will yield healthy crops. Therefore, it is vitally important to maintain and improve natural soil fertility through appropriate cultivation practices. Anything that detracts from this goal must be avoided. In particular, the use of chemically synthesised fertilisers and chemically synthesised or genetically engineered plant protection products is prohibited.

Quantity must not be achieved at the expense of inherent quality.

Healthy soil is a prerequisite for healthy plants, healthy animals and thus, healthy food. In organic farming, caring for the living soil and consequently maintaining and improving natural soil fertility are integral to all measures taken. Diverse vegetation and as continuous a plant cover as possible create ideal conditions.

Organic agriculture involves targeted humus management. Added and naturally accumulated organic substance must at a minimum replace the humus lost through decomposition. This can be achieved by cultivating leys and suitable green manure crops, limiting the proportion of root crops in the rotation and incorporating organic matter.

Soil cultivation must be carried out with care and restraint. The impact of each measure on soil life and soil structure must be taken into account. Deep ploughing must be avoided, as is any tillage when the soil is wet. Nutrient losses resulting from overly intensive tillage and unnecessary energy expenditure must be avoided.

The intensity of use of natural meadows and permanent pastures in terms of the amount of farmyard manure applied and the frequency of mowing must be adapted to the natural site conditions and modulated to match the prevailing feed conversion ratio of the farming operation.

The crop rotation must be diverse and balanced to maintain long-term soil fertility and ensure healthy plants and products. In particular, the rotation must minimise erosion risks as well as the leaching or run-off of nutrients into groundwater and surface waters. Legumes must be cultivated in the crop rotation to ensure that the minimum requirement of nitrogen self-sufficiency is met. A diverse and balanced crop rotation also serves as a preventive crop protection strategy and enhance biodiversity.

In organic farming, plants obtain their nutrients primarily from the soil. Crops are produced in living soil in combination with subsoil and bedrock. Hydroponics (Swiss "hors-sol" plant production) and cultivation methods in which the root zone is partially or completely separated from the natural soil (e.g. through plastic film, nonwovens, pots, containers or any other materials impeding root penetration) are strictly prohibited. Exceptions and details are regulated at the directives level.

2.1.1 Requirements for soil-bound cultivation

2.1.1.1 Definition of soil contact

Crops must be grown in the natural soil in combination with subsoil and bedrock. The possibility of barrier-free root penetration into the living soil must be fully ensured. The use of materials that even partially restrict root penetration into the topsoil is not permitted (e.g. pots, sacks and nonwovens). The crops mentioned in Part II, Art. 2.1.2.1, Page 50 and the use of substrates as per Part II, Art. 2.1.1.3, Page 50 are excluded from this regulation.

2.1.1.2 Soil cultivation methods

Any form of topsoil compaction (e.g. substrate troughs in berry cultivation) with the intention of preventing root penetration into the topsoil is not permitted. Conventional dams and trenches without soil-compacting measures and without the use of materials which prevent root penetration into the living soil are permitted.

The use of stone cutters outside cropland must be kept to a minimum.

2.1.1.3 Substrate use for soil-bound crops

It is permissible to use substrate for soil-bound crops. The applied substrate must not be removed from the land; instead, it must be incorporated after the crop has been cultivated.

The following products may be used:
- Commercial peat-free substrates from chapter 1–30 of the current FiBL Input List
- Organic and mineral substrate additives from chapter 1–31 of the current FiBL Input List
- Plant materials such as wood fibres and compost; the fact that these products have not been treated with unauthorised substances after extraction must be documented by a comment on the delivery note or confirmation from the supplier
- Mineral materials such as sand, pumice, lava, perlite, vermiculite, expanded shale, expanded clay/LECA, brick chippings and brick sand

Mixtures produced by the farming operation will be assessed during inspections and may be sent to FiBL for closer analysis.

The addition of peat to enrich the soil with organic matter is prohibited. The use of styromull and other synthetic substances in the soil or in substrates is also not permitted.

2.1.1.4 Covering and mulch material

The use of plastic covering materials to cover the soil which are not incorporated into the soil after cultivation (e.g. woven material or black plastic film) must be kept to a minimum. These materials must be removed from the land after cultivation, reused or disposed of. If they are disposed of, they should be recycled if possible.

Mulch films that are incorporated into the soil after cultivation must be listed in the FiBL Input List. There is a transition period until 31 December 2024 for the implementation of this directive.

A covering of peat-free substrate in accordance with the FiBL Input List may be used for the purposes of weed suppression.

Straw for the protection of fruits and to cover crops must be of organic quality.

2.1.2 Requirements for non-soil-bound cultivation

2.1.2.1 Permissible non-soil-bound crops

Non-soil-based cultivation systems are permitted exclusively in the following cases:
- Planting stock production and mother plants grown in pots for propagation (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.12.1, Page 64)
- Medicinal and culinary herbs intended for consumption and marketed together with the container (as per Part II, Chap. 3.6, Page 103)
- Fruit and berry plants and fruiting vegetables in pots (as per Part II, Art. 3.2.9, Page 99 and as per Part II, Art. 3.1.2, Page 98) which already have their first fruits ready for harvesting and are intended for further cultivation (sale exclusively to retail trade and end consumers)
- Plants forced in water (e.g. chicory, tulips) (as per Part III, Chap. 6.7, Page 208)
- Forced vegetables (e.g. forced under casing soil, etiolated vegetables) (as per Part II, Chap. 3.5, Page 102)
- Green and etiolated sprouts (as per Part II, Chap. 3.5, Page 102)
- Ornamental plants (as per Part II, Chap. 3.6, Page 103)
- Edible mushrooms (as per Part II, Chap. 3.4, Page 100)

2.1.2.2 Substrate use for non-soil-bound crops

Only commercial substrates and substrate components (incl. peat) from the current FiBL Input List may be used (chapters 1–30 and 1–31). Mixtures produced by the farming operation will be assessed during inspections and may be sent to FiBL for closer analysis. Substrates for planting stock may also be marketed under the Bud auxiliary input logo. Interested producers will receive further information by contacting the Bio Suisse head office.

Fertiliser or substrate blends

Organic producers and contractors who blend fertilisers or substrates must adhere to the following rules:

- Every batch must be traceable (specification of the date of production, the composition and the total weight or volume).
- Components must be individually listed on the invoice, including name, weight and origin. The date of production, the composition, the total weight or volume and the origin of the ingredients must also be specified.
- All individual components must be included in the FiBL Input List. The following are also permitted in substrates:
  - Mineral materials such as clay, sand, pumice, lava, perlite, vermiculite, expanded shale, expanded clay/LECA, brick chippings and brick sand, etc.
  - Untreated plant materials such as wood fibres and compost. The fact that these products have not been treated after extraction must be documented by a comment on the delivery note or confirmation from the supplier.
- Peat is permitted for some crops, but the quantity is limited as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.3, Page 51.
- Foliar and trace element fertilisers must not be added.

2.1.2.3 Peat content in the substrate

The use of peat should be avoided wherever possible. If possible, the quantity of peat used should be reduced through the use of smaller pot sizes.

The following maximum amounts of peat apply:

	Maximum amount of peat	**Minimum amount of compost[2]**	**Maximum amount of peat from 01.01.2025**	**Minimum amount of compost[2] from 01.01.2025**
Propagation substrates for seedlings[3] (incl. soil presses, plug trays)	70 %	–	60 %	–
Substrates for term crops and advanced seedlings in berry cultivation	0 %	–	0 %	–
Substrates for crops in pots (vegetables and berries) which already have their first fruits ready for harvesting and are intended for further cultivation (sale exclusively to retail trade and end consumers)	0 %		0 %	
Growing media for plant clusters and perennials	30 %	20 %	0 %	20 %
Growing media for potted plants (incl. herbs)	50 %	10 %	30 %	10 %
Native wild plants	0 %	20 %	0 %	20 %

Substrate recipes for special crops (e.g. acidophilic plants or succulents) may deviate from the general standards and must be approved by the LCP on a case-by-case basis. Casing soil used to force plants counts towards the total amount of substrate.

[2] Compost: properly aerobically decomposed plant, animal or microbial matter.
[3] Seedlings are young plants or saplings intended to be planted elsewhere.

2.1.3 Crop rotation

Farming operations with more than 1 ha of open cropland must meet the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.1.4, Page 52. Farming operations with less than 1 ha of open cropland and farming operations in the mountain zones II to IV with less than 3 ha of open cropland must fulfil the basic targets as per Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49. However, they may deviate from certain individual requirements, as per Part II, Art. 2.1.4, Page 52. The situation of the entire operation will be taken into account during assessment.

The provisions contained in this directive have been recognised by the Federal Office for Agriculture since 1 January 2006 as conforming to the Proof of Ecological Performance. Consequently, Bud farms must meet the provisions of this directive, but not the provisions of the technical rules regarding soil conservation and crop rotation contained in the annex to the Direct Payments Ordinance.

2.1.4 Proportion of grassland in the crop rotation

2.1.4.1 Farming operations with at least a 20% share of grassland

At least 20% of the crop rotation area must be grassland in the form of leys, rotational fallow land or wild-flower strips throughout the year (for at least 12 months between sowing and ploughing). Every single parcel in the crop rotation must be grassland for 12 consecutive months at least once every 10 calendar years.

In contrast to the provisions of the Proof of Ecological Performance, crop rotation reports must be kept for 10 years. (LCP 5/2015)

2.1.4.2 Farming operations with less than a 20% share of grassland

The following rule may be followed as an alternative to maintaining grassland year-round on 20% of the crop rotation area: At least 10% of the crop rotation area must be grassland year-round (as per Part II, Art. 2.1.4.1, Page 52). The following options count as year-round grassland on the other 10% of the crop rotation area:

a) If the grassland share consists of annual crops (e.g. maize sown by strip-tilling) on at least 60% of the cropping area, then this area may count as year-round grassland if the crops are in the field for at least 12 months and are sown at least 3 months before the main crops are sown.
b) Grain legumes may count toward year-round grassland if followed by a green manure crop that is sown before 1 September and worked into the soil no earlier than 15 February of the following year.
c) Catch crops, green manure crops or undersown crops[4] with a cropping period of at least five months may be counted toward the area and length of time required for grassland.
d) If a series of green manure crops are grown and worked into the soil in an area on consecutive occasions during a year (harvested crops are not hauled away), the area may count toward year-round grassland.

Example for a 10 ha crop rotation area: if 1 ha is planted in clover (= 10% year-round grassland in the crop rotation area) and an additional 2.4 ha are planted in a five-month green manure crop, or 2 ha are planted in a six-month green manure crop, or 1.5 ha are planted in an eight-month green manure crop, then the grassland requirement would be met.

The grassland period must be calculated per calendar year in time intervals of at least half a month (that is, the cropping period is counted as five months, five and a half months, six months, etc.).

If the entire crop rotation area is always planted with the same crop, then the 20% grassland requirement may be fulfilled over a five-year period (rather than every year). In that case, the preceding article Part II, Art. 2.1.4.2, Page 52 does not apply.

Counting leys toward the share of grassland: the entire cropping period of a ley (whole and half months) may be taken into account to calculate the proportion of grassland.

Shares of grassland that were higher than 20% in the previous year or that are being planned for the following year cannot be counted as compensation. (LCP 6/2010)

[4] The cropping period for undersown crops is counted as starting from the harvesting of the main crop.

2.1.5 Cover crops for open cropland

At least 50% of the open cropland (not counting strips sown in wildflowers and rotational fallow land) must have a vegetative cover outside of the growing season between 15 November and 15 February. Overwintering crops, leys that were planted in the current year, catch crops, green manure crops and harvested crops with intact root systems all count as vegetative cover. Crop rotation areas with year-round grassland do not count.

2.1.6 Rotation breaks

Different rules apply to field crops and to vegetable crops. For field crops, there must be a rotation break of at least one year between any two main crops of the same species on the same parcel of land. On farming operations with at least 30% year-round green cover in the crop rotation area, the same crop may be planted on the same parcel for two consecutive years no more than once in a five-year period. This rule must be followed at all times, i.e. during the current year as well as the four previous years.

Wheat and spelt are not considered to be of the same species and may therefore be planted successively. (LCP 5/2010)

For vegetable crops, the rotation break between two main crops of the same species must be at least 24 months long. A "main crop" is defined as a crop that is in the field for more than 14 weeks or several short-term crops of the same species grown in a given year. Overwintering short-term crops that are usually in the field less than 14 weeks (e.g. spinach, chiccorino, lamb's lettuce and other kinds of lettuce) are not considered main crops.

2.1.7 Crops that are not affected (perennial crops and protected cultivation)

Perennial vegetables, herbs and ornamental plants do not count in the calculation of cropland. They are therefore not subject to crop rotation requirements.

There are no crop rotation requirements for protected cultivation.

2.2 Plant breeding and plant propagation

Organic plant breeding and varietal development are sustainable, foster genetic diversity and are based on the plants' natural reproductive capacity. Organic plant breeding is a holistic, immanently creative and co-operative endeavour, open to research, intuition and new findings. Organic plant breeding respects natural reproductive barriers and is based on fertile plants that can form a viable connection with the living soil. Organic plant breeds are cultivated through an organic plant breeding programme.

Plant varieties that are used for Bud products should preferably be derived from organic plant breeding operations.

If evidence is furnished that organically bred plant varieties cannot be obtained in the customary quality and quantity for the intended purpose and for the given cultivation season, then other varieties may be used. The LCP determines what evidence must be furnished and can issue derogations for individual crop species.

Source material (seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock) must always be of organic origin.

The crop varieties and species grown must be those best suited to local and regional conditions, least susceptible to disease, and of good nutritional quality.

The use of genetically modified source material is prohibited in organic farming. Bud source material from Switzerland should take precedence.

Source material dressed with substances that are prohibited in organic agriculture must not be used.

Bud farms are only permitted to grow varieties that are available to all Bud producers in Switzerland.

2.2.1 Definitions

Plant breeding	Plant breeding: The term "plant breeding" is understood to include all breeding techniques, including harvesting, cross-breeding and selection, that serve to develop new varieties that are superior to their source varieties in at least one respect. Organic plant breeding: The term "organic plant breeding" is understood to include all breeding measures that are specifically carried out, selected and reviewed for organic farming purposes and under organic farming conditions. The breeding process reflects the values of the organic farming sector and follows the standards for plant breeding established by IFOAM (August 2012).
Plant varieties	The term "plant varieties" is broadly understood. This includes varieties as defined by the Federal Act on the Protection of New Plant Varieties and by the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV); it also encompasses other plant genetic resources such as population varieties, niche varieties, farmers' varieties, landraces, etc.
Seed	Sexually (generatively) obtained propagating material from plants, especially seeds and fruits.
Vegetative propagating material	Asexual propagating material (e.g. tubers, buds, grafts, cuttings, air layers, rhizomes, mushroom spawn [inoculated grain], permitted methods[5] of tissue culture). The new plants are genetic duplicates of the mother plant and are identical in appearance.
Planting stock	Cultivated plants, usually annual crops that were grown from seed and are at an early stage of development.[6]
Propagating material	Collective term: ■ Seed ■ Vegetative propagating material
Source material	Collective term: ■ Seed ■ Vegetative propagating material ■ Planting stock
Exclusive right to the commercial cultivation of varieties	An exclusive right to cultivate a particular variety exists if a producer or association of producers holds the sole right to cultivate that variety in Switzerland and can exclude other producers from cultivating that variety for the commercial production of food, feed and renewable raw materials.
Licence fees	In a licence contract, a licensor grants a licensee certain rights of use that they would not otherwise have. In return, the licensee must pay licence fees. This applies, for instance, to the cultivation of protected or patented varieties.

2.2.2 Plant breeding

In this article, plant breeding will be defined.

2.2.2.1 Requirements for organic plant breeding

Organic plant breeding must fulfil the following requirements:

a) Disclosure of breeding techniques: organic plant breeders must disclose information regarding the methods they used to develop a plant variety by the time the organically bred variety is brought to market at the latest.

[5] Tissue cultures (in-vitro and meristem propagation) are tolerated for the production of organic propagating material under certain trade restrictions if no prohibited plant protection products are used after the resulting new plants have been planted in soil.

[6] Seed sown in vitro is treated the same as a tissue culture. If the seed is sown in a biocompatible substrate, then no trade restrictions are necessary.

b) The natural reproductive capacity of the plant variety must be respected and maintained. This precludes the use of any technology that reduces germination capacity (e.g. terminator technology).
c) The cell is respected as an indivisible entity. The technical manipulation of isolated cells on an artificial medium (such as genetic manipulation or the destruction of cell walls and dissolution of cell nuclei via cytoplasmic fusion) is prohibited.
d) The genome is respected as an indivisible entity. The technical manipulation of plant genomes (such as ionising irradiation or the transfer of isolated DNA, RNA or proteins) is prohibited.
e) Organic plant breeders may only develop plant varieties from genetic material that has not been genetically modified. At least the parental generation of organically bred plant varieties must meet the criteria given in points 2 to 4 of the requirements.
f) When organic plants are bred, the selection of the varieties must take place under controlled organic conditions. Every reproductive step taken for the purpose of breeding and selection must likewise take place under controlled organic conditions, with the exception of meristem propagation.
g) Organic plant varieties can receive legal variety protection, but they may not be patented (nor may individual traits be patented).

2.2.2.2 Breeding techniques that are permitted for organic plant breeding

a) Producing genetic variations

The following breeding techniques are permitted to produce genetic variations:
- Utilising spontaneously occurring mutations and polyploidisation
- Inducing mutations and polyploidisation through extreme temperatures, cosmic radiation and naturally occurring substances
- Manual or mechanical castration by removing stamens
- Self-pollination (pollination with pollen from the same plant)
- Crossbreeding within the same species (pollination with pollen from another plant of the same species)
- Utilising spontaneously occurring male sterility and a restorer system
- Interspecific hybridisation
- Bridge crossing
- Mentor pollen techniques
- Grafting
- Audio frequencies
- Eurythmics
- Eco TILLING (targeting induced local lesions in genomes)
- Doubled haploids (development of unfertilised egg or pollen cells with subsequent chromosome doubling) produced in-vitro using natural substances
- Artificial fertilisation using natural substances
- Embryo rescue in-vitro using natural substances

b) Selection

The following methods are permitted for the selection:
- Phenotypic selection under organic conditions
- Other types of selection under controlled conditions
- Artificial selection stress
- Indirect selection on a correlated trait
- Descriptive methods
- Organoleptic selection
- Technological methods
- Marker-assisted selection
- Proteomics
- Metabolomics
- In-vitro selection using natural substances (with subsequent field selection)

c) Propagation

The following methods may be applied for propagation:
- Reproduction via seeds
- Vegetative propagation
- Apomictic reproduction

- Thermal treatment
- Stratification
- Vernalisation
- In-vitro reproduction (meristem cultures)

d) Type of variety

The following types of variety are permitted to be bred:
- Clonal varieties
- Inbred lines
- Composite cross populations
- Open-pollinated varieties
- Multicomponent varieties (polycross varieties, family-intercross varieties)
- Intra-population crossings
- F1 hybrids (restrictions may be placed on certain species, and reproducible varieties of all species should be given preference) (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.7, Page 62).

2.2.2.3 Prohibited and undesirable breeding methods

a) Source material derived from the following breeding methods is prohibited in Bud crop production:
   - Genetically modified source material and transgenic plants (direct and indirect methods of gene transfer, including cisgenic plants)
   - Targeted induced mutations
   - Synthetic biology
   - RNA interference
   - Cisgenics (if this no longer falls under the legal definition of genetic engineering)
   - Plastid transformation
   - Artificial mini-chromosomes
   - Reverse breeding
   - Varieties to which transgenes have temporarily been introduced (e.g. early flowering: induced by splicing foreign early ripening genes from birch trees into apple trees and later removing them)
   - Agrofiltration
   - TEgenesis® (a method patented by the epibreed company that mobilises transposable elements using chemicals) and other methods for mobilising transposable elements
   - Other methods and varieties are subject to prohibition by the LCP
   - Breeding methods can be restricted for certain crops

b) Undesirable varieties for organic agriculture are those sourced from breeding programmes using controversial breeding techniques, for instance cytoplasmic male sterile (CMS) cauliflower hybrids produced by cytoplast fusion or protoplast fusion. Such varieties must be clearly designated in lists of varieties (as prescribed Part II, Art. 2.2.2.6, Page 57 in category IV). In the intermediate term, these varieties will no longer be bred as organic seed and planting stock (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.7, Page 62). The LCP will determine timelines for exit scenarios.

2.2.2.4 Criteria for prohibiting breeding methods for organic plant breeding

The following list consists of breeding techniques forbidden in organic plant breeding:

a) No techniques are permitted that involve the technical and physical modification of the genome of a plant.
b) No techniques are permitted that involve the technical and physical modification of an isolated cell.
c) No techniques are permitted that repress the species-specific mode of reproduction.
d) No techniques are permitted that overcome plant-specific reproductive barriers.
e) No techniques are permitted that restrict the further breeding of a variety by other breeders.

2.2.2.5 Approval of breeding programmes for organic plant breeding

Breeders must register organically bred varieties with Bio Suisse before trading and offering them. Approvals are issued at the variety level.

The LCP makes decisions regarding the approval of breeding programmes based on the following criteria:
- A permitted breeding method is employed.
- Organic plant breeding takes place within the parameters of clearly defined and delimited breeding programmes.
- Organic plant breeding takes place under controlled organic (Bud or Bud-equivalent) conditions.
- The breeding objectives of the organic plant breeding programme cover the needs of producers, processors and consumers in the organic sector and also take the dynamic balance of the entire agrarian ecosystem into account.
- Selective breeding programmes can be approved as organic if at least three generations were bred under certified organic conditions and the selection clearly represents a breeding advancement in comparison to the starting population. Proof must be furnished by the applicant.
- Organic plant breeding programmes may not use any genetically modified source material. The parent generation may not be of a breed that violates the criteria (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.2.4, Page 56).
- The entire breeding process must be disclosed, breeding records must be open to inspection and the breeding nursery must be accessible.
- Varieties developed by organic breeding programmes and traits may not be patented nor may exclusive rights to them be held.

2.2.2.6 Categorisation of varieties

The following categories of varieties have been defined:

I. Varieties from approved organic plant breeding programmes (e.g. Bioverita) or equivalent breeding sources.
II. Varieties cultivated for organic farming according to methods that do not entirely meet the requirements of organic plant breeding programmes, for which no controversial breeding methods were employed, and which were at least partially selected under organic conditions. Such varieties must be tested under organic conditions.
III. Varieties that were non-organically bred or varieties from undeclared breeding methods.
IV. Varieties from breeding programmes that involved controversial breeding methods (e.g. varieties of cauliflower that were bred using cytoplast fusion).
X. Heirloom varieties and rare sources (e.g. ProSpecieRara varieties, conservation varieties, niche varieties, farmers' varieties, wild variants) that serve to maintain agrarian biodiversity.

The LCP is responsible for sorting varieties into these categories. All varieties were to be assigned categories by 1 January 2018.

If there are mainly just category IV varieties available for certain species or purposes, a Bio Suisse working group will be formed to draw up a species-specific catalogue of measures and a timetable for suspending the use of those varieties in the intermediate term (for instance in order to find and test varieties from alternative breeding programmes, to initiate specific breeding programmes, etc.).

Every four years the number of varieties assigned to the individual categories will be reviewed by the LCP in order to gauge progress and promote the availability and use of organically bred varieties.

2.2.3 Propagation

2.2.3.1 General requirements for source material

As a rule, organic source material must come from Swiss Bud plant breeding operations. Source material that was produced under organic conditions must be preferred over source material that was organically propagated but non-organically bred (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.2.6, Page 57). However, this must not impair the use of heirloom varieties and rare sources (ProSpecieRara varieties, conservation varieties, niche varieties, farmers' varieties, wild variants) that serve to maintain agrarian biodiversity.

Propagating material must be acquired according to the following order of preference if it is listed at www.organicxseeds.com:

a) Bud propagation, from an organic plant breeding operation
b) Swiss Bud quality
c) Bud quality imported from an approved Bud operation outside of Switzerland

d) CH organic (certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance)
e) EU organic (certified according to EU organic regulations)
f) Non-organic, but from a Swiss operation with a Proof of Ecological Performance
g) Non-organic from outside of Switzerland

2.2.3.2 Obligation to keep records about the use of propagating material

Each purchase and delivery of propagating material must be documented. The following documents must be available during inspections:

- Delivery note or invoice from the supplier of the propagating material
- Indication of the certification standards under which the organic propagating material was produced
- If necessary, derogations issued by the Organic Seeds Service/LCP
- If necessary, receipts for paid incentive taxes

2.2.3.3 Conditions for the use of non-organic propagating material

If no propagating material that is Bud-certified or certified according to other organic standards is available, then derogations may be issued on the basis of crop-specific criteria. An incentive tax may be imposed on vegetative propagating material that is not of Swiss Bud quality (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.11, Page 64).

Classification, proof of non-availability and derogations

Source material for all species and subspecies is classified into four categories. The main classification criterion is the availability of Bud or CH/EU organic seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock in the required quality, quantity and range.

Applications for derogations for the use of non-Bud or non-organic propagating material from categories 1A, 1 and 2 must be submitted to the website www.organicxseeds.com or submitted in writing to the Organic Seeds Service according to the criteria listed below and before the propagating material is delivered. Incentive taxes will be imposed as per Incentive taxes Part II, Art. 2.2.11, Page 64.

Classification in category 1A

If a sufficient range of suitable, high-quality varieties that were bred for organic farming is available, then category 1A may be introduced. This means that varieties from the categories I, II or X must be used as per Part II, Art. 2.2.2.6, Page 57. Category III varieties may only be cultivated in justified, exceptional cases. A prior derogation must be acquired. Category IV varieties will then be prohibited.

Classification of propagating material

Classification of propagating material	Criteria for classifying species	Conditions for exceptions
Category 1A: The use of organic propagating material is mandatory. It must have been bred by an organic plant breeding operation (category I variety) or have been bred for organic agriculture (category II variety) (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.2.6, Page 57).	This category includes all species and subspecies of which a sufficient supply of suitable, good-quality organic varieties (category I varieties) or varieties that have been bred for organic agriculture (category II varieties) is readily available. In commercial farming, the use of organic propagating material bred by an organic plant breeding operation (category I varieties) or propagating material that was bred for	Exceptions that are subject to approval: ■ Variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance ■ Basic seed from varieties of categories I, II or X for the production of organic seed ■ Varieties cultivated in quantities of no commercial relevance in order to conserve genetic diversity or rare varieties (e.g. ProSpecieRara) Producers can inform the Organic Seeds Service if none of the varieties bred by organic plant breeding operations (category I) or bred for organic agriculture (category II) meet their requirements.

Classification of propagating material	Criteria for classifying species	Conditions for exceptions
	organic agriculture (category II varieties) is mandatory.	
Category 1: The use of organic propagating material is mandatory.	This category includes all species and subspecies of which a sufficient supply of organic varieties is readily available.	Exceptions that are subject to approval: ■ Variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance ■ Basic seed for the production of organic seed ■ Varieties cultivated in quantities of no commercial relevance in order to conserve genetic diversity or rare varieties (e.g. ProSpecieRara)
Category 2: The use of organic propagating material is standard practice.	This category includes all species and subspecies of which individual, thriving organic varieties were offered for the current cultivation period.	Seed: Exceptions that are subject to authorisation: as in category 1, and if the producer can provide proof that none of the listed organic varieties or qualities of propagating material are adequate to meet their requirements. The following criteria may justify exceptions: ■ Agronomic characteristics (especially the maturation period) ■ Particular soil conditions ■ The climate or altitude ■ Resistance or tolerance to disease or pests ■ Yield ■ Cultivation under contract (if the customer demands a certain variety) ■ Particular market or processing requirements ■ Kinds and quality of seed ■ Storage properties Bio Suisse maintains a list of at-risk crops in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293. Seed from such at-risk crops must have a Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition». Vegetative propagating material: Exceptions that are subject to authorisation: as in category 1, and also if the producer can provide proof that none of the listed organic varieties or qualities of propagating material are adequate to meet their requirements. The following criteria may justify exceptions: ■ Agronomic characteristics (especially the maturation period) ■ Particular soil conditions ■ The climate or altitude ■ Resistance or tolerance to disease or pests ■ Yield ■ Cultivation under contract (if the customer demands a certain variety) ■ Particular market or processing requirements ■ Storage properties

Classification of propagating material	Criteria for classifying species	Conditions for exceptions
		If the desired propagating material is not listed at www.organicxseeds.com, an application for a derogation must be submitted to the Organic Seeds Service.
Category 3: The use of organic propagating material is preferred, but not mandatory.	This category includes all species and subspecies of which hardly any organically propagated varieties have yet been established in organic agriculture.	No individual derogations are necessary. ■ If a desired variety of this category is available from both non-organic and organic propagation, then the organic variety must be ordered. ■ If a variety is only available in non-organic, undressed quality, then the non-organic seed may be used without a special derogation. Availability must be checked by consulting the www.organicxseeds.com database. Written confirmation of non-availability (in the form of a printout from the database) is not required. Bio Suisse maintains a list of at-risk crops in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293. Seed from such at-risk crops must have a Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition».

The classification of all crops (species and subspecies) may be found at www.organicxseeds.com or in the lists of varieties published by FiBL/Bio Suisse.

Producers are obligated to check the current availability status of organic propagating material before placing orders by consulting www.organicxseeds.com or by calling the FiBL Organic Seeds Service.

Classification of available propagating material

Propagating material is classified into these four categories by the Bio Suisse Advisory Groups on behalf of the LCP. The date of publication of these lists is separately determined for each crop. Short-term changes to the lists are published at: www.bioaktuell.ch (not available in English).

Subcategories are based on the results of comparison tests, information from plant breeders and producers' experience.

Organic share in fodder crop mixtures

Fodder crop mixtures contain a defined percentage of organic seed. This is determined by the LCP and is published in the lists of varieties at www.bioaktuell.ch (not available in English).

2.2.3.4 No derogation required

No derogation is required for the following kinds of propagating material:

a) Non-organic mushroom spawn (inoculated grain) for the cultivation of edible mushrooms
b) Up to five non-organic, high-trunk fruit trees per farming operation and year
c) Onion sets, shallot and garlic cloves that are organic but not Bud-approved
d) Planting stock for ornamental plants and shrubs that is organic but not Bud-approved
e) Category 3 propagating material

2.2.3.5 Source material that has been treated with prohibited auxiliary inputs

Seed, planting stock and vegetative propagating material that have been treated with prohibited auxiliary inputs (chemically dressed) are prohibited in organic agriculture.

Exception: species that the Federal Office for Agriculture requires to be chemically dressed may be used if a prior derogation is obtained. The same applies to variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance. Harvested crops from variety trials must be traded as non-organic.

2.2.4 Conditions for the use of vegetative propagating material that is not Bio Suisse certified and is non-organic

2.2.4.1 Fruit, grapevines and berries

Vegetative propagating material for the cultivation of fruit, grapevines and berries must have been produced by a Swiss Bud operation. In case of non-availability according to www.organicxseeds.com, the Organic Seeds Service can issue derogations for the purchase of propagating material of a different origin (non-Swiss Bud, CH organic, EU organic or non-organic).

Possible categories for fruit, grapevines and berries: 1A, 1 and 2

2.2.4.2 Vegetables, herbs and field crops

If no Bud vegetative propagating material is available according to www.organicxseeds.com, then EU organic or non-organic vegetative propagating material may be used if a prior written application was submitted to the Organic Seeds Service.

Possible categories for vegetables, herbs and field crops: 1A, 1 and 2

2.2.5 Conditions for the use of planting stock that is not Bio Suisse certified

Planting stock for annual crops must come from a Bud operation. No derogations will be issued for non-organic planting stock except for experimental variety trials (whereby sales of the batches involved will be prohibited).

Planting stock that is not Bio Suisse certified (but is certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance or the EU organic regulations) may be used with a derogation from the Organic Seeds Service.

2.2.6 Conditions for the use of non-organic planting stock and vegetative propagating material for ornamental plants and shrubs

If they are verifiably unavailable in organic quality, then non-organic planting stock, non-organic semi-finished products and non-organic vegetative propagating material may be used to encourage bulbs to sprout in the cultivation of ornamental plants. Non-organic batches must be clearly distinguishable from organic batches. The former must be traded as non-organic. Exceptions may be made for the trade of non-organic planting stock for perennial plants as per Part II, Art. 2.2.9.2, Page 62.

If they are verifiably unavailable in organic quality, then planting stock grown from spores (ferns) and vegetative propagating material (incl. rooted propagating material with a minimal amount of soil, such as chrysanthemum cuttings) may be purchased as non-organic source material, and the sales products may be traded as Bud products.

Possible categories for ornamental plants and shrubs: 1A, 1, 2 and 3.

Purchasing non-organic planting stock for the cultivation of ornamental plants and shrubs

a) (Category 2) If the ornamental plants and shrubs yield crops that will be harvested for trade (e.g. elderberries or roses), then Bud planting stock is mandatory. If Bud plants are not available (proof of non-availability via www.organicxseeds.com), then non-organic plants may be used. The harvested crops may be traded as per Part II, Art. 2.2.9.2, Page 62.
b) (Category 3) If the ornamental plants and shrubs do not yield Bud products for trade, then non-organic seedlings may be used (e.g. hedges planted with wild, native shrubs and individual trees).

2.2.7 Crop-specific requirements

Hybrid varieties are prohibited for the following species:
- Grain (except maize)
- Rapeseed (except HOLL [High Oleic Low Linolenic] rapeseed)

The use of varieties from cell fusion breeding is prohibited.

Exceptions:

Cauliflower (including Romanesco, coloured cauliflower varieties), broccoli, white cabbage, savoy cabbage and chicory.

The positive list for cell-fusion-free varieties in vegetable production at www.fibl.org contains all available varieties of cabbage, chicory, radicchio and sugarloaf that are not based on cytoplasmic male sterility (CMS) transferred by means of cell fusion. The list is binding for Bio Suisse producers, with the exception of cauliflower, broccoli, white cabbage, savoy cabbage and chicory, or the producer can present a DNA analysis for the relevant variety showing that the variety was not bred using CMS transferred by means of cell fusion.

2.2.8 Exclusive rights to the commercial cultivation of varieties for the production of food, feed or renewable resources

Every variety that is grown by Swiss Bud operations for the production of food, feed or renewable resources must be available to all producers. Varieties that are not available to all producers due to exclusive rights can be prohibited for cultivation by Bud operations as soon as they reach a dominant market position. Restrictions on exclusive rights do not apply to the production of propagating material. Licence fees may be charged.

In case of any ambiguity or if there is reason to suspect the exclusive cultivation of a variety, this can be brought before the LCP via an Advisory Group for a decision. The responsible Advisory Group will be included in deliberations.

2.2.8.1 Definition of the term “dominant market position” for potato varieties

If a variety accounts for more than 10% of the volume in the segment, the Advisory Group must discuss whether Bud cultivation should be restricted. The decision will then be taken by the LCP .

Segments:
- Baby potatoes
- Green line (new potatoes and raclette potatoes)
- Blue line
- Red line
- Others (e.g. coloured potatoes, etc.)
- Industrial potatoes (crisps)
- Industrial potatoes (chips)

2.2.9 Conditions for trading products grown from non-organic or in-conversion propagating material

2.2.9.1 Seed and annual vegetative propagating material from in-conversion operations

These may be used to grow Bud products without a derogation, and the sales products may be traded under the regular Bud trademark.

2.2.9.2 Sales products grown from non-organic vegetative propagating material

Sales products grown from non-organic vegetative propagating material may not be traded under the Bud trademark. If the propagating material was grown by intermediate propagation, then the sales products may be traded under the Bud trademark without residue analyses. This restriction applies to sales products from perennial propagating material for the first two growing seasons after planting; and it applies to sales

products from annual propagating material for the year of cultivation. The LCP keeps a table that clearly shows the trading status of the various propagation material stages. The table can be found at www.organicxseeds.com.

Applications for derogations to trade sales products from annual and perennial species under the Bud trademark before the end of the conversion period may be submitted to the inspection body if a residue analysis can be furnished proving that the sales products or propagating material are free of residues. In-conversion propagating material must be sold under the Bud in-conversion logo.

Fruits from term crops harvested during the cultivation year that were grown in non-organic operations (e.g. frigo strawberries or long-cane raspberries) must be traded as non-organic.

In certain cases, the Organic Seeds Service can, in consultation with the LCP, impose conditions other than those given above, including additional trade conditions, or remove conditions for individual plant species.

Sales products grown from non-organic seed potatoes or garlic or shallot cloves may be traded under the Bud trademark without further conditions. This also applies to sales products from non-organic ornamental plants and shrubs grown from vegetative propagating material.

2.2.9.3 Products grown from non-organic seed

Products grown from non-organic seed that was used upon receipt of a derogation may be sold under the Bud trademark.

Crops grown from tissue culture must be traded as in-conversion products for the first growing season.

Conditions for importing Bud-conforming planting stock that is intended for sale under the Bio Suisse Bud trademark

Planting stock that was grown by Bud operations outside of Switzerland may be sold under the Bio Suisse Bud trademark if at least one cultivation step (thinning out, repotting or planting) and at least half of the cropping period (from the time of sowing until the plants are ready for sale) takes place in Switzerland.

2.2.10 Applications for derogations and collective applications

Applications for derogations must be submitted via www.organicxseeds.com. In exceptional cases, written applications can be sent to the FiBL Organic Seeds Service by e-mail, fax or post. Please direct questions and applications for derogations to:

FiBL Organic Seeds Service
Ackerstrasse
5070 Frick, Switzerland

Tel.: +41 (0)62 865 72 08
Fax: +41 (0)62 865 72 73
teambiosaatgut@fibl.org

The following information is required:

The species, the name of the variety, the amount of seed/planting stock desired; the reason for a derogation (as per Part II, Art. 2.2.3.3, Page 58); and the identification number of the organic operation. For cases in which crops are cultivated or sown under contract by a contractor, the executing parties or any party to the contract (the customer, the processor, the contractor) can apply for a collective derogation for all of the farmers involved. Producers of planting stock can receive a derogation for an entire production batch.

Information about derogations can be obtained at the following website: www.bioaktuell.ch (not available in English).

2.2.10.1 Fees

Applications for derogations are subject to fees, and incentive taxes may be imposed. Administrative fees are annually determined by the LCP and are set forth in the Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations, not available in English).

2.2.10.2 Testing for residues

When derogations for the use of non-organic propagating material are issued, tests for residues may be ordered at the applicant's own expense.

2.2.11 Incentive taxes

2.2.11.1 Basic principles

If there is a shortage of Swiss Bud propagating material and organic propagating material, the LCP may impose an incentive tax on EU organic propagating material, on Bud propagating material from outside of Switzerland and on non-organic propagating material. The incentive tax compensates for the financial advantage that results from the difference in price between Bud and non-Bud or non-organic propagating material. The incentive tax can be increased above the price difference between Bud and non-Bud or non-organic source material if the aim of increasing the amount of organic source material purchased is not met.

2.2.11.2 Use of revenues

Revenues from incentive taxes are used to promote the use, propagation and breeding of Swiss Bud propagating material, especially

a) to cover the administrative costs of imposing incentive taxes;
b) to promote the production of domestic propagating material;
c) to assume risk guarantees for seed producers;
d) to maintain the organicXseeds database;
e) to finance research projects concerning seed production, planting stock production and plant breeding;.
f) for public relations work regarding seed and plant breeding.

2.2.11.3 Scope of application

This incentive tax applies to the purchase of non-Swiss Bud source material or non-organic source material (seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock). The crops concerned are determined by the LCP.

2.2.11.4 Amount of the incentive tax

The amount charged for the incentive tax is determined by the LCP.

Incentive taxes for using non-organic planting stock for the cultivation of fruit and nuts

Due to the many possible combinations of varieties and quality, incentive taxes are imposed on a case-by-case basis. When purchasing non-organic seedlings, they are at least as high as the real price difference between non-organic planting stock for which a derogation is required, and a reference price for Swiss Bud planting stock. The reference price for Swiss Bud planting stock for the cultivation of fruit and nuts is determined annually (before the planting season: July to the beginning of August) by a steering committee composed of planting stock producers, members of the Advisory Group on fruit and berries and representatives of the Organic Seeds Service.

Applicants for derogations must submit a binding offer for non-organic planting stock to the Organic Seeds Service along with the application. They must also furnish statements from two plant breeders registered with www.organicxseeds.com that the desired product is not available.

2.2.12 Production and distribution of organic source material

The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96 apply in addition to the following requirements for specific crops.

2.2.12.1 Organic certification and timelines

For the production of organic seed, the seed-producing plants must be grown on a certified organic farming operation.

For the production of organic vegetative propagating material for perennial crops, the plants must be grown on a certified organic farming operation for at least two growing seasons.

For the production of organic vegetative propagating material via intermediate propagation, the mother plants must be grown on a certified organic farming operation for at least one generation. Second-generation plants may be sold as organic products.

First-generation plants and harvested crops may be sold as Bud products if a residue analysis of the non-organic mother plants has been made or if it can be verified that purchased mother plants were never treated with chemically synthesised plant protection products.

Seed-producing plants and mother plants for the production of propagating material may be grown in containers.

2.2.12.2 In-conversion production of source material

Seed from in-conversion operations may be labelled and sold as in-conversion seed. Producers may use it just like organic seed.

Planting stock for perennial crops may be sold as in-conversion products if traded before the end of the two-year conversion period or if there was no biological intermediate propagation. Producers must observe an additional conversion period for harvested crops until the end of the two-year conversion period (exceptions as per Part II, Art. 2.2.6, Page 61).

2.2.12.3 Breeding planting stock

Substrate composition

Pure peat substrates are prohibited for breeding planting stock. Propagation substrates for seedlings (incl. soil presses and plug trays) may contain up to a maximum of 70% peat. From 1 January 2025, as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.3, Page 51, the propagation substrate may only contain up to a maximum of 60% peat. Substrates for term crops, trays and "advanced" seedlings in vegetable and berry cultivation (as per Part II, Art. 3.1.2, Page 98 and Part II, Art. 3.2.9, Page 99) must not contain peat. The composition of substrates for potted crops of kitchen herbs is regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.3, Page 51. Peat substitute products may only be blended with auxiliary inputs that are given on the FiBL Input List. It is recommended that peat should be used with restraint for the cultivation of seedlings. The requirements for mixtures produced by farming operations are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.2, Page 50.

Fertiliser use

Organic substrates for planting stock may be fertilised with products that are given in the FiBL Input List. Chemically synthesised trace-element fertilisers may not be added to substrates.

Heating and lighting in propagation greenhouses

Heating and lighting may be used according to the needs of the planting stock and without further restrictions. Propagation greenhouses must be well insulated.

Aids for the application of planting stock

Aids for the application of planting stock, so-called paper pots, must be listed in the FiBL Input List.

2.2.12.4 Seed treatment

Seed dressings

Seed may only be treated with products that are given in the Saatgutbehandlungsmittel (Seed treatment products, not available in English) section of the FiBL Input List.

Physical seed treatment

Physical seed treatment methods (e.g. mechanical or thermal methods) are permitted. The use of accelerated electrons to irradiate seed (also known as electron dressing) is prohibited.

Seed processing and packaging

Seed processing techniques such as priming (pregermination), colouring, coating and pelleting are permitted. The delivery note or cover letter must contain verification that the coating of the packaged seed contains no plant protection products or fertilisers. This rule does not apply to fertilisers and seed dressings that are given in the Input List.

2.2.12.5 Database entry

All organic propagating material that is available for sale in Switzerland must be listed on www.organicxseeds.com, a publicly accessible database registry. Unlisted propagating material is considered unavailable in light of these provisions.

2.2.12.6 Prohibition of air freight

Seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock that is sold under the Bud trademark may not be transported by air (see Principles and objectives Part V, Chap. 1, Page 271).

2.2.12.7 Wild harvesting

Pre-basic seed for seed propagation and vegetative propagating material may be derived from non-certified wild harvesting.

2.3 Enhancement of biodiversity

Organic farming must be integrated into a diverse, self-regulating ecosystem. Hedges, dry grasslands, field margins, high-trunk trees and other biotopes not only contribute to the natural scenery, they also help to maintain biological diversity and nurture beneficial organisms.

Bud producers manage their whole farming operation in a manner that protects the environment and its plants, animals and microorganisms to the greatest extent. They endeavour to maintain as diverse an operation as possible, where there is room for a variety of organisms and habitats both on and beyond areas of production. Bud producers go beyond the already high biodiversity standards set for organic agriculture by implementing further measures.

Bud producers maintain and enhance biodiversity throughout their entire operational acreage.

a) They carefully manage the whole farming area, and they follow the basic principles set out in the Bio Suisse Standards, including:

- Careful cultivation and management of the soil, using organic fertilisers that promote soil life
- Maintaining a diverse and well-balanced crop rotation
- Keeping a share of at least 10 to 20% leys in the crop rotation
- Not using chemically synthesised plant protection products (as per Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94)
- Not using herbicides, growth regulators or wilting agents
- Not using chemically synthesised fertilisers (as per Nutrient supply Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83)
- Not using genetically modified organisms

b) Bud producers plant and manage areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and implement measures to promote species and ecological communities.

The farm operations manager is obliged to maintain, enlarge or create near-natural habitats (areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity) and to care for them in a professional manner.

No mower-conditioners or mulching machinery may be used on areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity, except where special crops are grown.

2.3.1 Requirements

Every Bud farm must implement at least 12 further enhancement measures in addition to meeting the biodiversity standards set for organic agriculture. They may decide which measures to implement.

Every year during their annual inspection, Bud producers must furnish a summary of their latest Biodiversity Check. The Biodiversity Check must be completed online at www.bio-diversitaet.ch (not available in English) (LCP 6/2017).

2.3.2 Scope of application and transition period

Farming operations with more than 2 ha of open cropland must meet the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.3.1, Page 66. Farming operations with a utilised agricultural area of less than 2 ha, plant nurseries, ornamental plant growers, tree nurseries, fish farms and mushroom growers are not bound by the requirementsas per Part II, Art. 2.3.1, Page 66. Farming operations with greenhouses need only comply with the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.3.1, Page 66 if their total remaining utilised agricultural area comprises less than 2 ha.

Farming operations with a large share of special crops and small farming operations that are unable to fulfil the required 12 further measures due to their specific situation can draw up an individually tailored plan for the enhancement of biodiversity in consultation with an advisory service and submit it to Bio Suisse for review.

The requirements as per Part II, Chap. 2.3, Page 66 that exceed those imposed by the Direct Payments Ordinance must be fully met as of 1 January 2015.

2.3.3 Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (ADEB)

Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity must constitute at least 7% of a farming operation's utilised agricultural area (including special crops). They must be situated in the same parts of the farming operation that are used for agricultural purposes and must be owned or leased by the producer. All of the elements defined by the Direct Payments Ordinance must be managed in such a way as to meet the requirements of that ordinance at the minimum.

The requirements of the Direct Payments Ordinance and the current version of the guidelines Wegleitung Biodiversitätsförderung auf dem Landwirtschaftsbetrieb (Instructions for the Enhancement of Biodiversity on Farming Operations, not available in English) published by the AGRIDEA advisory service centre are binding. It is not permissible for several farming operations to form a partnership for the provision of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.

At least 7% of the utilised agricultural area, including land covered by contractual agreements (e.g. undeveloped building land), must be set aside as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. Deviations to the provisions of the Proof of Ecological Performance: even where special crops are grown, 7% of the land must be set aside as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.

In the event that land is leased after the late registration deadline for the official agricultural survey, the 7% rule does not apply to the new parcels during that year since they do not yet count as part of the operational acreage (products from those new parcels are not organic).

Vineyards may be counted as crop type 15 according to the guideline Wegleitung Biodiversitätsförderung auf dem Landwirtschaftsbetrieb (Instructions for the Enhancement of Biodiversity on Farming Operations, not available in English) published by AGRIDEA if the land is recognised as such by the cantonal authorities. (LCP 8/2002)

Proof of Ecological Performance partnerships

A Bud operation may enter into a PEP partnership, through which it provides areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity for a non-Bud operation in addition to its own mandatory areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. Also permitted are PEP partnerships between Bud operations and organic farms (certified in accordance with the Organic Farming Ordinance) that meet their fertiliser balance on an inter-farm basis. Any other forms of PEP partnerships with non-Bud operations are prohibited. (LCP 7/2005)

2.3.4 Farming operations with multiple production sites

Farming operations with multiple production sites outside of the general range of operations must provide areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity for each production site in proportion to its size. Farming operations with land parcels in other countries must ensure that the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity in Switzerland comprise at least 7% of the utilised agricultural area in Switzerland.

2.3.5 Field margins

Grass verges of at least 0.5 m width must be maintained along paths. No fertilisers or plant protection products may be applied to these verges. Grass verges only count as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity if they are part of the operational acreage, meet the relevant criteria for extensive or less intensively used meadows, and are at least 3 m wide. The first 3 m of grass verges perpendicular to the furrows may not be counted as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.

Extensively managed grass verges or strips of litter meadow of at least 3 m width must be maintained along hedges, copses, forest fringes and riparian woodland. No fertilisers or plant protection products may be applied to these verges. Grass verges, strips of litter meadow or riparian woodland of at least 6 m width must be maintained around bodies of surface water. No fertilisers or plant protection products may be applied to the first 3 m of such strips. No plant protection products may be applied beyond the third metre.

2.3.6 Explanations to the catalogue of enhancement measures

The following catalogue lists measures for the enhancement of biodiversity on Bud farms. The enhancement measures are grouped into five categories:

a) The proportion and quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity
b) The structural diversity of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and specific measures for the protection of species
c) Agrobiodiversity
d) Biodiversity in cultivated areas (grassland and field crops)
e) Biodiversity in special crops (fruit, wine, vegetables)

The following catalogue of measures lists individual enhancement measures along with the criteria that must be met. Explanations of each measure are given in the form of implementing provisions issued by the LCP (in italics). If several enhancement measures are listed under one objective, these can be cumulated.

Legend with an example: A farming operation with a hedge that is 10 a in size and rated as quality grade 2 fulfils two enhancement measures:

Category of measures

Example: Planting/maintaining a quality grade 2 hedge			
No.	**Enhancement measure, including criteria to be met**	**Unit of area measurement**	*Fulfilled*
6.1	Example: Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥5 a including herbaceous strip	Ares	☐
6.2	Example: Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥10 a including herbaceous strip	Ares	☐
↳	*Explanations (implementing regulations issued by the* LCP*)* *Example: (...) The minimum hedge size can also be met by an aggregate of smaller hedges. (...)*		
⇨	*Effect on biodiversity* *Example: High structural diversity creates habitats for various animal and plant species. (...)*		

2.3.7 Catalogue of measures for the enhancement of biodiversity

A: The proportion and quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity			
⇨ *A high proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity increases natural diversity.* ⇨ *Combined with a high quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity, the biological diversity is maintained and supported.* ⇨ *Interconnectedness is a key measure for supporting natural diversity.*			
1	**High proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity**		*Fulfilled*
1.1	*7.5–10%*	UAA	☐
1.2	>10–12.5%	UAA	☐
1.3	>12.5–15%	UAA	☐
1.4	>15–17.5%	UAA	☐
1.5	>17.5–20%	UAA	☐
1.6	>20–22.5%	UAA	☐
1.7	>22.5–25%	UAA	☐
1.8	>25%	UAA	☐
↳	*Farming operations with a high proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity as defined by the* Direct Payments Ordinance *can fulfil up to eight measures in this category.* *According to the* Direct Payments Ordinance*, trees and structural elements may be counted, whereby 1 high-trunk tree = 1 are.* *Measures 1.1 through 1.8 can be cumulated. Example: 19%* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *= 5 measures.*		
2	**Quality grade 2 areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and/or fallows, fringes, hedges or litter meadows**		*Fulfilled*
2.1	1–2%	UAA	☐
2.2	>2–3%	UAA	☐
2.3	>3–4 %	UAA	☐
2.4	>4–5 %	UAA	☐
2.5	>5–6 %	UAA	☐
2.6	>6–7 %	UAA	☐
2.7	>7–8 %	UAA	☐
2.8	>8%	UAA	☐
↳	*High-quality areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity can be classified in this category according to their share of the* utilised agricultural area*. The following may be counted:* ■ *All registered grade 2 areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity as defined by the* Direct Payments Ordinance *(including quality grade 2 high-trunk orchard trees).* ■ *Particularly valuable enhancement areas such as quality grade 1 wildflower strips and rotational fallow strips, conservation headlands, fringes, hedges and litter meadows.* *Measures 2.1 through 2.8 can be cumulated. Example: A farming operation with 4% quality grade 2* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *and/or fallows, etc. fulfils three measures.*		

A: The proportion and quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity			
3	**Participation in a connectivity project**		*Fulfilled*
3.1	At least 2.5%	UAA	☐
3.2	At least 5%	UAA	☐
3.3	At least 7.5%	UAA	☐
↳	*A farming operation fulfils this measure if at least 2.5%, 5% or 7.5% of its* utilised agricultural area *are recognised as* areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *and are integrated into a recognised cantonal connectivity project.*		

B: Structural diversity and specific measures for the protection of species			
⇨ *High structural diversity creates habitats for various animal and plant species, thus supporting target species and increasing the value for natural diversity.*			
4	**Enhancing meadows and pastures (areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity) by means of small structures**		*Fulfilled*
4.1	At least three of the following small structures per ha of area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity: ditches, brooklets, pools, stone mounds, dry stone walls, ruderal areas or open land, piles of branches or wood stacks, hedges or shrubs. The minimum size of small structures is determined as per the implementing provisions.	On 50% of the area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity	☐
4.2	At least three of the following small structures per ha of area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity: ditches, brooklets, pools, stone mounds, dry stone walls, ruderal areas or open land, piles of branches or wood stacks, hedges or shrubs. The minimum size of small structures is determined as per the implementing provisions.	On 100% of the area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity	☐
↳	*At least three small structures must already exist or must be created per* ha*of* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *(this applies to meadows and pastures only). In 4.1 this applies to half of the* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity*; in 4.2 this applies to 100 % of the* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. *Minimum sizes of small structures:* ■ *Ditches or brooklets (at least 4 m long)* ■ *Ponds or pools (at least 4 m² each)* ■ *Hedges or shrubs (at least 4 m² each and 0.5 m high)* ■ *Ruderal areas or open land (at least 4 m²)* ■ *Stone mounds or piles of branches or boulders (at least 4 m² and 0.5 m high)* ■ *Dry stone walls (at least 4 m long and 0.5 m high)* ■ *Wood stacks (at least 2 m long, at least 0.5 m wide, plus a 0.5 m buffer strip)* *Example: A farming operation with 6* ha of area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *(meadows/pasture) needs a total of at least 9 small structures to fulfil measure 4.1, and a total of at least 18 small structures to fulfil measure 4.2. The elements may be freely chosen and combined, depending on the situation of the farming operation, and should be distributed throughout the* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *in whatever way makes the most sense. Small farming operations: If the improved* areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity*are less than 1* ha *in size, there must be at least three small structures.*		

B: Structural diversity and specific measures for the protection of species		
5	**Creating/maintaining a quality grade 1 hedge with small structures**	*Fulfilled*
5.1	Hedges: covering 10 a, upgraded by means of small structures	☐
↳	*Quality grade 1 hedges can only be counted if they have been upgraded by means of small structures. Minimum hedge size: 10 a. May not be cumulated with measures 6.1 and 6.2.* *Small structures are listed under measure 4, the minimum dimensions count accordingly. There must be a total of at least five small structures per 10 a of hedge. The minimum hedge size can also be met by an aggregate of smaller hedges. Smaller hedges count if they are at least 10 m long.*	
6	**Planting/maintaining a quality grade 2 hedge**	*Fulfilled*
6.1	Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥5 a including herbaceous strip	☐
6.2	Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥10 a including herbaceous strip	☐
↳	*Quality grade 2 hedges that cover an area of at least 5 a or 10 a (including herbaceous strip) may be counted. The minimum hedge size can also be met by an aggregate of smaller hedges. Smaller hedges count if they are at least 10 m long. Hedges may also be counted under measure 2. They may not be cumulated with measure 5.1.*	
7	**Graded, upgraded forest edge bordering an area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity**	*Fulfilled*
7.1	≥50 m of upgraded forest edge	☐
7.2	≥100 m of upgraded forest edge	☐
↳	*Semi-natural forest edges, upgraded through grading and thinning out, at least 50 m or 100 m long, bordering an area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. The* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *may not be separated from the graded forest edge by a paved road.* *This measure may also be counted if the forest does not belong to the farming operation.*	
8	**Herbaceous strip along the banks of a brook, with a late harvest (after 1 August)**	*Fulfilled*
8.1	A 2 m herbaceous strip along ≥50 m of a bank	☐
8.2	A 2 m herbaceous strip along ≥100 m of a bank	☐
↳	*The herbaceous strip along the banks of a brook (at least 2 m wide and without wooded growth) may not be harvested before 1 August. Entire length: at least 50 m or 100 m, whereby the bank on each side of the brook is counted separately (if the brook is 50 m long, herbaceous strip on both sides counts as 100 m of herbaceous strip: 8.1 and 8.2).*	
9	**Regular upkeep of dry stone walls**	*Fulfilled*
9.1	≥50 m of dry stone walls	☐
9.2	≥100 m of dry stone walls	☐
↳	*The dry stone wall must be at least 50 m or 100 m in length, of 0.5 m average height, and built of loose stones in the traditional way. The length of 50 m or 100 m may be met by an aggregate of several smaller walls.*	
10	**Pools, ditches and ponds**	*Fulfilled*
10.1	The total surface area (including banks) is ≥2 a	☐
↳	*Pools, ditches and ponds with a total surface area of at least 2 a (including banks) may be counted. The banks correspond to strips of at least 3 m width.*	

B: Structural diversity and specific measures for the protection of species		
11	**Proper nesting sites/boxes for birds, bats and wild bees around the operational acreage or on buildings**	*Fulfilled*
11.1	≥20 units	☐
↳	*There must be at least 20 nesting sites or boxes available for birds, bats or wild bees around the operational acreage or on buildings. Producers are recommended to seek advice from a local bird conservation organisation on how best to place these.*	
12	**Promoting pollinators: bee colonies**	*Fulfilled*
12.1	≥3 bee colonies	☐
↳	*At least three bee colonies are kept on the farming operation throughout the entire vegetation period. The bees need not belong to the farming operation.*	
13	**Individual enhancement measures**	*Fulfilled*
13.1	Includes special activities not listed in this directive that greatly contribute to biodiversity.	☐
↳	*Any special activity not listed in this catalogue of measures that greatly and verifiably contributes to biodiversity may be counted.* *Verification and confirmation may be furnished by a biodiversity consultant or by a nature or bird conservation organisation, using the confirmation form[7] for individual promotional measures on the website.*	

C: Agrobiodiversity		
⇨ *Endangered or heirloom varieties: A large genetic diversity is important for the biodiversity and breeding of new varieties. Genetic variety enables better combating of disease and pests.* ⇨ *Diversity of varieties: using a large diversity of varieties in fruit cultivation, berry cultivation and viticulture promotes agrobiodiversity.* ⇨ *Endangered breeds of farm animals: conserving breeds also preserves the genetic diversity of our farm animals.*		
14	**Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of field crops**	*Fulfilled*
14.1	Minimum area: 25 a	☐
↳	*Endangered or heirloom field crops must be cultivated on at least 25 a. List of endangered or heirloom species of field crops:* *Einkorn, emmer, kamut, millet, flax, camelina, buckwheat, safflower, poppy, saffron, lentils.* *Other field crop varieties may be counted if they appear on the list of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara.*	
15	**Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of vegetables**	*Fulfilled*
15.1	Minimum area: 10 a	☐
↳	*Heirloom varieties of vegetable crops that are registered in special lists kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara must be cultivated on at least 10 a (different varieties may be counted).*	
16	**Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of grapevines**	*Fulfilled*
16.1	One variety is grown on at least 5 a	☐
16.2	A further variety is grown; minimum area per variety: 5 a	☐
↳	*Each heirloom variety that contributes to genetic diversity is grown on at least 5 a. The special list of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara applies.*	

[7] www.bio-diversitaet.ch

C: Agrobiodiversity		
17	**Cultivating endangered varieties of fruit, berries, grapevines or vegetables on utilised agricultural area** in Switzerland	*Fulfilled*
17.1	At least 10 varieties; per variety at least 1 a	☐
17.2	At least 20 varieties; per variety at least 1 a	☐
↳	*These count if at least 10 or 20 endangered varieties that are registered in the special lists of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara are grown. Varieties of fruit, berries, grapevines and vegetables may be counted together.* *Each variety must be grown on at least 1 a, whereby a fruit tree counts as 1 a.*	
18	**Diversity of varieties in fruit cultivation (on utilised agricultural area)**	*Fulfilled*
18.1	At least 20 varieties; at least one tree per variety	☐
18.2	At least 40 varieties; at least one tree per variety	☐
↳	*Farming operations with at least 20 different varieties of cultivated fruit (including pome and/or stone fruit) fulfil one measure; those with at least 40 varieties fulfil two measures. Endangered varieties of fruit listed under measure 17 may be counted again here.*	
19	**Diversity of varieties in the cultivation of berries and herbs (on utilised agricultural area)**	*Fulfilled*
19.1	At least 10 varieties; at least 0.5 a per variety on a total area of at least 10 a	☐
19.2	At least 20 varieties; at least 0.5 a per variety on a total area of at least 20 a	☐
↳	*Farming operations that grow at least 10 or 20 different varieties of herbs and/or berries on an area of at least 10 a or 20 a fulfil these measures. Each variety must be grown on at least 0.5 a. Endangered varieties listed under measures 17.1 and 17.2 may be counted here again.*	
20	**Diversity of varieties in viticulture (on utilised agricultural area)**	*Fulfilled*
20.1	At least four varieties; per variety at least 4 a	☐
20.2	At least six varieties; per variety at least 4 a	☐
↳	*Operations that cultivate at least four different varieties of grapevines fulfil this measure if each variety is grown on at least 4 a. A further measure is fulfilled if six varieties are grown on at least 4 a each.*	
21	**Keeping endangered breeds of farm animals: cattle**	*Fulfilled*
21.1	Five livestock units or participation in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme	☐
↳	*Farming operations that participate in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme fulfil this measure without being bound to the minimum* livestock unit *requirement. Othwerwise, at least five* livestock units *of endangered cattle breeds (registered in the ProSpecieRara list of breeds) must be kept on the farming operation. These animals must come from a farming operation that participates in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme.*	
22	**Keeping endangered breeds of farm animals: sheep, goats, woolly pigs, poultry**	*Fulfilled*
22.1	Three livestock units or participation in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme	☐
↳	*Farming operations that participate in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme fulfil this measure without being bound to the minimum* livestock units *requirement. Otherwise, at least three* livestock units *of endangered small animal breeds (sheep, goats, woolly pigs and/or poultry) registered in the ProSpecieRara list of breeds must be kept. These animals must come from a farming operation that participates in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme.*	

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas			
23	**Land-use diversity: wide variety of types of use**		*Fulfilled*
23.1	Three types of use		☐
23.2	Four types of use		☐
23.3	Four types of use		☐
23.4	Four types of use		☐
↳	*The following types of use count: field crop production, hay fields, pastures, forest pastures, litter meadows, fruit cultivation, vegetable cultivation, viticulture and the production of other special crops (such as berries, herbs, cut flowers, etc.). These types of uses count if they make up at least 8 % of the* utilised agricultural area. *Alpine pasturing counts as a further type of use if at least 50% of the animals are alpine pastured. If there are combined uses, e.g. hay harvesting and pasturing on the same parcel of land, then only the main type of use can be counted.* *In fruit cultivation, high-trunk trees are counted as one are each, while the area on which low-trunk trees are grown is counted High-trunk trees and low-trunk trees can be cumulated. Whether counted individually or cumulatively, they must make up at least 8 % of the* utilised agricultural area. *Since measures can be cumulated, a farming operation with five types of use fulfils three measures.*		
⇨	*A wide variety of habitats enhances biodiversity. This can be achieved through land-use diversity or a wide variety of types of use.*		
Measures in grassland			
24	**Refraining from the use of rotary mowing equipment when mowing areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity**		*Fulfilled*
24.1	Refraining on 100% of the area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity	ADEB	☐
↳	*This measure is considered fulfilled if no rotary mowing equipment is used on 100 % of the* areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. *Exception: string trimmers for use in steep areas.*		
⇨	*This helps to conserve insects, reptiles and small mammals.*		
25	**Refraining from the use of mower-conditioners**		*Fulfilled*
25.1	60% of a specified area throughout the entire year	Grassland	☐
25.2	100 %	Grassland	☐
↳	*No mower-conditioners are used on 60% or 100% of the grassland.* *Measure 25.1 pertains to areas that remain the same throughout the entire year.*		
⇨	*This helps to conserve insects.*		

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas			
26	**Preservation of refuge strips for small animals in extensive or less intensively used meadows (area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity)**		*Fulfilled*
26.1	Area of the refuge strips: at least 5% of the reference area Reference area: 25% of the extensive or less intensively used meadows	Organically managed meadows	☐
26.2	Area of the refuge strips: at least 5% of the reference area Reference area: 50 % of the extensive or less intensively used meadows	Organically managed meadows	☐
↳	*For 26.1, the reference area comprises one fourth of all organically managed meadows (of at least quality grade 1) belonging to the farming operation; for 26.2 it comprises one half. Of this area, 5% of parcels in use must be allowed to grow high while the rest is mown. If the area is used multiple times, then different strips should be allowed to grow high each time.* *Example: Example: A farming operation with 8* ha *of organically managed meadows fulfils measure 26.1 if 10 a are left as refuge strips (one fourth of 8* ha *= 2* ha*, of which 5% = 10 a).* *To fulfil measure 26.2, 20 a must be allowed to grow high.*		
⇨	*This greatly benefits insects, which can find refuge in unmown meadows. Animals and especially birds will then find food.*		
27	**Refraining from the use of grass silage**		*Fulfilled*
27.1	100% until 31 August	Grassland	☐
↳	*Farming operations that completely refrain from the use of grass silage as a means of conserving fodder until 31 August fulfil this measure. Purchased grass silage for use as feed is tolerated.*		
⇨	*This promotes beneficial organisms because the grass is mown later in the year.*		
28	**Refraining from the use of grass silage; using only field-dried hay (without ventilation)**		*Fulfilled*
28.1	100% until 31 August	Grassland	☐
↳	*Farming operations that completely refrain from the use of grass silage and from ventilating hay as a means of preserving fodder until 31 August fulfil this measure. Purchased grass silage for use as feed is tolerated.*		
⇨	*This promotes beneficial organisms because insects can depart from dry hay.*		
29	**Wild hay meadows in summering areas**		*Fulfilled*
29.1	Minimum area: 20 a		☐
29.2	Minimum area: 40 a		☐
↳	*This refers to wild hay meadows in summering areas that are harvested with scythes or sickle bar mowers. Hay meadows and hay meadows in summering areas that are harvested with machines may not be counted. The required 20 or 40 a may be cumulated from several smaller areas.*		
⇨	*Wild hay meadows are particularly rich in species and are situated in steep and remote places in summering areas. They greatly contribute to regional structural diversity. Wild haymaking prevents meadows from becoming overgrown with shrub.*		

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas			
Cultivation of field crops			
30	**Land-use diversity in mountainous areas: Cultivating field crops in mountain zone II or higher**		*Fulfilled*
30.1	Minimum area: 25 a (small farming operations <10 ha = at least 10 a)		☐
↳	*Farming operations that cultivate grain, potatoes or vegetables on at least 25 a in mountain zone II or higher can fulfil this measure.*		
⇨	*This promotes open habitats and land-use diversity in mountainous areas.*		
31	**Wildflower strips and rotational fallow strips, flower strips for beneficial insects and/or conservation headlands**		*Fulfilled*
31.1	≥1% of the crop rotation area, but at least 10 a	Crop rotation area	☐
31.2	≥2 % of the crop rotation area, but at least 10 a	Crop rotation area	☐
↳	*This measure is fulfilled by farming operations that maintain wildflower strips, rotational fallow strips, flower strips for beneficial insects and/or edges in cropland (as defined by the* Direct Payments Ordinance*) on at least 1% or 2% of the rotation area (open cropland or leys) or as permanent crops (as required by the* Direct Payments Ordinance*).* *The minimum size of the* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *is 10 a.* *Example: If the crop rotation area is 15* ha*, then at least 15 a or 30 a of fallows or fringes must be maintained.*		
⇨	*Fallows and fringes are valuable connectivity and refuge elements, and they create ideal winter hibernation quarters for many small animals.*		
32	**High proportion of leys in the crop rotation**		*Fulfilled*
32.1	≥30% of the crop rotation area		☐
↳	*The proportion of leys in the crop rotation area (open cropland and leys) must be at least 30%. The cropping period lasts at least two years, or at least one year for vegetable crops.*		
⇨	*This promotes small animals and soil organisms both in and above the ground.*		
33	**Refraining from using mechanical means of weed control in grain cultivation**		*Fulfilled*
33.1	The minimum area for grain is 1 ha, whereby a minimum of 25% or a maximum of 3 ha must be cultivated without using mechanical means of weed control	Grain cultivation area	☐
↳	*Depending on the suitability of the farming operation, the producer can refrain from using mechanical means of weed control such as hoeing equipment or tine weeders on at least 25 % of the grain cultivation area or a maximum of 3* ha*. For this measure to count, a minimum area of 1* ha *must be cultivated in grain.* *The eradication of individual plants by mechanical means is permitted.* *Example: A farming operation with 5* ha *of grain must refrain from controlling weeds by mechanical means on a total area of 1.25* ha*. A farming operation with more than 12* ha *of grain must refrain from using mechanical means of weed control on a maximum of 3* ha*.*		
⇨	*Refraining from using tine weeders protects ground-breeding birds and rare field flora.*		

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas			
34	**Undersown crops in annual crops**		*Fulfilled*
34.1	At least 10% of the open cropland, or a maximum of 3 ha.	Open cropland	☐
↳	*A crop must be undersown on at least 10% of the open cropland in annual crops: clover, grass, a clover/grass mixture or a grass mixture is undersown.*		
⇨	*Undersowing provides more breeding sites for ground-breeding birds and beneficial organisms such as spiders, beetles and ants.*		
35	**Mixed cropping in grain cultivation**		*Fulfilled*
35.1	At least 10% of the open cropland, 25 a at a minimum, 30 ha at a maximum.	Open cropland	☐
↳	*Grain is mixed with other crops on at least 10% of the open cropland each year. The minimum size of the area is 25 a.* *Farming operations with >30* ha *of open cropland must plant a maximum of 3* ha *of mixed crops.* *Suitable combinations in grain cultivation include grain mixed with field peas or broad beans. Only mixtures of different species count.*		
⇨	*This improves the uptake of soil nutrients, prevents soil erosion and promotes agrobiodiversity.*		
36	**Winter greening with catch crops or green manure during the winter season**		*Fulfilled*
36.1	≥75%, sowing by 15 September at the latest, ploughing after 14 February.	Area for summer crops	☐
↳	*Green manure or catch crops are grown during the winter season on ≥75% of the land where spring crops are sown.* *Latest date for sowing: 15 September; earliest date of next ploughing/mulching: 14 February.*		
⇨	*Winter greening is essential for the winter survival of insects, birds and small mammals.*		
37	**Promotion of soil organisms: applying (manure) compost**		*Fulfilled*
37.1	At least 75% of the required nutrients are supplied by (manure) compost.	Crop rotation area	☐
↳	*Farming operations that supply at least 75% of their required nutrients through compost* as per Part II, Art. 2.4.1, Page 84 *and through composted manure and composted solid digestate fulfil this measure.*		
⇨	*Promotion of soil organisms.*		
38	**Field crop cultivation that is gentle on the soil: refraining from ploughing**		*Fulfilled*
38.1	On every plot, ploughs may only be used two times at a maximum during a crop rotation cycle of more than five years. If the crop rotation cycle is shorter, then only once (which means no ploughing approximately 60% of the time).	Open cropland	☐
38.2	Ploughs may only be used once during a minimum five-year crop rotation cycle (which means no ploughing approximately 80% of the time).	Open cropland	☐
⇨	*This promotes humus growth and soil organisms, and it increases soil cover on cropland.*		

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas			
39	**Cultivation methods for field crops that are gentle on the soil**		*Fulfilled*
39.1	Min. 20% of the open cropland, 50 a at a minimum	Open cropland	☐
↳	*Cultivation methods that are gentle on the soil (direct seeding, strip tillage or mulch sowing in conformance with Article 79 of the* Direct Payments Ordinance*) are used on at least 20 % of the open cropland. The minimum size of the area is 50 a. Farming operations with over 15* ha *of open cropland fulfil this measure if they cultivate 3* ha *accordingly.*		
⇨	*This promotes humus growth and soil organisms, and it increases soil cover on cropland.*		

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
Fruit cultivation		
40	**Alternately mowing/mulching alleys between the rows of intensive orchards**	*Fulfilled*
40.1	At least on 50% of the orchard, which must comprise at least 25 a	☐
↳	*From 1 April to 31 August, 50% of the alleys between the rows of orchards are alternately mown or mulched. If there is danger of frost, extra mowing/mulching is tolerated.* *There is an interval of at least five weeks between mowing or mulching. The minimum size of the area is 25 a.*	
⇨	*This promotes insects and small organisms, which find refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar in unmown meadows.*	
41	**Wild plant strips in the alleys between the rows of intensive orchards**	*Fulfilled*
41.1	Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants) between the tractor tracks in the alleys. Along at least 10% of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: 100 m (width: at least 50 cm).	☐
41.2	Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants) between the tractor tracks in the alleys. Along at least 25 % of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: 250 m (width: at least 50 cm).	☐
41.3	Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants) between the tractor tracks in the alleys. Along at least 50 % of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: 500 m (width: at least 50 cm).	☐
↳	*Along at least 10% of the alleys of all orchards, wild plants must become established and be specifically maintained on an area that is at least 100 m in length (target width: at least 50 cm).*	
⇨	*This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.*	

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
42	**Promoting the growth of wild herbs in rows of trees in intensive orchards**	*Fulfilled*
42.1	Along at least 10% of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 100 m, 20 cm wide	☐
42.2	Along at least 25 % of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 250 m, 20 cm wide	☐
42.3	Along at least 50 % of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 500 m, 20 cm wide	☐
↳	*Wild herbs must be sown according to the sandwich system or established as spontaneous growth along at least 10% of the rows of trees in all orchards and a length of at least 100 m.*	
⇨	*This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.*	
43	**Individual shrubs and thickets in intensive orchards**	*Fulfilled*
43.1	≥10 shrubs per ha of a parcel; there must be at least 10 shrubs.	☐
43.2	≥10 shrubs per ha of another parcel; there must be at least 10 shrubs.	☐
↳	*Hedges and shrubs such as hazel, thicket rose (Rosa corymbifera), blackberry and raspberry bushes or other shrubs at the edges of rows or in orchard parcels may be counted.* *Shrubs should ideally be planted near anchors for hail nets or along the hail nets. There must be a total of at least 10 shrubs or groups of bushes per* ha *of cultivated fruit. The same applies to orchards that are <1* ha*.*	
⇨	*Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitats for many plant and animal species.*	
44	**Extensive meadows and wild herb strips along and within orchards**	*Fulfilled*
44.1	Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 1 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area. Minimum area: 1 a	☐
44.2	Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 2 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area. Minimum area: 2 a	☐
44.3	Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 3 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area. Minimum area: 3 a	☐
↳	*An extensive, blooming meadow or wild herb strips of at least 1 m width is planted along or within the rows of trees. The area of this strip is counted separately from the* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *and must comprise at least 1 a (44.1), 2 a (44.2) or 3 a (44.3) per* ha *of gross orchard area. The same applies to orchards that are <1* ha*.* *The strips may only be driven on rarely, they may not be located in areas where plant protection products or fertilisers are applied, and they must be managed as* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *extensive meadows in conformance with the* Direct Payments Ordinance*.*	
⇨	*This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.*	

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
45	**Cultivating resistant varieties of fruit in intensive orchards**	*Fulfilled*
45.1	Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on at least 25% of the orchard. Minimum size of the area: 25 a.	☐
45.2	Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on at least 50 % of the orchard. Minimum size of the area: 50 a.	☐
45.3	Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on 100% of the orchard. Minimum size of the area: 100 a.	☐
↳	*Resistant/highly tolerant varieties of fruit are cultivated on at least 25% of the orchard, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products. In particular, products to control scab may only be used during ascospore discharge (the primary infection phase).*	
⇨	*Growing resistant varieties and reducing the use of plant protection products conserves the fauna, especially beneficial organisms.*	
46	**Reduced, eco-friendly pest control measures in fruit cultivation**	*Fulfilled*
46.1	Refraining from the use of broad-spectrum pesticides on at least 50% of the orchard, which must comprise at least 25 a.	☐
46.2	Refraining from the use of broad-spectrum pesticides on at least 100% of the orchard, which must comprise at least 50 a.	☐
↳	*The use of broad-spectrum products such as spinosad (Audienz) and pyrethrum is prohibited on at least 50% or 100% of the orchard.* *Birds can augment pest control measures (according to measure 48).*	
⇨	*Reducing the use of plant protection products conserves fauna, especially beneficial organisms.*	
47	**Promoting soil organisms: Applying compost in orchards**	*Fulfilled*
47.1	*75%* of the required amount of phosphorus and potassium is supplied by compost, in accordance with the Suisse-Bilanz method.	☐
↳	*In orchards, 75% of the required amount of phosphorus and potassium is supplied by compost (as per Part II, Art. 2.4.1, Page 84, and by composted manure, composted solid digestate and composted mushroom substrate).*	
⇨	*The use of manure compost takes the humus balance into account and improves soil fertility both physically and biologically.*	
48	**Nesting sites in orchards**	*Fulfilled*
48.1	At least 10 nesting boxes are put within a maximum area of 1ha.	☐
↳	*Objective: Concentrating the nesting boxes within 1* ha *provides potential nesting sites for rare bird species. Cannot be cumulated with measure 11.*	

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
Viticulture		
49	**Enhancing natural diversity in viticulture: alternately cultivating alleys between the rows**	*Fulfilled*
49.1	≥50% of the viticulture area; minimum area: 25 a	☐
49.2	≥50% of the viticulture area; minimum area: 50 a	☐
49.3	≥50% of the viticulture area; minimum area: 50 a Alleys between the rows are rolled at least once per year or left alone for two intervals instead of being alternately mulched or mowed.	☐
↳	*50% of the alleys between the rows of grapevines throughout the production branch are alternately cultivated by various methods (mulching, mowing or rolling) between 1 April and 31 August.* *There is an interval of at least five weeks between mulching, mowing or rolling (the* Direct Payments Ordinance *stipulates a six-week interval). Parcels can be registered as* area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity *in permanent crops (viticulture parcels with a natural diversity of species).* *The minimum size of the viticulture area is 25 or 50 a.*	
⇨	*Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitats for many plant and animal species.*	
50	**Hedges and shrubs in viticulture**	*Fulfilled*
50.1	≥5 shrubs on 1ha	☐
50.2	≥5 shrubs on another 1 ha	☐
↳	*The following may be counted: hedges, small trees (e.g. vineyard peach) and shrubs such as hazel, thicket rose (Rosa corymbifera), blackberry and raspberry bushes, and other species at the edges of rows or within the vineyard parcel. There must be a total of at least five shrubs or trees on 1* ha *of vineyard. The same applies to vineyards that are <1* ha*.*	
⇨	*Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitats for many plant and animal species.*	
51	**Promoting the growth of rare bulbous plants in viticulture**	*Fulfilled*
51.1	Bulbous plants grow on one parcel.	☐
51.2	Bulbous plants grow on several parcels.	☐
↳	*In rows that are 200 m or 400 m long, rare bulbous plants such as the wild tulip, field gagea, grape hyacinth, star of Bethlehem and other species are cultivated in viticulture areas. This is achieved through targeted soil preparation and by planting the desired species along individual rows of grapevines on parcels that generally have permanent cover. To carry out this demanding but very valuable measure, a professional conservationist should be consulted.*	
⇨	*Promotion of the growth of rare bulbous plants.*	
52	**Cultivating fungus-resistant varieties of grapes**	*Fulfilled*
52.1	≥10% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 10 a, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products	☐
52.2	≥25 % of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 25 a, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products	☐
↳	*Fungus-resistant varieties must be grown on at least 10% of the viticulture area, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products (for copper, a maximum of 25% of the permitted dosage).*	
⇨	*Growing resistant varieties and reducing the use of plant protection products conserves the fauna, especially beneficial organisms.*	

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
53	**Refraining from the use of copper in viticulture**	*Fulfilled*
53.1	≥10% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 10 a	☐
53.2	≥25 % of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 25 a	☐
53.3	≥50 % of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 50 a	☐
↳	*No copper is applied to at least 10% of the viticulture area.*	
54	**Careful insect control**	*Fulfilled*
54.1	On 100% of the viticulture area	☐
↳	*Insects must be controlled without the use of plant protection products (mating disruption, traps and bacterial preparations) on 100% of the viticulture area.*	
55	**Leaving (unshredded) vineyard trimmings on the ground**	*Fulfilled*
55.1	≥50% of the viticulture area, at least 50 a	☐
↳	*Instead of shredding plant trimmings, they are left next to the vine stocks.*	
56	**Dry stone walls in viticulture**	*Fulfilled*
56.1	≥10 m^2	☐
56.2	≥25 m^2	☐
↳	*Dry stone walls must be at least 10 m2 or 25 m2 in length and built of loose stones in the traditional way. The total length may be met by an aggregate of several smaller walls. This measure may not be cumulated with measures 9.1 and 9.2.*	
57	**Nesting sites in viticulture**	*Fulfilled*
57.1	At least 10 nesting boxes are put within a maximum area of 1ha.	☐
↳	*The same nesting boxes cannot also be counted for measures 11 and 48. The aim of concentrating the nesting boxes within a certain area is to promote rare bird species.* *Producers are recommended to seek advice from a local bird conservation organisation on which nesting boxes to choose.*	
Vegetable cultivation		
58	**Maintaining or establishing a flowery meadow strip along polytunnels or greenhouses**	*Fulfilled*
58.1	Meadow strips are at least 1 m wide and correspond to ≥2% of the total covered area, at a minimum 100 m^2.	☐
↳	*Along polytunnels or greenhouses, a strip of at least 1 m width is sown with flowery meadow seeds (flowery meadow and flowery lawn mixtures are recommended). The size of the flowery meadow strip corresponds to at least 2% of the area under protected cultivation, at a minimum 100 m2.* *The mowing times and mowing frequency should be determined by the instructions pertaining to the seed mixtures. Cuttings from the first mowing must be removed from flowery lawns.*	
⇨	*Flowery strips promote insects, beneficial organisms and bees by providing pollen and nectar.*	

E: Biodiversity in special crops		
59	**Sowing flower strips for beneficial insects (as defined in the Direct Payments Ordinance) and planting flower strips or companion plants among vegetable crops**	*Fulfilled*
59.1	Among at least one crop planted on at least 25 a	☐
59.2	Among at least one crop planted on at least 50 a	☐
↳	*Flower strips or companion plants that promote beneficial organisms or flower strips for beneficial insects (as defined in the* Direct Payments Ordinance*) must be sown or planted among at least one vegetable crop. Minimum area: 25 or 50 a of the vegetable crops.* *Minimum size of flower strips: the length of the field multiplied with the width of two beds.*	
⇨	*This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.*	
60	**Mixed cropping in vegetable cultivation**	*Fulfilled*
60.1	On at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area	☐
↳	*Mixed crops must be grown on at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area (optionally in rows) each year.*	
⇨	*This improves the uptake of soil nutrients, prevents soil erosion and promotes agrobiodiversity.*	
61	**Cultivating a variety of botanical families of vegetables**	*Fulfilled*
61.1	At least five different botanical families of vegetables are grown on at least 8% of the vegetable cultivation area each	☐
61.2	At least seven different botanical families of vegetables are grown on at least 4% of the vegetable cultivation area each	☐
↳	*The measures listed under 61 may be chosen by farming operations that cultivate vegetables on ≥50% of their* utilised agricultural area*. If the required 8% or 4% share of the vegetable cultivation area per botanical family cannot be planted with one variety, then the missing share may be planted with a variety from a sixth or eighth family.*	
⇨	*Cultivating a variety of botanical families increases agrobiodiversity.*	
62	**Careful insect control in vegetable cultivation**	*Fulfilled*
62.1	On at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area	☐
62.2	On at least 20 % of the vegetable cultivation area	☐
↳	*No plant protection products for the purpose of insect control are applied to 10 or 20% of the vegetable cultivation area.*	

2.4 Nutrient supply

Fertiliser use must promote soil life. Nitrogen may only be supplied by organic fertilisers. Mineral supplements may be applied according to site-specific needs, as indicated by soil analyses, observations on the farming operation and the nutrient balance of the entire farming operation, but they are kept to a minimum.

The intensity of fertiliser use, particularly nitrogen fertiliser use, must not adversely affect the quality of the products (including their valuable nutrient content, flavour, aroma, shelf life and digestibility).

Moreover, the quantity of fertiliser applied must be adapted to the site and to climatic conditions.

Two aspects must be considered with regard to the site-specific nutrient supply: the cultivation intensity limits (the maximum number of livestock manure units[8]) and the maximum available nitrogen content (as per Part II, Art. 2.4.2.1, Page 84) and the balance between nutrient requirements and the nutrient supply (as per Part II, Art. 2.4.2.3, Page 85).

[8] According to the Waters Protection Act, one livestock manure unit is equal to 105 kg N and 35 kg P_2O_5.

2.4.1 Definitions

Farmyard manure	Article 5(2)(a) of the Ordinance on the Placing on the Market of Fertilisers: ■ Slurry, manure, manure effluents, slurry separation products, fermented slurry from biogas plants[9], silage effluents and comparable waste from animal husbandry operations or from crop production on the producer's own farming operation or from other farming operations in processed or unprocessed form ■ The proportion of material of non-agricultural origin may not exceed 20% (fresh matter)	
Recycled fertiliser	Article 5(2)(b)(1) of the Ordinance on the Placing on the Market of Fertilisers: fertiliser that is plant, animal, microbe or mineral-based or derived from sewage sludge, such as:	
	a) Compost	Properly aerobically decomposed plant, animal or microbial matter.
	b) Solid and liquid digestate[10]	Properly fermented plant, animal or microbial matter from anaerobic digestion in biogas plants, with a more than 20% share of non-agricultural co-substrate. Liquid digestate (containing less than 20% dry matter) is also called liquid recycled fertiliser or biogas slurry.
	c) Undecomposed plant matter	Such as by-products of vegetable processing plants, distilleries and juice producers or extraction meal.
	d) Used mushroom substrate	
Commercial fertilisers	Organic or mineral	This includes all of the fertiliser products contained in the FiBL Input List, except for compost and fermentation products.

2.4.2 Site-specific nutrient supply

Two aspects must be considered with regard to the site-specific nutrient supply: the cultivation intensity limits (the maximum number of livestock manure units and the maximum available nitrogen content (as per Part II, Art. 2.4.2.1, Page 84) and the balance between nutrient requirements and the nutrient supply (nutrient balance as per Part II, Art. 2.4.2.3, Page 85).

2.4.2.1 Limiting cultivation intensity

The amount of fertiliser applied must be adapted to the site and to climatic conditions. The total nutrients applied per ha under optimum conditions may not exceed the equivalent of 2.5 livestock manure units/ha in lowland areas. To calculate the average number of animals on a farming operation, the stocking intensity of the various plots must be taken into account. In covered crops, more than the equivalent of 2.5 livestock manure units/ha (i.e. 135 kg available nitrogen) may be applied if it can be demonstrated that the crops require a higher input (in conformance with the Suisse-Bilanz method).

Cultivation intensity is limited by the prevailing site and climatic conditions. Cultivation intensity is determined by the nitrogen supply. The maximum amounts are therefore calculated in livestock manure units and kilograms of (available) nitrogen per ha, averaged over the total area of the farming operation's fertilisable land. The following maximum amounts apply:

[9] Fermented slurry is composed of unseparated (liquid and solid) digestate from a biogas plant; it counts as farmyard manure if no more than 20% of the matter fermented in the biogas plant is of non-agricultural origin.
[10] In the Bio Suisse Standards, "digestate" always refers to recycled fertiliser, not farmyard manure.

Disadvantaged zones	Maximum amounts	
	Livestock manure unit/ha FL[11]	kg Nav[12]/ha FL[11]
Lowland zone	2.5	135
Hill zone	2.1	113
Mountain zone I	1.8	97
Mountain zone II	1.4	76
Mountain zone III	1.2	65
Mountain zone IV	1.1	59

In justified cases and upon request, the certification body can permit higher amounts. The certification body bases its decision on the following criteria: areas of favourable climate in favourable zones; farming operations with a high proportion of good soil (as evidenced by reported yields in comparison to the average yields for that zone); no sign of overfertilisation. However, the maximum amount of 2.5 livestock manure units/ha may not be exceeded.

Exception: there is no cultivation intensity limit for covered crops; a good nutrient balance must be maintained. Nutrients supplied to seedlings and potted plants that are destined for sale do not count in the nutrient balance calculation.

An even Suisse-Bilanz counts as evidence up to the following levels of cultivation intensity: Mountain zone I: 2.3 Livestock manure unit/ha, mountain zone II: 1.8 Livestock manure unit/ha, mountain zone III: 1.5 Livestock manure unit/ha, mountain zone IV: 1.3 Livestock manure unit/ha. Higher levels of intensity require a written statement from an independent expert. (LCP 5/2016)

Fertiliser exchanges as per HODUFLU (an online programme for the uniform administration of farmyard manure and recycled fertiliser exchanges in agriculture) can be subtracted before the cultivation intensity calculation (livestock manure units). (LCP 5/2017)

2.4.2.2 Manure and feed exchange

Members of legally recognised organisations in clearly defined regions (e.g. cheese dairy cooperatives, farming cooperatives and cooperatives for specific production branches) that jointly trade products under the Bud trademark may exchange manure and feed.

2.4.2.3 Nutrient balance calculation

According to Article 12(3) of the Organic Farming Ordinance, fertiliser requirements must be established on the basis of an even nutrient balance. The phosphorus and nitrogen balance must be assessed by means of the current version of the Suisse-Bilanz method, which is available from AGRIDEA, or by means of equivalent assessment methods.

Farming operations which do not apply fertiliser containing nitrogen or phosphorus are not required to perform the Suisse-Bilanz calculation if their livestock density per hectare of fertilisable land does not exceed the following values:

Lowland zone	2.0 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land
Hill zone	1.6 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land
Mountain zone I	1.4 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land
Mountain zone II	1.1 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land
Mountain zone III	0.9 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land
Mountain zone IV	0.8 livestock manure units/ha of fertilisable land

The simplified proof for the Suisse-Bilanz method, known as the "quick test", is not recognised as proof of a good nutrient balance. (LCP 5/2022)

[11] FL = fertilisable land (not counting unfertilised areas such as extensive meadows, wildflower strips, rotational fallow strips, etc.).
[12] N_{av} = available nitrogen. More detailed information on available nitrogen as per Part II, Art. 2.4.2.4, Page 86; e.g. cattle: 2.5 livestock manure units × 105 kg N_{total} −15% unavoidable losses × 60% intensity of use = 135 kg N_{av}

2.4.2.4 Nitrogen

The nitrogen balance should be even at most (plans for farmyard manure supply agreements, number of animals, etc. = 100% maximum). Shares of available nitrogen from permitted nitrogen fertilisers should be factored into the balance as follows:

- The effective nitrogen content in farmyard manure and recycled fertiliser is to be calculated according to the Principles of Agricultural Crop Fertilisation in Switzerland (PRIF).
- 70% of the total nitrogen content of commercial fertiliser is counted as available.
- 10% of the total nitrogen content of green waste compost is counted as available. The nitrogen availability of manure compost and mushroom compost is considered to be that of heap manure.

2.4.2.5 Phosphorus

Phosphorus-based fertiliser should be applied according to need and as per by the Suisse-Bilanz method. The phosphorus balance should be even at most (plans for farmyard manure supply agreements, number of animals, etc. = 100% maximum). The tolerated range of error is 10%.

The limit of 110% may be exceeded in the following cases:

- Farming operations that can furnish confirmation of phosphorus deficiency from an approved laboratory on the basis of approved testing methods may claim a greater need for phosphorus application on the tested plots (in accordance with the Principles of Agricultural Crop Fertilisation in Switzerland, PRIF) if there is a comprehensive fertiliser plan for the entire farm. Less intensively used meadows may not be fertilised.
- Phosphorus supplied by lime fertiliser and compost may be applied for a maximum of three years. Any excess amount of phosphorus applied in this manner must be carried over to the nutrient balance calculation of the following year.

2.4.3 Requirements for the purchase and sale of fertilisers

The use of chemically synthesised nitrogen compounds, highly soluble phosphates, highly concentrated fertiliser containing chlorine, and pure potassium fertiliser is prohibited. Highly soluble nitrogen fertilisers made from ammonia stripping are not permitted. Fertilisers permitted in organic farming are given as per Part II, Art. 2.4.4.5, Page 92 and also in the annually updated FiBL Input List.

Purchased organic fertilisers, composts and soils may not contain any additives that are not permitted under the general Bio Suisse Standards. Particular attention must be paid to potential contaminants (heavy metals, antibiotics, plant protection product residues, plastic, etc.). In case of doubt, appropriate tests must be conducted or ordered.

Exact records of received external fertilisers (including their source, amount and application) must be kept. In case of doubt, tests must be conducted and assessed by the certification body.

Reduction of plastic pollution

Bio Suisse aims to ensure that only plastic-free fertilisers are applied to Bud areas. This aim will be gradually implemented using the following measures.

From 1 January 2021, purchased liquid/solid digestate, fermented slurry, fermented manure and compost must be included in the Input List. This also applies to own nutrients processed in biogas or composting plants. The content of foreign substances must be reduced to a minimum. The following maximum values apply to plastic (based on the dry matter of the end product): 0.1% from 1 January 2021; 0.05% from 1 January 2024. The limit values are checked as part of the Input List update.

Plants that accept less than 100 tonnes of biogenic waste per year do not have to show any plastic analyses for the Input List update. An analysis can be requested if plastic values are suspected to be too high.

The samples required for the plastic analysis must be taken by an independent and recognised inspection body and analysed in a laboratory approved by the Swiss government.

2.4.3.1 Farmyard manure

a) Receipt of farmyard manure: Residues and foreign substances

From 1 January 2021, purchased fermented slurry and fermented manure must be included in the Input List. This also applies to own nutrients processed in biogas or composting plants.

All fertiliser exchanges must be registered in HODUFLU and must be confirmed in the system by the receiving producers. Only exchanges of farmyard manure and recycled fertiliser that are registered in HODUFLU count toward fulfilling Suisse-Bilanz requirements. (LCP 6/2016)

Farming operations that receive more than one livestock manure unit of external farmyard manure annually must have an approved farmyard manure supply agreement (via HODUFLU).

As soon as a Bud operation begins to source farmyard manure from elsewhere than another organic farming operation (for instance, from a biogas plant or fertiliser pool), then a Hofdüngerabnahmevertrag (not available in English) must be concluded between the supplier and the receiving operation so that the nutrients can be added to the organic farmyard manure calculation. Registration in the HODUFLU programme will suffice for direct exchanges between two farming operations. (LCP 6/2014)

Farmyard manure must be sourced from approved organic farming operations. If a farming operation does not have an adequate supply of farmyard manure from its own or from other organic farming operations to cover its needs, then up to one half of the required amount of nitrogen or phosphorus[13] may be supplied by non-organic farming operations, in accordance with the Suisse-Bilanz method.

Before a Bud operation sources farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations, they must provide evidence that no organic farmyard manure is offered within the maximum distances. A printout from www.biomondo.ch (not available in English) once per calendar year counts as evidence for the organic inspection. A distinction is made between solid and liquid farmyard manure, i.e. anyone who wants slurry, for example, is not obliged to take e.g. organic hen manure. (LCP 5/2018)

Farming operations in areas where organic farmyard manure is scarce may be granted a derogation by the LCP to receive greater amounts of external farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations. Such a derogation would allow the farming operation to cover up to 80% of its nitrogen or phosphorus needs with farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations to supplement its own supply. Up to 50% of the fertiliser needs[13] may be covered by purchased fermented slurry.

The nutrient that breaches the percent threshold first is the one that counts. 100% of the nutrients from a Bud farming operation's own animals which are fermented in a biogas plant belonging to the farm or a different owner may be returned to the Bud farming operation. These are calculated as organic farmyard manure.

Composted fermented manure counts as compost and is therefore not affected by the 50% limit.

Non-organic farmyard manure may only be sourced from the following types of operations:

- Farming operations with a label attesting that they are certified GMO-free. The LCP annually publishes an updated list of approved labels in Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 2.4.3.1: Approved labels for farmyard manure derived from non-organic operations Part II, Page 89.
- Farming operations with animals that are not covered by one of the listed certified GMO-free labels if proof can be furnished that no GMO feeds were used (proof by feed supplier must be available). This condition is considered fulfilled if the farming operation does not purchase feed.
- Traditional cheese dairies with milk delivery obligations.

If there is any suspicion of elevated levels of antibiotics or the presence of genetically modified organisms, then the inspection body has the right to request a residue analysis.

Operations from which farmyard manure is sourced must also meet the requirements of the Waters Protection Act, the Animal Welfare Ordinance and, if land is cultivated, the Proof of Ecological Performance. This must be confirmed by a copy of a valid attestation.

b) Sale of farmyard manure

According to the Suisse-Bilanz method, at least 50% of the farmyard manure that a Bud farm produces must be applied to its own land. Small farming operations that produce less than two livestock manure units of farmyard manure need not comply with this rule.

[13] The nutrient that breaches the 50%-threshold first is the one that counts.

Contracts to sell farmyard manure may only be concluded with other organic farming operations.

Farmyard manure may only be sold to a fertiliser manufacturer if the manufacturer maintains a balanced flow of goods, in other words, if the manufacturer sells the same amount of fertiliser to organic farming operations as it receives. The maximum distances as per c) must also be observed when selling farmyard manure to fertiliser manufacturers. Farmyard manure sold to hobby gardeners or non-organic farming operations may not be subtracted from the nutrient balance calculation.

Enriched farmyard manure (e.g. with worm castings) may be subtracted from the nutrient balance calculation if a derogation is granted by the LCP.

Farming operations are permitted to deliver manure to a composting plant. However, the same amount of nutrients must be brought back to the farming operation in the form of compost. If the compost is received by an organic or Bud farm, a Hofdüngerabnahmevertrag (not available in English) must be concluded between the supplier and the receiving operation. (LCP 5/2011)

c) Receipt and delivery of farmyard manure: Maximum distances and energy consumption

The maximum aerial distance for purchasing or selling the following types of farmyard manure is as follows:
- Slurry, fermented slurry 20 km
- Poultry manure 80 km
- Manure from all other animals 40 km

Calculation of maximum distances

In the case of direct farmyard manure delivery between farming operations, the distance between one centre of operations and the other is decisive. If farmyard manure is supplied via a biogas plant or a fertiliser pool, the distances from the delivering and receiving farm to the biogas plant or fertiliser pool are assessed separately. (LCP 6/2018)

Dried farmyard manure may not be purchased due to the high energy consumption involved in drying. The certification body may allow exceptions upon request if renewable energy or thermal discharge from production processes is used to dry the farmyard manure or if it is dried in an energy-efficient manner. If farmyard manure is dried, then the distance between the farming operation and the drying plant may not exceed the maximum permitted limits.

Receipt and delivery of farmyard manure

When organic meadows are used by non-organic neighbours (e.g. leys in the crop rotation of vegetable producers), the non-organic neighbour may apply farmyard manure from their own operation if the amount is exactly recorded and factored into the nutrient balance calculation of the organic operation. All other requirements as per Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83 must also be met. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 6/1997)

Slurry and manure may be exchanged between a non-organic operation and a Bud operation under the following conditions:
- The delivery routes must be shorter than between two Bud operations.
- The two operations must enter into mutual farmyard manure supply agreements.
- No more than 50% of the slurry and/or manure required by the Bud operation (according to the Suisse-Bilanz method) may be exchanged.
- Slurry and manure must come from animals that are kept in accordance with the provisions of one of the labels listed above.
- The amount of nutrients in the livestock manure units must be identical. (LCP 5/2005)

Principles of Agricultural Crop Fertilisation (PRIF): Operations that are obligated as of 1 January 2011 to yield more than 50% of their accumulated nutrients according to the new PRIF calculation in order to meet the provisions of the Suisse-Bilanz method must apply to the LCP for a derogation to deliver more than 50% of their nutrients. (LCP 6/2010)

The amount of farmyard manure to be acquired or delivered will be determined according to the targets set by the respective cantonal authorities. (LCP 6/2010)

Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 2.4.3.1: Approved labels for farmyard manure derived from non-organic operations

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

2.4.3.2 Recycled fertiliser

a) Receipt of recycled fertiliser: Residues and foreign substances

If a farming operation does not have an adequate supply of nutrients from its own or from other organic farming operations to cover its needs, then up to one half of the required amount of nitrogen or phosphorus[14] may be supplied by liquid or solid digestate, in accordance with the Suisse-Bilanz method. Only the kinds of recycled fertiliser given in the Input List may be applied.

From 1 January 2021, compost and digestate products used must be included in the Input List. This also applies to own nutrients processed in biogas or composting plants.

Before a Bud operation sources recycled fertiliser containing farmyard manure from non-organic operations, they must provide evidence that no organic farmyard manure is offered within the maximum distances. A printout from www.biomondo.ch (not available in English) once per calendar year counts as evidence for the organic inspection. A distinction is made between solid and liquid farmyard manure, i.e. anyone who wants liquid digestate, for example, is not obliged to take organic hen manure, for instance. (LCP 5/2018)

Bud operations may cover up to a maximum of 50% of their total nutrient requirements[14] (Suisse-Bilanz method) with purchased nutrients (fermented slurry and digestate) from a biogas plant. (LCP 6/2016)

More than 50% of the nutrients from a Bud operation's own animals which are fermented in a biogas plant belonging to the operation or a different owner may be returned to the Bud operation. In this case, no additional nutrients from a biogas plant of any other operations may be added. These are counted as organic farmyard manure. The nutrient that breaches the percent threshold first is the one that counts. (LCP 6/2014)

If raw materials from non-organic farming operations are brought in for the purpose of composting or fermenting on the organic farming operation: Raw materials for composting or fermenting must conform to the hygiene categories given in the list of source materials for fermentation and composting plants published by the Federal Office for the Environment at www.bafu.admin.ch (not available in English). Farming operations without special equipment may only apply class A materials that pose no health risk.

Farmyard manure that is added to recycled fertiliser must meet the quality standards for farmyard manure as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.1, Page 87. Farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations counts as non-organic farmyard manure as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.1, Page 87. If there is any suspicion of elevated levels of heavy metals or the presence of GMO, then the inspection body has the right to request a residue analysis.

Liquid recycled fertiliser (liquid digestate): purchased recycled fertiliser must meet the heavy metal concentration limit values set out in the Chemical Risk Reduction Ordinance[15].

Receipt of external compost and solid recycled fertiliser (digestate): External compost and solid recycled fertiliser must conform to the heavy metal concentration limit values set out in the Chemical Risk Reduction Ordinance and must meet the quality standards of the composting and fermentation sector published at www.biomassesuisse.ch (not available in English). The application rates given by the Chemical Risk Reduction Ordinance (25 t dry matter/ha every three years) may not be exceeded.

b) Maximum distances and energy consumption

The maximum aerial distance to a place where recycled fertiliser may be purchased or sold is:
- Compost sold in bulk, mushroom substrate with farmyard manure 80 km
- Raw material for compost, solid digestate 40 km
- Liquid digestate 20 km

The maximum distances do not apply to composts, mushroom substrates and digestates that are components of commercial fertilisers or substrates.

[14] The nutrient that breaches the 50%-threshold first is the one that counts.

[15] Heavy metal concentration limit values according to the Chemical Risk Reduction Ordinance: concentration limit values in mg/kg dry matter: Cd 1; Cu 100*; Ni 30; Pb 120; Zn 400**; Hg 1.
* When the proportion of pig manure exceeds 50% in relation to dry matter 150 g/t dry matter.
** When the proportion of pig manure exceeds 50% in relation to dry matter 600 g/t dry matter.

Mushroom substrates without farmyard manure are also exempt from the maximum distance limits. (LCP 6/2016) Vermicompost may only be imported as a component of substrates. The importation of pure vermicompost is prohibited. (LCP 6/2014)

2.4.3.3 Biogas plants

Bud farms are permitted to run biogas plants, hold shares in biogas plants and apply digestate as farmyard manure or recycled fertiliser (requirements for receipt as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.1, Page 87 and Part II, Art. 2.4.3.2, Page 89). Bud farms do not necessarily have to produce their own farmyard manure.

a) Source materials (this applies to a Bud farm's own biogas plants as well as to any plant from which it purchases digestate)

No source material may exceed the official thresholds that have been established regarding GMO-free feeds. It is permissible for non-organic farmyard manure to be added to a biogas plant that is part-owned by a Bud farm or that is located on a Bud farm. All participating farming operations must meet the standards of a label that prohibits the use of GMO feeds.

Raw materials for fermentation must be fermented according to the requirements defined in the positive list of the inspectorate commission for the composting and fermentation sector (document can be viewed at www.bafu.admin.ch, not available in English). Food- and feed-grade products may not be fermented in biogas plants. The only exception to this rule concerns food- and feed-processing by-products (e.g. milling waste, separated whey) that cannot be used as feeds in the region. These may be fermented in biogas plants.

b) Receipt and delivery

Before a Bud operation sources nutrients containing farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations, they must provide evidence that no organic farmyard manure is offered within the maximum distances. A printout from www.biomondo.ch (not available in English) once per calendar year counts as evidence for the organic inspection. A distinction is made between solid and liquid farmyard manure, i.e. anyone who wants liquid digestate, for example, is not obliged to take e.g. organic hen manure. (LCP 5/2018)

From 1 January 2021, acquired liquid/solid digestate, fermented slurry and compost must be included in the Input List. This also applies to own nutrients processed in biogas or composting plants.

A Bud farming operation must receive as many nutrients back from a biogas plant as it delivered in the form of organic farmyard manure. Any further purchases count as non-organic fertiliser. If other Bud farming operations use the same biogas plant, then further amounts of fermented slurry/digestate may be distributed between them if this has been agreed upon in a mutual supply agreement (via HODUFLU) that is recognised by the cantonal authorities. In total, the amount of nutrients received and counted as organic fertiliser may not exceed the amount of farmyard manure that was delivered by Bud farming operations. Farmyard manure from a Bud farming operation may not be delivered to a non-organic farming operation by a biogas plant. The nutrient amounts are calculated in kilos of phosphorus.

As soon as a Bud operation begins to deliver farmyard manure to or receives nutrients from a biogas plant that count towards its amount of organic farmyard manure, a Hofdüngerabnahmevertrag (not available in English) must be concluded between the supplier and the receiving operation. Registration in the HODUFLU programme will suffice for direct exchanges between two farming operations. (LCP 6/2014)

2.4.3.4 Commercial fertilisers

Only commercial fertilisers that are given in the FiBL Input List may be applied. Commercial fertilisers are only accepted to the Input List if they meet the criteria set forth in the Bio Suisse principles and as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3, Page 86 as well as in Annex 2 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming.

Further criteria for fertilisers to be accepted to the Input List are as follows:

Type of fertiliser	Criteria for acceptance
a) Fertilisers composed of manure and slurry[16]	■ Dried farmyard manure is not permitted. ■ In exceptional cases, dried farmyard manure may be permitted if all conditions have been met as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.1, Page 87.
b) Fertilisers composed of purely mechanically processed, plant-based raw materials (legume flours, pomace, algae, etc.)	■ From organic production as a first choice; if not available, then from non-organic production. ■ Proof of freedom from GMOs must be furnished for at-risk crops (i.e. crops for which GMO varieties have been released). ■ Of European and Mediterranean origin; from outside Europe and Mediterranean countries only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe. The LCP determines which products from outside Europe and Mediterranean countries are acceptable during its annual revision of the Input List.
c) Fertilisers derived from plant-based waste products (filter cakes from oil-bearing crops, vinasse, molasses, stillage and stillage extract, etc.)	■ The same criteria as under b) apply. ■ Additional tests are required for processing residues (extracting agents, lubricants, etc.).
d) By-products of animal origin (feather meal, horn meal, etc.)	■ From organic production as a first choice; if not available, then from labelled production as a second choice and from non-organic production as a third choice. ■ Every effort should be made to exclude by-products from systems of animal husbandry that are not permitted in Switzerland (caging, etc.). ■ Of European and Mediterranean origin; from outside Europe and Mediterranean countries only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe. The LCP determines which products from outside Europe and Mediterranean countries are acceptable during its annual revision of the Input List.
e) Mineral fertilisers (rock phosphate, potassium sulphate, potassium magnesium sulphate, etc.)	■ Only thermo-mechanical processing is permitted. ■ Of European and Mediterranean origin; from outside Europe and Mediterranean countries only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe. ■ Chemically synthesised chelates are prohibited.

2.4.4 Provisions for the use of individual nutrients

2.4.4.1 Potassium and magnesium

A recent soil sample (not older than 4 years) must be furnished from an approved laboratory before applying potassium magnesium sulphate, potassium sulphate or Magnesia-Kainit fertiliser.

2.4.4.2 Trace elements

The following provisions apply to trace element fertilisers and other types of fertiliser containing water-soluble salts of boron, iron, manganese, molybdenum and zinc, as well as to foliar fertilisers containing calcium and magnesium.

[16] Manure of Swiss origin as a component of commercial fertiliser is preferred. Manure from neighbouring countries is permitted if it originates from animal husbandry certified according to the EU organic regulations.

a) Usage

Trace elements and highly soluble foliar fertilisers may only be applied when the nutrients required by the plants cannot be supplied by other means, i.e. through crop rotation, site selection and fertilisation with organic fertilisers. In such cases, trace elements and foliar feeds may be applied under the following conditions:

- The need must be demonstrated. Proof of need may be established through soil and plant tests or visible deficiency symptoms in the crop.
- A portion of the crop must be left untreated as a frame of reference.
- The efficacy of the treatment must be documented.
- In order to guarantee use appropriate to requirements, only products containing a single trace element are permitted.

b) Exceptions

No proof of need is required for the boron fertilisation of celery, broccoli, spinach, cauliflower, sugar beets and beetroots. No proof of need is required nor need there be visible deficiency symptoms to apply calcium fertiliser to apple trees or to apply Epsom salts to chicory. Fertiliser use must be documented and a portion of the crop must be left untreated as a frame of reference.

2.4.4.3 Products

Permitted products are given in the Input List.

2.4.4.4 Preventing nutrient losses

Proper measures must be taken to prevent nutrient leaching and losses when farmyard manure, compost, soils and substrates are stored outdoors (covering, etc.). Quick-acting fertilisers (slurry, vinasse, etc.) must be carefully applied to prevent loss and groundwater contamination as far as possible.

Storing farmyard manure

There must be a written lease agreement for leased slurry pits. They may be counted as storage capacity if they can be filled during the winter, which means that they must remain accessible no matter the snow or road conditions, or that the slurry can be transported there by pipeline.

Definition of effluent: Effluent is an aqueous solution of manure constituents that occurs when rainwater seeps into manure heaps during storage periods and removal times and that collects organic substances. To protect the environment, effluent must not enter surface waters or groundwater. (LCP 5/2011)

All organic farming operations with cattle and manure heaps must have a manure tray with effluent containment installed at the main stable. No effluent may be visible. At secondary stables, the manure must be kept covered with a sheet if no manure tray with effluent containment is available. Visible signs of long-term effluent leaching, which may include documented vegetation changes, soil saturation, softening of the soil, traces in gravel and rank patches, are punishable by sanctions. (LCP 5/2011)

Sheep, goat and horse manure require neither an installed manure tray nor a slurry pit if the manure is immediately covered in the event of effluent loss or if on-farm compost sites that conform to water protection regulations are maintained. Cantonal confirmation of water protection practices is required. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 12/1997)

2.4.4.5 Permitted inputs for soil improvement and fertilisation

In organic farming, the following inputs are permitted as soil improvers and fertilisers:

Fertiliser from the producer's own farming operation

- Livestock manure, fresh or decomposed aerobically
- Liquid manure/slurry after aerobic treatment (agitation and if possible aeration; separated or unseparated)
- Organic wastes and crop residues, decomposed aerobically
- Organic mulch
- Green manure
- Straw manure
- Household wastewater is only permitted if generated directly on the farming operation and only when mixed with several times its volume of cattle and/or pig slurry and processed together with these.

Brought-in organic fertilisers
- Compost
- Animal manure/liquid manure/slurry as per Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83
- products and by-products of animal origin, such as horn, hair and feather waste*
- Algae products
- Organic by-products of the food processing industry (not containing chemical residues)
- Sawdust and waste bark (not containing synthetic treatment agents)

* In conformance with the current regulations issued by the public authorities.

Brought-in mineral fertilisers
- Rock dust, such as volcanic rock dust, quartz dust, basalt dust and powdered clays such as bentonite and others
- Calcified algae (use limited until 31 December 2026)
- Slow-release fertiliser limes (dolomite lime, calcium carbonate, but not quicklime or slaked lime)
- Rock phosphate, ground basic slag and basic lime (only if the heavy metal content is low)
- Potassium-bearing silicate rock dusts (feldspars, mica)
- Patentkali (potassium magnesium sulphate), potassium sulphate (only if soil tests show a potassium deficiency)
- Converter lime

Preparations to accelerate composting and soil metabolic processes
- Only measures and preparations that are based on a biological and methodological approach may be used to accelerate composting and soil metabolic processes. Permitted products include:
- Plant-based preparations
- Algae extract
- Bacterial preparations
- Bio-dynamic preparations

Plant tonics
- Plant extracts and preparations such as infusions and teas
- Algae extract
- Rock dust, bentonite and other clay minerals
- Bio-dynamic preparations

Further implementing provisions related to this chapter:

Slurry separation: Bud farming operations are permitted to use purely mechanical slurry separation processes without thermal drying. (LCP 3/2005)

Empty sacks and containers that have held prohibited fertilisers may not be present at an organic farming operation.

2.5 Protection against contamination

Farming operations and/or plots which are at risk of being exposed to considerable emissions of prohibited auxiliary inputs or harmful substances (e.g. chemically synthesised or genetically engineered plant protection products) may be excluded from trade under the Bud trademark. The LCP can impose measures for at-risk farming operations to prevent contamination.

2.5.1 No use of genetic engineering

Genetic manipulation and the use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and GMO products are prohibited in organic agriculture (in cross-breeding, production and processing).

If it is permissible to use non-organic seed from at-risk crops (as per Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293), the seed supplier must provide a Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition».

If non-organic source material/basic seed from at-risk crops is used for seed propagation (as per Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293), a PCR test (polymerase chain reaction) must be performed to identify GMOs. The detection limit can amount to a maximum of 0.1%. If the result is positive, the source material/base seed must not be used.

2.5.2 Coexistence with neighbouring GM crops

If genetically modified crops of the same species as organic crops are grown in the vicinity, there is a risk of cross-pollination from the pollen of the genetically modified plants. Additional risks of contamination are posed by the joint use of machinery, equipment and means of transport by organic and non-organic producers. The GMO tolerance threshold for harvested organic crops is 0.1% genetically modified material (DNA or protein).

2.5.3 Spray drift of prohibited auxiliary inputs

All Bud farms are requested to prevent spray drift onto organic parcels to the best of their knowledge and belief.

Bio Suisse provides a variety of aids, such as information notes and checklists, on its website at international.bio-suisse.ch. The checklist «Assessing the risk of spray drift in agricultural production» (not available in English) helps assess the risk of spray drift, offers concrete preventive measures and can be used for the internal monitoring obligation required by the Foodstuffs Act.

If drift is suspected, a report must be made to the certification body. (LCP 5/2021)

2.5.4 Harmful emissions

The inspector may request an analysis for problem areas that are subject to harmful emissions (e.g. vegetable crops growing next to streets). The provisions of the Swiss Ordinance on foodstuffs and objects of utility (SR 817.02) and the Ordinance on Organic Farming and the Labelling of Organically Produced Products and Foodstuffs (OFO, SR 910.18) are decisive for the sale of the products. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 1996)

2.6 Crop health

Healthy crops result from choosing climatically suitable, resistant varieties and species, balanced fertilisation and appropriate cultivation and management practices (e.g. crop rotation, plant species, mixed cropping, planting density and green manuring). The use of chemically synthesised or genetically engineered plant protection products is prohibited.

A diversity of habitats such as hedges, nesting sites and wetlands provides favourable conditions for the natural enemies of pests.

Control measures must be chosen and carried out in a manner that limits their impact on non-target organisms as much as possible. Weed control is performed through cultivation measures and by mechanical means. Flame weeding is permitted. Any use of herbicides or plant growth regulators (straw shorteners, chemical fruit thinning agents, soil disinfectants, stem weakening agents, etc.) and wilting agents is prohibited.

2.6.1 Products that promote the self-regulating ability and resistance of crops

To promote the self-regulating ability of crops and improve their resistance to potential infestation by harmful organisms (fungi, bacteria, insects, animals, etc.), certain regulatory products and plant tonics may be applied, as per Part II, Art. 2.6.3.2, Page 95 and the FiBL Input List.

2.6.2 Direct control measures against harmful organisms

Mechanical and biotechnological direct control measures are permitted against harmful organisms, as are plant protection products as per the FiBL Input List. Application must be in accordance with the requirements in Part II, Art. 2.6.3.2, Page 95. These are particularly advisable when considerable crop damage is anticipated based on an assessment of the likely development of the pest/beneficial organism ratio.

2.6.3 Plant protection products

The use of chemically synthesised or plant protection products which are not permitted in organic agriculture (incl. GMOs and products made with or from GMOs) is prohibited. There should be no detectable residues on organic products except as a result of general environmental pollution. Organic products from plots which are at risk of being exposed to elevated emissions of chemically synthesised or genetically engineered plant protection products may be excluded from trade under the Bud trademark, or the LCP may impose measures to prevent contamination (as per Part II, Art. 2.5.3, Page 94).

Empty sacks or containers that have held prohibited plant protection products may not be present at an organic farming operation.

2.6.3.1 Inclusion on the Input List

The LCP determines which plant protection products will be included on the Input List, which is binding for all Bio Suisse operations.

- Only active ingredients permitted under the OFO are included.
- Applications in the cultivation of field crops are only included if they are particularly environmentally friendly and there is an urgent need. The final decision rests with the LCP.
- Applications of active ingredients for which a special regulation is noted in this chapter are only included if there is an urgent need. The final decision rests with the LCP.
- The ban on herbicides also applies to the use of vinegar, salt and fatty acids for weed control, but not the use of hot water for thermal weed control.

↳ For more information on inclusion on the FiBL Input List, see www.betriebsmittelliste.ch (not available in English)

Special regulations for individual active ingredients

In the case of plant protection products based on the following active ingredients, not all uses authorised by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office are included on the Input List.

The following regulations apply for inclusion on the Input List:

a) Provisions for spinosad
- No use: cultivation of field crops and wild plants
- Applications for special crops: only use if there is no effective alternative and there is an urgent need
- New indications for crops already authorised by the LCP will be adopted.

b) Provisions for slug pellets based on iron phosphate
- Use on strawberries, vegetables (including herbs) and ornamental plants: permitted
- Wild plants: no use
- Use on field crops and other special crops: only use if it can prevent major damage to the crop and if there are no effective alternatives.

c) Provisions for liquid paraffin
- Such uses are permitted only if urgently required and if such uses cannot be replaced by vegetable oils.

2.6.3.2 Specific requirements regarding use

Mechanical control measures such as protective netting, slug-proof fences, sticky plastic chromatic traps and sticky bands, and homemade plant tonics such as infusions, extracts and teas are permitted.

The following applies to all plant protection products (including biocontrol organisms and beneficial organisms):

- Only commercial products that are given in the FiBL Input List may be applied.
- Such products may only be applied to the crops given in the Input List.

Provisions for copper

The use of copper is not permitted in field crops, except for potatoes.

With regard to copper preparations, the maximum permitted application rates of pure copper per treated hectare and year are as follows:

- Pome fruit 1.5 kg
  (up to 4 kg if applied in conjunction with strategies to combat fire blight)
- Berries 2 kg
- Stone fruit 3 kg
- Viticulture: Average over the total vineyard area 3 kg. Maximum for individual parcels of land 4 kg. These quantities may be balanced over a five-year period. Quantities exceeding 4 kg per ha and year must be reported to the certification body.
- For all other special crops and for potatoes, the maximum quantity as per the Swiss OFO (4 kg) applies.

Mandatory spray test

Power take-off driven equipment and self-propelled equipment that is used for crop protection must be checked at least every three years by an authorised inspection body. Demeter operations that use their equipment only to apply bio-dynamic preparations are exempt from this rule (Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming, Article 11a). (LCP 7/2003)

Filling and washing station for sprayers

If a filling and washing station is located on the premises of a Bud farm, no non-organic farming operations may be involved.

If a shared filling and washing station is located outside a Bud farm, Bud farms may be involved, even if non-organic farming operations use the washing facility. However, the water used for cleaning from shared facilities may only be used if organic and/or Bud farms alone are involved. (LCP 5/2022)

2.6.4 Steaming

Soil steaming is prohibited in open fields (exceptions as per Part II, Art. 3.1.3, Page 98).

Flame weeding

Weed control is performed through cultivation measures and by mechanical means. As a rule, flame weeding may only be performed at the surface. Flame weeding the soil during the operation of cultivation machinery is prohibited both in protected cultivation and in open fields.

Mice and storage pests

Controlling mice: The LCP recommends using mechanical mousetraps to control mice. Controlling mice in the open field by injecting carbon monoxide and an appropriate gas mixture (e.g. oxygen and propane) into their tunnel system and then lighting it is not recommended. (LCP 5/2002)

2.7 Energy efficiency

Energy used for protected cultivation should be kept to a minimum. Maximum heating temperatures, maximum heating periods, energy-efficient methods of cultivation, the choice of heating system, the type of fuel used and good insulation should be prioritised for areas under protected cultivation. The minimum measures required are given in the following directives.

2.7.1 General requirements

Building envelope: Existing greenhouses must have a building envelope with a maximum average U-factor of 2.4 W/m^2K, or they must have insulated walls (double-layered or with a bubble-foil layer) and insulated roofs (double-layered or with a single layer of energy screen). For newly built greenhouses (heated greenhouses), an average U-factor of 2.1 W/m^2K applies.

Assimilation lighting: assimilation lighting is prohibited except for breeding planting stock and propagating material and for cultivating mother plants to produce cuttings.

Soil steaming: Shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation. Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

2.7.2 Renewable energy sources

From 1 January 2030, 80% of the energy used for heating (incl. dry heating) for protected cultivation must come from renewable energy sources. Greenhouses that are only heated to protect against freezing (<5 °C) are exempted from this rule until 31 December 2039. From 1 January 2040, 100% of the energy used for heating for basic and peak loads as well as for protecting against freezing, dry heating and CO_2 fertilisation must be provided by renewable energy sources.

Renewable energy sources include wind and hydropower, solar power, biomass (e.g. wood) and geothermal heating. Furthermore, waste heat from industrial processes (heat grids) that are not primarily intended for heat production may be used. As of 1 January 2040, energy from heat grids that also burn fossil fuels to cover peak load times may no longer be used.

From 1 January 2040, nuclear power may no longer be used to operate heating pumps or resistance heating. The same applies for the purchase of district heating from heat pumps.

In justified cases (third-party influence), the LCP may issue a temporary derogation for operations that have not yet reached the necessary proportion of energy from renewable sources by the specified date.

2.7.3 Vegetable crops and potted herbs

Greenhouses that meet the building requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96 may be heated to a maximum of 10 °C during the period from 1 December to 28 February.

Greenhouses that fail to meet the building requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96 (from 1 January 2040 with renewable energy as per Part II, Art. 2.7.2, Page 97) may only be kept frost-free (5 °C at a maximum) during the cold months. This applies to the period from 1 November to 31 March.

2.7.4 Forced crops and sprouts

Forced crops (chicory species, chives, rhubarb, dandelion, flower bulbs, etc.) and green sprouts grown on substrates (e.g. soil) are considered a form of cultivation. They may be heated throughout the year up to a maximum of 18 °C if the greenhouse meets the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96.

Forcing chicory in water (without substrate) and producing sprouts without substrate (using only seed, water and light) are considered processing (see Part III, Chap. 6.7, Page 208).

2.7.5 Ornamental plants

Ornamental plants grown in greenhouses may be heated throughout the year up to a maximum of 18 °C if the building envelopes of the greenhouses meet the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96.

Greenhouses that fail to meet the building requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96 may only be kept frost-free (5 °C at a maximum) during the period from 1 November to 31 March (from 1 January 2040 with renewable energy as per Part II, Art. 2.7.2, Page 97). In justified cases, the LCP can grant derogations for existing buildings for their remaining life cycle.

2.7.6 Cultivation of seedlings

Heating and lighting may be used according to the needs of the planting stock and without further restrictions if the building envelope meets the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96.

2.7.7 Plant collections

There are no heating temperature restrictions for plant collections that serve educational purposes or that are of great public or scientific value if the building envelope meets the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96.

3 Specific regulations for crop production

3.1 Vegetables and herbs

The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96 also apply to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.1.1 Soils and substrates

The use and composition of substrates are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.1.3, Page 50 and as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.2, Page 50.

3.1.2 Seedlings

Seedlings must either be produced by the operation or purchased from Bud-compliant operations. In the event of unforeseeable shortages, the LCP will decide on the application of this rule within the legal framework. No derogations will be issued for non-organic planting stock. The conditions for the use of planting stock that is not Bio Suisse certified are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.2.5, Page 61.

The composition of propagation substrates for seedlings (incl. soil presses, plug trays and term crops) is regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2, Page 50.

Sale of potted vegetable crops

Only young (not ready-to-eat) vegetable crops (incl. lettuce) may be sold as potted plants.

Fruiting vegetables in pots which already have their first fruits ready for harvesting and are intended for further cultivation may only be marketed to retail trade and end consumers. For these crops, peat-free substrate must be used after the seedling has been repotted (as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.3, Page 51).

Vegetables harvested from potted plants may not be sold.

3.1.3 Soil steaming

Shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation and in the production of seedlings. Soils and substrates may also be steamed. Soil steaming must be kept to a minimum, however.

Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

Soil steaming in open fields is permitted for the propagation of seedlings.

3.1.4 Covering and mulch material

The conditions for the use of covering and mulch materials are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.1.4, Page 50.

3.2 Fruit and berries

The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96 also apply to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.2.1 Forms of cultivation

The shape of the trees and their spacing should be such that sufficient light reaches them throughout the growing season. The fruit species, varieties and rootstocks should be appropriate to local soil and climatic conditions.

3.2.2 Pruning

To obtain good quality fruit, trees should be pruned to develop an open canopy with moderate growth, but with strongly developed fruit-bearing wood. Pruning should be appropriate to the condition of the trees as well as to their variety, shape, vigour and age.

3.2.3 Soil management, straw and substrate

Orchards must have green cover throughout the year. Green cover should be managed in such a way as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species. Green cover should not consist of a monoculture.

Rows of trees, particularly in young orchards, may be kept open by mechanical means or by spreading organic material (e.g. bark compost) or robust plastic sheeting.

The conditions for the use of substrate and covering and mulch materials are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.1, Page 49.

3.2.4 Fertilising and mulching

Added organic material should be spread as mulch, or it may be incorporated by shallow ploughing.

Fertilising and mulching should be performed in a timely and restrained manner so that the physiological balance of the trees is not disturbed and the quality of the fruit is not diminished.

3.2.5 Crop protection and maintenance

All horticultural measures, including the choice of cultivation form, the spacing of the trees, the choice of varieties and general management practices, must also serve to stimulate the resistance of the fruit trees.

When planting new trees, robust varieties must be given preference.

Plant protection products permitted in fruit production are given in Article Part II, Art. 2.6.3, Page 95 and in the FiBL Input List.

3.2.6 Thinning and regulating growth

Timely and targeted manual fruit thinning serves to improve the quality of the fruit and to prevent yearly fluctuations in yield (biennial bearing).

3.2.7 Berry shrubs and other fruit species

These Standards also apply to berries and to other fruit species, as appropriate.

3.2.8 Quality and grading

Bio Suisse has established minimum fruit quality and grading regulations (see the information note on grading regulations at www.bioaktuell.ch, not available in English).

3.2.9 Sale of fruit and berry seedlings in pots

Only young (not ready-to-eat) fruit and berry crops may be sold as potted plants.

Fruit and berry crops in pots which already have their first fruits ready for harvesting and are intended for further cultivation may only be marketed to retail trade and end consumers. For these crops, peat-free substrate must be used after the seedling has been repotted (as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.3, Page 51).

Fruits harvested from potted plants must not be sold.

3.3 Grapevines

The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96 also apply to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.3.1 Soil management

Productive vineyards must have green cover throughout the year. The green cover may be temporarily replaced by a layer of mulch or by a sown cover crop.

Straw to cover crops must be of organic quality.

Shallow ploughing may be carried out by mechanical means on soil for newly planted vineyards. The green cover must be diverse so as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species (through the alternating pruning method and appropriate fertiliser use).

3.3.2 Fertilising and cultivating the soil

Permitted soil improvers and fertilisers are given in Article Part II, Art. 2.4.4.5, Page 92 and in the FiBL Input List.

Added organic material must be applied as a layer of mulch or incorporated by shallow ploughing. Soil compaction should not be addressed by turning the soil but by growing deep-rooting plants. Deep ploughing is permitted when new vineyards are established.

3.3.3 Crop protection and maintenance

All horticultural measures, including establishing and training vine plants, pruning, maintaining the height of the canopy and the space between rows, and general cultivation measures, stimulate the resistance of the vines.

Robust grape varieties must be given preference.

Plant protection products permitted in viticulture are given in Plant protection products Part II, Art. 2.6.3, Page 95 and in the FiBL Input List.

3.3.4 Quality improvement

The natural sugar content must be optimised through appropriate cultivation measures such as pruning, canopy management and yield regulation. The operation should at the least achieve the cantonal or regional average sugar content for each variety.

3.4 Edible mushrooms

Bud mushroom cultivation is considered primary agricultural production, regardless of whether the mushrooms are grown in covered halls or in the open field. All Bud mushroom growers are therefore inspected and certified as farming operations, and they must follow the whole-farm approach.

The LCP can shorten the conversion period for Bud mushroom growers to less than two years upon request. The conversion period may only be shortened if the operation no longer produces non-organic mushrooms and if the operations manager has received sufficient training in organic mushroom cultivation. Mushroom growers are not bound to the 1 January for the commencement of the conversion.

Edible mushroom cultivation must fully comply with the general regulations for Bio Suisse crop production (as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96. Growers must particularly take note that chemically synthesised plant protection products and fertilisers are prohibited.

3.4.1 Conversion

The LCP can shorten the conversion period for Bud mushroom growers to less than two years upon request. The conversion period may only be shortened if the operation no longer produces non-organic mushrooms and if the operations manager has received sufficient training in organic mushroom cultivation. Mushroom growers are not bound to the 1 January registration deadline.

3.4.2 Source materials

Only organic and/or mineral source materials which are permitted as per the Bio Suisse Standards and Annex 2, Section 5 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming may be used to cultivate Bud-conforming mushrooms. At least 75% by weight of each substrate component of agricultural origin must be organically produced.

3.4.3 Substrates

Substrate producers who deliver organic substrate to Bud mushroom growers will be certified and inspected as processing operations. Substrate producers must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

Licence contracts can only be concluded with Swiss substrate producers. Substrate producers outside of Switzerland must comply with the Bio Suisse conditions for processing and trade. (LCP 6/2016)

Mushroom growers who produce and use only their own substrates must submit the substrate formula to their inspector. The inspector will consult with the LCP in case of doubt. Growers must keep a chain-of-custody journal to record both the sources of received substrate components as well as the destinations of used substrate.

3.4.3.1 Substrates containing straw

100% of the straw used for substrates must be organically produced. Straw should preferably be sourced from Bud farming operations (either completely converted or in conversion); as a second choice, straw from fully organic farming operations in or outside of Switzerland may be used. Each lot of imported straw must come with confirmation that the farming operation which produced it is certified as fully organic. This also applies to producers who import organic straw.

3.4.3.2 Substrates containing manure

100% of the manure used for substrates must be sourced from fully organic farming operations. If there is insufficient supply, Bio Suisse can grant a derogation for the use of up to 25% non-organic manure in the total amount of manure used (calculated in dry matter, before composting).

3.4.3.3 Derogations for the use of horse manure

Non-organic horse manure may be added to the share of organic substrates with a derogation from the LCP under the following conditions:

a) The horse boarding stable uses 100% organic straw throughout the year (in compliance with the requirements as per Part II, Art. 3.4.3.1, Page 101).
b) The horses must be fed as per Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107.
c) The provisions of these derogation rules must be laid out in a written contract between the substrate producer and the horse boarding stable. In the contract, the horse boarding stable must also grant the right of inspection.

3.4.3.4 Delivery of used substrates

Used substrates must be returned to the manure supplier or delivered to an organic farming operation. It is also permissible to deliver used substrates to hobby gardeners. During the delivery, the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.2, Page 89 must be met.

Mushroom substrates that do not contain farmyard manure do not necessarily have to be delivered to an organic farming operation, and no distance restrictions apply. (LCP 6/2016)

3.4.4 Edible mushroom cultivation

3.4.4.1 Sourcing mushroom spawn

High-quality organic mushroom spawn must be used if available. Non-availability must be checked by consulting the www.organicxseeds.com database. Written confirmation of non-availability (in the form of a printout from the database) is required.

3.4.4.2 Casing soil

The use of peat in casing soil should be kept to an absolute minimum. The LCP can issue requirements for casing soil.

3.4.5 Hygienisation

Substrates and casing soil may only be hygienised using heat. The use of any chemically synthesised plant protection products is prohibited, particularly in the substrate of the casing soil, in the water used in cultivation and in the air.

Growing rooms may only be disinfected using heat or by means of products that are permitted by Bio Suisse.

3.5 Forcing

The production of sprouts using only seeds or other parts of plants, water and light is considered a form of processing. If further components are used (e.g. substrate), it is considered a form of agricultural production.

3.5.1 Definitions

Forcing is a cultivation method used to accelerate the growth of vegetative plant components after a period of dormancy (e.g. chicory species, chives, dandelion, flower bulbs).

Sprout production refers to the production of freshly sprouted seeds. In this directive, a distinction is made between green sprouts, sprouts grown on substrate or natural soil (seedlings, microgreens), and etiolated sprouts produced in water without substrate.

In organic agriculture, forced crops and sprouts may be produced without any root zone contact with natural soil. Forcing and sprout production in water without substrate are considered a form of food processing and are regulated in Part III, Chap. 6.7, Page 208 of the Bio Suisse Standards.

The production of green sprouts and forced crops on substrate is considered a form of agricultural production and may only be carried out by fully organic farming operations.

3.5.2 Green sprouts

3.5.2.1 Substrates

Only components given in the FiBL Input List may be used. Plant-based raw materials must at a minimum meet the requirements as per Annex 2 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming. The use of processed mineral substrates (e.g. rock wool) or synthetic substrates is prohibited. Only substrates that are not additionally enriched with nutrients may be used. The addition of nutrients during production is prohibited.

3.5.2.2 Seed

Only Bud seed may be used to produce green sprouts. If in-conversion seed is used, then the final products must be sold under the Bud in-conversion logo.

If there is evidence that not enough Bud seed is available on the market, then a derogation for the purchase of EU organic seed may be issued by the Organic Seeds Service.

The Bud logo together with the words BIO SUISSE (see Part III, Art. 1.10.2.2, Page 166) may only be used if the certified seeds from which the sprouts are grown originated in Switzerland.

3.5.2.3 Trade

The production of sprouts on substrate is only permitted if the sprouts are traded together with the substrate. Green sprouts may only be sold as cuttings if they were produced on natural soil.

3.5.3 Forcing on substrates

3.5.3.1 Substrates

Forcing on substrates is only permitted on soil, on bio-compatible substrates that are included in the Input List, or on the producer's own substrate mixture as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2.2, Page 50. Forcing on synthetic substances and on processed mineral components (e.g. rock wool) is prohibited.

Only substrates that are not additionally enriched with nutrients may be used. The addition of nutrients during production is prohibited. The production of ornamental plants is excepted.

3.5.3.2 Source material and trade

The plant components used in forcing must be Bud-certified. If in-conversion source material is used, then the harvested products must be traded under the Bud in-conversion logo. The products may only be traded under the Bud logo together with the words BIO SUISSE (see Part III, Art. 1.10.2.2, Page 166) if the certified source material originated in Switzerland. If Bud source material cannot be used for production as planned, the Organic Seeds Service can issue a derogation for the use of EU organic source material. Forced crops that were produced from EU organic source material must be traded under the Bud trademark with the additional designation BIO (see Part III, Art. 1.10.2.3, Page 167).

Ornamental plants grown from EU organic source material may be traded under the Bio Suisse Bud trademark. (LCP 5/2017)

↳ Heating requirements for sprout production and forcing are regulated as per. Part II, Art. 2.7.4, Page 97

3.6 Ornamental plants and potted herbs

The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49 to Energy efficiency Part II, Chap. 2.7, Page 96 also apply to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.6.1 Definitions

3.6.1.1 Native wild plants

These are plants which have not been bred and which have been indigenous to Switzerland for a very long time. Standard reference work: Flora Helvetica by K. Lauber, G. Walker and A. Gygax (current edition); plants not listed as "feralised", "cultivated plant", etc.

3.6.1.2 Potted herbs

These are medicinal and kitchen herbs for human consumption. They are grown and sold in pots.

3.6.2 Soils, substrates and straw

The conditions for the use of substrate and covering and mulch materials are regulated as per Part II, Art. 2.1.2, Page 50 and as per Part II, Art. 2.1.1.4, Page 50.

3.6.3 Fertiliser use

Fertilisers and soil improvers given in the FiBL Input List may be used. Liquid fertiliser should be applied sparingly to prevent nutrient loss. Potted crops must be fertilised in a targeted manner.

3.6.4 Crop protection

Producers must focus on preventive measures such as good climate control, balanced fertilisation, promoting beneficial organisms and choosing appropriate varieties. Permitted plant protection products are given in the FiBL Input List.

3.6.5 Propagation and purchase of source material

Seed, cuttings and other forms of propagating material must come from certified organic production. Exceptions to this rule are governed in Part II, Art. 2.2.3, Page 57.

Additional requirements for native wild plants: Propagation should be generative (from seed) if possible. Producers must keep a record of the provenance of all seed and mother plants used. The recommendations of the Swiss Commission for Wild Plant Conservation (SKEW) regarding geographic provenance (including collection site and altitude) apply. The collection of basic seed is governed as per Articles 19 and 20 of the Federal Act on the Protection of Nature and Cultural Heritage (NCHA, SR 451 – Bundesgesetz über den Natur- und Heimatschutz vom 1. Juli 1966). Mother plants should preferably be from a wide genetic pool. The genetic diversity and vitality of mother plants can be augmented by seed from wild harvesting sites.

3.6.6 Propagation sites

During the winter (1 December to 28 February), cropping areas may only be kept frost free (approximately 5 °C). Exceptions to this rule are permitted in the following cases:

a) When breeding planting stock and propagating material (defined as per Part II, Chap. 2.2, Page 53) and growing mother plants for the production of cuttings
b) In greenhouses that have particularly ecological heating systems (e.g. cogeneration systems, heat pumps or biogas heating systems) or extremely well insulated building envelopes The building envelope must have an average U-factor of 2.4 W/m^2 K at the maximum. When buildings are renovated, particularly ecological heating systems and the best insulation must be chosen.

The exception as per point b) only applies to the production of ornamental plants and not to the production of vegetables and potted herbs.

The maximum heating temperature during the winter is generally 18 °C. This restriction does not apply to breeding planting stock and propagating material or to plant collections for educational purposes.

Just as in vegetable and herb production, shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation. Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

3.6.7 Assimilation lighting

Assimilation lighting is prohibited. Exceptions are made for breeding planting stock and propagating material and for cultivating mother plants to produce cuttings.

3.6.8 Producing potted herbs

Definition: non-soil-bound crops of medicinal and kitchen herbs that are meant for human consumption and are grown and sold in pots. The following stipulations and deviations from the requirements for organic vegetable crops apply:

a) It is prohibited to grow non-soil-bound crops of medicinal and kitchen herbs for the purpose of cutting them and selling them in bunches.
b) Greenhouses may not be heated outside of the growing season except during the seedling stage. The seedling stage of potted plants is defined as up to half of the time period between planting seeds and selling the product, at the maximum, and it may not exceed five weeks. Example: It takes 10 weeks for a pot of basil to grow from seed to a saleable size. The plants are seedlings during the first 5 weeks.

3.6.9 Growing cut flowers in pots

Cut flowers from non-soil-bound cultivation may be sold without containers.

3.6.10 Trade and marketing

3.6.10.1 Selling organic ornamental plants, seedlings and potted herbs

Producers who sell organic ornamental plants, seedlings and potted herbs to retailers must follow the guidelines given in the information note "Verkauf von Biopflanzen und Bioblumen mit der Knospe" (Selling organic plants and flowers under the Bud trademark, not available in English) at www.bio-suisse.ch.

3.6.10.2 Trade and direct marketing of non-organic ornamental plants

The trade and direct marketing of non-organic ornamental plants (not including vegetable seedlings and potted herbs) by Bud nurseries is permitted under the following conditions:

a) Each labelled plant must be clearly marked as non-organic, and non-labelled plants must have special colour-coded stickers or pots.[17]
b) The original producers must be named.
c) The non-organic plants are offered separately within the respective climate zone or sales area (e.g. in a lath house, aquatic plant zone or heated greenhouse). The zones must be clearly designated as non-organic.
d) Delivery notes and invoices must be labelled as non-organic.

[17] If colour coding is used, then exact product declarations (including producers' names) must be available at the checkout or entrance and at the respective zone.

4 General production regulations for animal husbandry

4.1 Animal husbandry

The species-specific needs of all domestic animals must be respected. Ethical and ecological considerations must be taken into account. High lifetime productivity rather than maximum output is the goal over the animal's lifetime. Embryo transfer is not permitted.

The needs of the different species of animals must be taken into account by providing appropriate housing and the opportunity for movement and activity. The Animal Welfare Ordinance must be fully observed. Bovines, including buffalo and bison species, equines, sheep, goats, pigs and poultry must be kept at least in accordance with the provisions on regular free-range access as laid down in Article 75 of the Direct Payments Ordinance and its implementing provisions. Rabbits must be kept in compliance with the high welfare livestock housing standards as laid down in Article 74 of the Direct Payments Ordinance and its implementing provisions.

The stocking density must be appropriate to the utilised agricultural area, and to site and climatic conditions. In lowland areas, the number of animals must not exceed 2.5 livestock manure units/ha utilised agricultural area. In mountain areas or under unfavourable site conditions, the stocking density must be reduced.

4.1.1 Stables

All animals must have a lying area with sufficient suitable bedding. Stables must have natural light. Fully slatted and fully perforated floors are prohibited.

The cantons are responsible for enforcing animal welfare. Stables that do not fully meet animal welfare requirements but are only used for limited periods, such as alpine sheds or stables that are only used in summer, are tolerated in cases where the canton has granted authorisation and the animals are at pasture every day. This is because the animals are only kept in the stables for a short time. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 12/1996)

When an operation ceases its beef fattening activities, but animals that were received before the conversion date are still being fattened, a derogation may be granted to continue operating with fully slatted floors for a maximum of three months. An extension of this derogation is explicitly prohibited. The derogation must be sought before 1 January of the first year of conversion. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 1/1997)

4.1.1.1 Tethering

Animals may not be tethered or kept in tie stalls. However, the certification body may approve the use of tethers or tie stalls in the following cases:

- For individual animals, for reasons of safety or animal welfare and for a limited period
- For bovines, as long as the provisions specifying regular free-range access are complied with as per Part II, Art. 4.1.2, Page 106

4.1.2 Regular access to range and/or pasture

The following provisions apply to Bud animals regarding regular free-range access:

a) Equines, sheep, goats, pigs and poultry must be kept in accordance with the provisions on regular free-range access as laid down in Article 75 of the Direct Payments Ordinance and its implementing provisions.
b) Bovines and water buffalo must be kept in accordance with the provisions on regular free-range access in accordance with Article 75 of the Direct Payments Ordinance and its implementing provisions and must be able to cover at least 25% of their daily dry matter requirement from pasture feed on days when they are out on pasture.
c) By way of derogation from the RAUS provisions in accordance with Article 75 of the Direct Payments Ordinance, only female and male animals up to 160 days of age, bulls and fattening calves are exempt from the grazing obligation.

d) If individual categories of bovines and water buffalo are kept in accordance with the provisions on the pasture contribution under Article 75a of the Direct Payments Ordinance, the animals of the other animal categories for which no pasture contribution is paid must be kept in accordance with the provisions contained under b).

Access to range and pasture

The RAUS provisions in accordance with Article 75 of the Direct Payments Ordinance must be complied with. Applications for derogations must be addressed to the department designated by the responsible canton (office for agriculture, department responsible for the Proof of Ecological Performance, etc.). The producer must be able to furnish the written derogation to the inspector.

When the canton grants a producer a derogation within the parameters of the RAUS programme, this derogation automatically applies to trade under the Bud trademark. (LCP 4/2002)

4.1.3 Cleaning and pest control

4.1.3.1 Materials and paints used in stable construction

Materials and paints used in stable construction must be nontoxic. As far as possible, the cleaning agents and disinfectants used must be nontoxic and biodegradable.

4.1.3.2 Cleaning milking equipment

The use of cleaning agents and disinfectants containing quaternary ammonium compounds (QACs) on milking equipment is prohibited. Cleaning agents and sterilisation products that are included in the FiBL Input List are free of QACs. These should preferably be used. If other products are used, confirmation from the supplier that they are free of QACs must be furnished.

4.1.3.3 Pest control

Farming operations which have mice infestations in their buildings may submit an application to the LCP with a description of the situation. This must include a description of measures which have been tried to date and how the producer believes the problem should be solved. Each case will be decided individually by the LCP. The LCP does not grant a general authorisation for the use of mouse poison in buildings.

↳ **FiBL Input List:**
- Chapter 4.1 Reinigungs- und Desinfektionsmittel für Melkgerätschaften (Cleaning and sterilisation products for dairy equipment, not available in English)
- Chapter 4.2 Reinigungs- und Desinfektionsmittel für Haltungs- und Stallungseinrichtungen (Cleaning agents and disinfectants for animal housing, not available in English)
- Chapter 5.1 Mittel zur Raumbehandlung (Products for treating rooms, not available in English)

4.2 Feeding

Animals must be fed in accordance with the needs of their species. Livestock feeding should not pose direct competition for human nutrition.

As a rule, animals must be fed with Bud feed, and the feed must be produced by the farming operation. In-conversion feed produced by the farm may comprise a maximum of 60% of the ration (in-conversion operations: up to 100%). Purchased feeds are only used to supplement the feed produced by the operation and, where possible, should be organically cultivated.

Suckling mammals must be fed on natural milk, preferably their dam's milk. All mammals must be fed natural milk for a defined minimum period based on their species.

The feed components must be unadulterated and the feed processing methods must be as natural and as energy-efficient as possible. Feeds may not contain any traces of genetically modified organisms or derivatives of genetically modified organisms which exceed the legal limits.

Specific feeding guidelines for ruminants

The feed consists of 100% organic components. 100% of the feed must come from Swiss Bud cultivation (excluding mill by-products).

The following transitional periods apply to the use of foreign Bud protein components in the concentrated feed of licensed compound feed producers, measured in terms of the annual ruminant concentrated feed volume:

- 1 January 2024 to 31 December 2026 maximum of 10% foreign Bud protein components
- 1 January 2027 to 31 December 2028 maximum of 5% foreign Bud protein components

Ruminants must consume a minimum portion of grass (fresh, ensiled or dry) and pasture fodder calculated on the basis of their total annual ration. The minimum portion is set at 75% in lowland areas and 85% in mountainous areas. The remaining portion of the ration can consist of other basic feed. A maximum of 10%, or 5% after 1 January 2022, concentrated feed (excluding mill by-products) can be used as a supplement.

4.2.1 Definitions

4.2.1.1 Definition of livestock categories for the calculation of feeding parameters

Livestock category	**Annual consumption per** livestock manure unit **(**100 kg dry matter**)**	**Annual consumption per animal or feeding station (**100 kg dry matter**)**
Ruminants (dairy cows: 5,000 kg milk)*	55	
Equines	55	
Other roughage eaters (including rabbits)	55	
Breeding pigs and piglets	38	17 per station
Fattening pigs (3 cycles/year)	40	2 per animal or 6 per station
Laying hens	40	0.4 per station
Fattening pullets (5.5 cycles/year)	84 (at 5.5 cycles/year)	5.5 kg per animal or 30 kg per station

* Livestock manure unit factor for dairy cows: One livestock manure unit corresponds to an annual milk output of 5,000 kg to 5,999 kg. The livestock manure unit factor increases or decreases by 0.1 per 1,000 kg higher or lower milk output (4,000 kg to 4,999 kg = 0.9 livestock manure units; 6,000 kg to 6,999 kg = 1.1 livestock manure units; 7,000 kg to 7,999 kg = 1.2 livestock manure units, etc.).

4.2.1.2 Definition of basic feed for Bio Suisse farms

- Straw and bedding materials used as animal feed
- Fresh, ensiled or dried feed from permanent meadows and leys (from Switzerland or bordering countries)
- Field crops of which the entire plant is harvested: fresh, ensiled or dried (whole maize plants are considered basic feed, whereas cob meal is considered concentrated feed)
- Sugar beets and sugar beet pulp
- Fodder beets, unprocessed
- Potatoes, unprocessed
- Wastes from fruit and vegetable processing (apples, grapes, carrots, beets, etc.)
- Spent grains (malt)
- Husks of spelt, barley, oats and rice (until 31 December 2021)
- Husks of soy beans, cocoa and millet (until 31 December 2021)
- As of 1 January 2022: by-products of dry and husk milling from Swiss processing operations: wheat bran, oat waste flour, spelt and oat husks, spelt chaff and grain chaff, and mixtures of these.

This list is conclusive.

4.2.1.3 Definition of concentrated feed for Bio Suisse farms

Feed that is not listed under the definition of forage counts as concentrated feed (according to the definition in Article 4.2.1.2).

Counting basic feed amounts in compound feeds: The effective percentage of basic feed in the mixture can be included in the calculation of basic feed amounts.

4.2.2 Suckling mammals

The minimum period in which young mammals must be fed natural milk, preferably their mother's milk, is three months for bovines (including buffalo and bison species) and equines, 35 days for goats and sheep, and 42 days for pigs.

Milk fed to ruminants is acidified with Bud vinegar, juice from Bud fruits, Bud yoghurt, Bud sour milk, Bud kefir and Bud kefir cultures.

Feed supplemented with milk powder may be used after the minimum period. Ruminants must be provided with roughage. Veal calves must be fed at least 1,000 litres of whole milk (natural cow's milk). During the minimum period, milk substitutes are not permitted for any category of livestock, other than for lambs and goat kids where medically indicated.

4.2.3 Purchased feeds

Bud farms are permitted to supplement feed grown on their own farm with purchased feed. Different requirements apply depending on the type of feed.

4.2.3.1 Bud feeds

The purchase of Bud feed is permitted. When Bud in-conversion feed is brought in, the percentage of in-conversion feed may not exceed 30% of the ration of each individual livestock category.

Bud feed purchased outside of Switzerland must be recertified by Bio Suisse. Otherwise it is counted as part of the non-Bud percentage of the feed ration.

Operations which import forage cereal for non-ruminants directly from abroad must cover at least 46% of their total forage cereal consumption with domestic (Swiss) forage cereal.

From 2019, all Bud feed and the EU, Swiss Organic and conventional feed authorised in accordance with Part II, Art. 4.2.4, Page 110 must originate from Europe. This excludes herbs and spices as well as components in products from the Input List and premixes.

Purchased silage bales must bear a label with the following information: Bud logo; product name; name; address and organic identification number of the producer; code of the certification body.

4.2.3.2 Feeds approved by Bio Suisse as Bud auxiliary inputs

For the purposes of calculating the percentage of non-Bud feed, Bud auxiliary input feed is considered the same as Bud feed. Because non-organic components are permitted for specific livestock categories, the percentage of these components contained in Bud auxiliary input feeds must be considered in the calculation of the total feed ration. The exact percentage is declared on the feed label or delivery note.

4.2.3.3 Organic feeds in accordance with the Organic Farming Ordinance

The use of feed certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance is permitted. Specific provisions are listed in Part II, Art. 4.2.4, Page 110 under each livestock category. In cases in which non-organic feed is permitted and used, the percentage of feed certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance decreases accordingly.

4.2.3.4 Non-organic feed

When non-organic feeds are used, the provisions of the Organic Farming Ordinance and the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming generally apply. The permitted non-organic feeds may only be used on the farm as single components or as ingredients in a certified feed (Bud auxiliary input feed). When feeds are blended on the farm, the relevant directives must be followed.

In the case of demonstrable yield losses in feed crops, in particular those caused by extreme weather conditions, the affected livestock producer is entitled, for a limited time following written consent from the certification body, as a first priority to use EU organic forage, or as a second priority to use non-organic basic feed. Where entire areas are affected by yield losses in feed crops, the Federal Office for Agriculture may also grant regional approval for non-organic forage.

In the event of yield losses of field crops for feed, no derogations for the use of non-organic field crops (including their catch crops) will be issued.

Feeds made from dressed seed, even when resown after damage by crows or wild boars, are considered to be non-organic. The only exceptions to this rule are feeds made from seed that must be dressed by order of the authorities. Feed made from crops from dressed seed sown before the conversion, e.g. winter barley, is considered non-organic feed and must be marketed and sold as such. (LCP 5/2013)

Feed stored or used on the farm (raw products, single components and additives) and silage additives must comply with the requirements as per Annexx 7 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming and as per the Bio Suisse Standards. Exceptions:

- Non-organic stale bread is tolerated in very small amounts as a treat to lure animals.
- Operations in the first year of conversion are permitted to use up stocks of purchased non-organic concentrated feeds, supplementary feeds and mineral feeds until 31 January of the first conversion year. Concentrated feed that was produced by the operation and basic feed purchased before the conversion may be used up until the end of the winter feeding period (30 April).
- Non-organic feeds for boarded horses as per Part II, Art. 4.2.4.2, Page 111 and feed sales that are a supplementary source of income clearly separate from the main operation are permitted.

Non-organic pasturing

Transhumance herds and animals summered on Alpine pasture which are not milked are permitted to temporarily graze on non-organic pastures. The amount of feed ingested, calculated on the basis of dry matter, may not exceed 5% of the total annual feed (in all cases the total annual ration must consist of at least 90% Bud feed).

4.2.3.5 Mineral and supplementary feeds

Mineral feeds, supplementary feeds and feeds to meet particular nutritional needs must comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds. Only products included on the FiBL Input List are permitted for use. The Input List also includes straight feeds that are sold under a brand name. Only pure base materials (calcium carbonate, potassium chloride, etc.) from the List of Approved Feeds need not be included on the Input List.

Supplementary feeds which, according to their recommended use, exceed maximum content limits for the ration in the short term but comply with the Bio Suisse Standards may be used for a limited period of time. Use of such feeds must be recorded in the treatment log. Prohibited feeds that do not correspond to the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds may only be used if prescribed by a veterinarian, and only with a derogation from FiBL (by the FiBL feeds delegate for Bio Suisse). Use of such feeds must be entered in the treatment log.

4.2.4 Specific regulations for individual categories of livestock

4.2.4.1 Provisions for ruminants

Ruminants must consume a minimum portion of grass (fresh, ensiled or dry) and pasture fodder calculated on the basis of their total annual ration. The minimum portion is set at 75% in lowland areas and 85% in mountainous areas. The remaining portion of the ration can consist of other basic feed. A maximum of 5% concentrated feed (excl. mill by-products) can be used as a supplement.

As of 1 January 2022, 100% of the feed must come from Swiss Bud cultivation (excl. mill by-products).

Basic feed production on land abroad

Swiss Bud farms which have a centre of operations within the Swiss border zone (10 km) may use basic feed from all their own and/or leased land abroad that lies within the border zone abroad (10 km) on their own operation. Swiss Bud operations may sell the basic feed as Swiss Bud feed from ancestral land and from land taken up before 2014 as per Appendix 1 to Part I, Chapter 1 - Definition of Swiss origin Part I, Page 16.

After 1 January 2022, non-organic products (herbs, spices, molasses), components in products from the Input List, premixes and components of non-organic origin may also be of foreign origin within the framework of the 1% regulation according to the Organic Farming Ordinance. (LCP 6/2019)

In feeds approved by Bio Suisse as Bud auxiliary inputs, the proportion of Swiss Bud feed can be achieved through quantity balancing from 1 January 2022 to 31 December 2026.

The following points apply as of 1 January 2022:
- The feeds approved by Bio Suisse as Bud auxiliary inputs may contain a maximum of 3% foreign Bud plant oil.
- The Bud processed products from Swiss sugar production (foreign and Swiss sugar beets mixed) can be used.
- All Bud quality by-products of Swiss dry and husk milling, such as bran, middlings (second flour) from wheat, rye, spelt and oats, spelt and oat husks, oat waste flour, cleaning wastes (light and small grains) from cereals and mixtures thereof, may be used even if these are a mixture of foreign and Swiss milling by-products.
- All milling by-products that are not part of the basic feed according to grassland-based milk and meat production (Direct Payments Ordinance) must be counted towards the concentrated feed share.

Bud spent grains from domestic beer production may be used, even if foreign raw products have been used. (LCP 6/2022)

4.2.4.2 Provisions for non-ruminants

Non-ruminants (except for culinary fish) must be fed 100% organic feed. This does not apply to dairy waste products for pigs. At least 90% of the feed for non-ruminants (excluding culinary fish and bees) must be Bud quality.

Transition period until the end of 2025: piglets up to 35 kg may be fed up to 5% non-organic protein components in relation to dry matter per day (see list with approved components).

Transition period until the end of 2025 as per the EAER OFO (SR 910.181), para. 6 of the Transitional provisions to the Amendment of 31 October 2012: pullets and cockerels (up to 18 weeks of age), fattening pullets (up to day 21 or week 3) and turkeys and all other poultry species (quail, ducks, geese, etc., up to day 42 or week 6) may still be fed 5% non-organic protein feed (see list of permissible non-organic feed for non-ruminants below this section). (LCP 6/2022)

List of permitted feeds for non-ruminants, when certified according to (CH or EU) organic regulations
- Basic feed (as per Part II, Art. 4.2.1.2, Page 108)
- Dextrose
- Potato protein
- Maize gluten
- Brewer's yeast
- Dairy waste products for pigs (as per Part II, Art. 5.4.2, Page 132)
- Herbs and spices
- Fermentation product containing riboflavin
- Locust bean gum (only for horses)

List of permitted non-organic feeds for non-ruminants
- Potato protein
- Maize gluten*
- Brewer's yeast*
- Dairy waste products for pigs (as per Part II, Art. 5.4.2, Page 132)

A signed Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition» must be furnished for the components marked with an asterisk (*).

Special provision for boarded horses

For boarded horses, non-organic feed components may not comprise more than 10% of their total feed consumption. The feed may not contain any GMO components (as defined under Swiss law).

4.2.5 Prohibited feeds and feeding methods

4.2.5.1 Prohibited feeds and feeding methods for all animals

- Chemically synthesised additives (urea, anti-microbial performance enhancers, enzymes, synthetic amino acids, etc.)
- Waste from restaurants and food service operations
- Fattening methods involving force-feeding or keeping animals in conditions that could lead to anaemia
- Palm oil, palm fat

Use of silage additives

Only silage additives that are included on the Input List or a saline solution with water compression (or a covering) may be used as silage additives or to ferment feed in a silo. The use of acids (e.g. Luprosil), enzymes and other chemically synthesised agents as silage additives is expressly prohibited. (LCP 5/2016)

4.2.5.2 Prohibited feeds for ruminants

Animal proteins, animal fats, protected fats, protected proteins, propylene glycol, propionic acid and other substances and additives that are not suitable for digestion by ruminants must not be fed to ruminants. Minerals, trace elements and/or vitamins may be supplemented to meet dietary requirements. Natural products are recommended.

4.2.6 Feeding without the use of GMOs

4.2.6.1 Definitions

GMO products: for the purposes of this article, the definitions for feed given in the Swiss Ordinance on foodstuffs and objects of utility (SR 817.02) apply to livestock feed:

In Switzerland, foodstuffs, additives and processing aids that are GMOs, contain GMOs or are derived from GMOs (derived from Swiss Ordinance on foodstuffs and objects of utility Art. 30, Art. 31(1) and Art. 37) are considered GMO products.

The definitions given in the Swiss Ordinance on foodstuffs and objects of utility also apply to animal feed.

All raw products and straight feeds that are also cultivated in GMO form anywhere in the world are considered at-risk feed components. The component list can be found in Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293. The GMOs approved and tolerated as animal feed in Switzerland are listed in Ordinance of the FOAG on the GMO feedstuff list (in German).

Organic-conforming raw products and straight feeds are those that comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds, but are produced using non-organic primary components.

In-house compound feed producers are Bud producers who blend their own compound feeds. Bud producers who commission the blending of compound feeds to contractors are also considered in-house compound feed producers (see also Feed Part III, Chap. 17, Page 251).

For the feed terminology used (e.g. primary components, straight feeds, etc.), the definitions given in the Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs (SR 916.307) and the EAER Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs, Feed Additives and Dietary Feed (SR 916.307.1) apply.

4.2.6.2 Confirmations

In the case of at-risk feed components, compliance with prohibitions on GMO products must be ensured. It is also essential to ensure that no (intentional or accidental) commingling with GMO products has occurred.

To guarantee compliance with these requirements, each individual at-risk feed component and every at-risk feed additive that is intended for feeding to Bud livestock must have a Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition».

The declaration of compliance is the producer's declaration that the at-risk feed component is not a GMO product. The declaration must be worded as follows:

a) Plant and animal products in an unprocessed state, fresh or preserved: "No genetically modified organisms (GMOs) were used in the making of this product. Nor do we have any information that would indicate that this statement is incorrect."
b) Plant or animal products that have undergone industrial processing:
- "No genetically modified organisms (GMOs) were used in the making of this product. Nor do we have any information that would indicate that this statement is incorrect."
- "For all components contained in the above-mentioned product, written Declarations of Compliance by the producers having the same scope and the same content as (a) have been provided to us. These declarations are in our hands and have neither expired nor been withdrawn."

4.2.6.3 Enforcement

Manufacturers of Bud auxiliary input feeds must provide documents as per Confirmations Part II, Art. 4.2.6.2, Page 112 every time they take receipt of at-risk components in their operation which will be used for the manufacture of Bud auxiliary input feeds. These documents must be furnished at the annual inspection.

4.2.6.4 In-house compound feed producers and contractors

In-house compound feed producers and contractors must provide documents as per Confirmations Part II, Art. 4.2.6.2, Page 112 every time they take receipt of at-risk components in their operation. These documents must be furnished at the time of inspection.

4.3 Animal breeding

The health and performance of the animals must be fostered through animal-friendly living conditions, the choice of suitable breeds and the breeding methods adopted. Within the given ecological parameters, animals should be bred which are suited to the different requirements and conditions of the organic farms. The aim is high lifetime productivity. Genetic manipulation and hormonal oestrous synchronisation are prohibited. Artificial insemination is permitted. All other forms of artificial or otherwise assisted reproduction (e.g. embryo transfer, sperm sorting, cloning, in-ovo selection) are prohibited. The certification body can authorise derogations in coordination with the LCP when necessary to preserve endangered genetic resources. Such animals and their products may not be traded as organic.

4.3.1 Animal breeding

On organic farms, natural mating (live cover) is preferred whenever possible. When selecting animals, particular attention should be paid to the lifetime production of their forebears.

4.3.2 Embryo transfer, cloning

No animals conceived as a result of embryo transfer or cloning may be raised on the farming operation. Bovines reared under contract with a non-organic farming operation are exempted from this rule. Such animals must return to the originating farm after a defined period stipulated in the contract. Animals conceived by embryo transfer that were raised on the operation prior to 1 January 2001 or prior to its conversion to organic farming may remain on the Bud operation until their death. Bulls resulting directly from embryo transfer or cloning and their sperm may not be used.

Sperm from embryo transfer bulls and sex-sorted sperm: Non-organic, contract-reared animals which are to be returned to a non-organic farm after a defined period may be inseminated using sperm from embryo transfer bulls or sex-sorted sperm. (LCP 2/2009, LCP 4/2010)

4.4 Provenance of livestock, waiting periods and livestock movement

As a rule, livestock must originate from Bud farms. Exceptions to this rule are equines not used for food production, male breeding animals and hobby animals. To support this aim, the LCP may impose an incentive tax on non-organic animals for a limited period.

4.4.1 Purchasing livestock from organic farms that are not Bio Suisse operations

Organic animals purchased from non-Bud operations must be raised in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards for a period of at least three months in order to be traded as Bud animals or as Bud in-conversion animals. Animals belonging to the categories laying hens, fattening poultry and pigs may only be brought in from approved Bio Suisse operations.

Trading slaughter animals

Organic animals which have been sold cannot always be brought to another organic farming operation within one day. These organic animals might be kept on a non-organic operation for a few days. Animals lose their organic status if the period of time between loading at the operation of origin and un-loading at the receiving farm or slaughterhouse lasts more than 24 hours. (LCP 5/2016)

Bud animals which are purchased by a Bio-Suisse licensed cattle broker at public, monitored markets for the purpose of slaughter may be kept in the stable of the cattle broker or market hall for a maximum of three days (72 hours) without losing their Bud status. This exception only applies to large livestock (VK and RV cows, MA bulls, RG cattle, MT bulls, OB oxen), sheep and lambs, but not to KV calves and all organic animals that were not purchased at public markets.

The trading operation must participate in a programme which prohibits GMO feeds, e.g. QM-Schweizerfleisch.

Trading non-organic cows

As per Supplementary income from self-employment Part II, Art. 1.2.8.2, Page 38.

Trading livestock (trading calves)

as per Calves Part II, Art. 5.1.2, Page 127.

An organic animal can be kept at a non-organic cattle brokerage, a non-organic market or a non-organic fair for a maximum of 14 days without losing its organic status. If organic animals give birth during this period, the offspring retain their organic status for resale to organic operations within the 14-day period. If the animal has to be slaughtered within the 14-day period, it is considered a non-organic animal. Requirements for trading operations: these must be able to furnish proof of GMO-free feeding, i.e. the operation must verify its participation in a quality management programme such as QM-Schweizerfleisch.

When in-conversion operations trade regular Bud animals, this is not a problem because from its first day on a regular Bud operation, the animal is once again considered a regular Bud animal. (LCP 6/2011)

Verification of the organic provenance of purchased animals: when a producer purchases an organic animal, the accompanying documentation with the Bud vignette or the organic certificate with accompanying documents which show that the animal originated from an organic operation must be furnished to inspectors. (LCP 3/2006)

Imported animals may only be designated as Bud animals if the majority of their weight gain occurred in Switzerland or if they have spent the majority of their lives in Switzerland. (LCP 1/2007)

4.4.2 Purchasing non-organic animals

Upon request and in agreement with the LCP, the certification body is entitled to authorise individual farming operations to purchase animals from non-organic farms in quantities of up to 40%of the existing stock if livestock from organic farms is not available in sufficient quantities, in cases in which:

a) there is a considerable expansion of the operation;
b) there is a switch to a different breed;
c) a new branch of livestock production is set up;
d) it is necessary to replace the calf of a nursing cow;
e) there is a risk of a particular agricultural breed being lost (breed listed by ProSpecieRara);
f) breeds with very small populations (niche breeds) to the extent of up to 10% of the adult animal population.

Nullipar female juveniles that fall under category e) can be purchased annually to the extent of up to 10% of the adult animal population in consultation with the certification bodies (without a written application) from non-organic farms, provided that animals from organic farms are not available in sufficient quantity. These animal purchases must be disclosed during the inspection.

In case of high mortality caused by an epidemic or natural disaster, the LCP will coordinate with the certification body to authorise the repopulation of the herd or the rebuilding of the stock with animals from non-organic farms if the number of animals available from organic farms is not sufficient. Male breeding animals from non-organic operations may be purchased at any time.

Article 16(f) of the Organic Farming Ordinance defines the term "building up" (German: "Aufbau") very broadly; it can also refer to a repeated action. However, non-organic animals may only be purchased if no organic animals are available.

4.4.2.1 Purchasing non-organic animals – poultry

If the number of birds available from organic operations is not sufficient, poultry may be purchased from non-organic operations for the purpose of establishing a new flock, provided the chicks are brought in at three days of age at the latest. For non-organic (from 1 January 2026 without exception non-sex-sorted) chicks of any species (including turkeys, geese, etc.), a derogation must be obtained from the LCP prior to purchase.

4.4.3 Waiting periods for animals from non-organic farms

In order to be considered organic animals, livestock from non-organic farms which were purchased after the beginning of the conversion period must be raised in accordance with these Standards for at least:

a) 12 months in the case of equines and bovines (including buffalo and bison species) for meat production and for at least three quarters of their life in any case
b) 6 months in the case of small ruminants and pigs
c) 6 months in the case of dairy animals
d) 56 days in the case of poultry for meat production, whereby the birds must have been brought in before three days of age
e) 6 weeks in the case of poultry for egg production

If turkeys can only be brought in after they are three days old as a quarantine measure to prevent animal disease, they must be raised in accordance with these Standards for at least three-quarters of their life. If the turkeys are from an approved Bio Suisse operation, then the time of their quarantine counts as time lived in accordance with these Standards even if they are brought in later than normally required. (LCP 5/2015)

As a general rule, animals must originate from organic farms that rear certified organic animals. For derogations, see the Kriterienkatalog für die Erteilung von Ausnahmebewilligungen – Produzenten (Catalogue of Criteria for the Granting of Derogations – Producers, not available in English).

Definition: In contrast to conversion periods, waiting periods refer to the individual animal concerned rather than the organic farming operation.

Trading livestock during the waiting period

Animals from non-organic farming operations must live on the organic farming operation for a defined waiting period before they may be traded as organic animals and/or before their products may be traded as organic. The animals and/or their products may not be traded as in-conversion quality during the waiting period; however, they may be traded as non-organic. If an animal is sold to another organic farm during the waiting period, the completed portion is counted towards the total, but the waiting period must still be finished at the new organic farm. Summering on a non-organic summering operation does not count towards the waiting period. The certification body must verify the status of the individual animals during the inspection.

Trading livestock from in-conversion farming operations

If an animal is sold from an in-conversion farm to a Bud farm during the waiting period, the required waiting period must be finished before the animal may be traded under the Bud trademark. The portion of the waiting period completed on the in-conversion farm can be counted towards the total. (LCP 5/2004)

Animals for meat production from in-conversion operations must live on the Bud farm for a certain time before their meat products can be traded under the Bud trademark. The following periods apply:

a) 30 days for poultry for fattening
b) 2 months for pigs for meat production
c) 3 months for equines and bovines for meat production (LCP 5/2018)

If a purchased non-organic cow calves during the waiting period on an organic farm, the calf is considered an organic animal. (LCP 7/2006)

It is not possible for a farming operation to sell livestock as Bud in-conversion animals before it has received Bud in-conversion certification and approval. (LCP 6/2013)

4.4.4 Rearing contracts, contract rearing and rearing in cooperatives for specific production branches

Organic farming operations may raise bovines from non-organic operations under a rearing contract. Such animals must however return to the originating farm after a defined period stipulated in the contract. These animals may not be marketed as organic under any circumstances.

Provisions for animals reared under contract:

a) Organic farming operations that contract to rear animals from other organic farms: no limitations (Minutes of the working group on enforcing organic animal husbandry, Federal Office for Agriculture and Bio Suisse, 20 March 2001).
b) Organic farming operations that contract to rear animals from non-organic operations: Still permitted, as long as it is guaranteed that the non-organic animals will return to the non-organic farm. A rearing contract must be in place stipulating that the animals will return to the non-organic operation and will not be traded as organic animals. All animals on an organic farming operation must be reared in full compliance with the Organic Farming Ordinance (except with regard to the origin of the animals) (Minutes of the working group on enforcing organic animal husbandry, Federal Office for Agriculture and Bio Suisse, 12 November 2000). The animal is not considered an organic animal, even if it spends two years on an organic farm (Minutes of the working group on enforcing organic animal husbandry, Federal Office for Agriculture and Bio Suisse, 23 August 2001).
c) Return of non-organic, contract-reared animals to in-conversion farming operations: animals belonging to an in-conversion farming operation may return from a non-organic operation following a period of contract rearing as long as all of the following conditions have been met:
   – The rearing contract was finalised before the in-conversion status of the operation was registered.
   – The animals were sent to the non-organic operation for rearing before the beginning of the conversion period.
   – The animals return to the farming operation before the end of the conversion period.
   – The waiting periods must be observed. (LCP 1/2012)

4.4.5 Absence of livestock from the home operation (for Alpine pasturing and summering)

4.4.5.1 Absence of livestock from the home operation

Organic animals are often sent to other operations for pasturing. As long as all of the operations involved comply with the Organic Farming Ordinance or the Bio Suisse Standards, the practice is unproblematic. This should also be standard practice. However, in many cases there are decades-long relationships with non-organic operations. These relationships often cannot simply be terminated, whether because of the ownership structure or for other reasons. In such cases, there is some uncertainty about the status of the animals and how the products should be traded. According to Article 15b of the Organic Farming Ordinance, organic animals retain their organic status when they summer on pasturing operations that meet the requirements outlined in Articles 26 to 34 of the Direct Payments Ordinance. Generally speaking, the legal provisions which apply today already ensure that summer pastures and common pastures are kept in as natural a state as possible: added nitrogen fertilisation is prohibited, and large-scale applications of herbicides require official authorisation. Most summer pasture land is extensively managed.

Provisions

The tables below describe the different forms of pasturing operations and uses of grazing land. They provide information on the status of the animals and the status under which the products may be traded.

The following requirements must be met by every type of operation listed in this article:
- The animals remain the property of the organic operation and are returned to it.
- Within the nine-day warranty period following the sale of an animal, the animal may be returned to the organic operation. The animals retain the status which they had prior to leaving the organic operation.
- In all other cases which are not listed, the organic animals do not retain their organic status.
- These rules apply to both milk production and meat production.

For animals with a waiting period, summering time on a non-organic summering operation does not count towards the waiting period. (LCP 5/2019)

Livestock movement
- In cases in which the animals were moved to a summering operation which was not authorised for organic trade, starting on the day on which the animals are returned to the organic operation, their milk may again be traded as organic milk.
- In cases where the summering operation is not certified organic, meat-producing animals which are to be traded through organic channels must be returned to the organic home operation prior to slaughter. The documentation that accompanies the animal to the slaughterhouse must be issued by the organic operation.

Rules for calculation
- During the periods when cattle are absent or are being received, they must be subtracted from or added to the operation's livestock count (livestock manure units), with the exception of cases 1 and 16, where Article 16a(8) of the Organic Farming Ordinance applies.
- For the calculation of the total feed consumption, the total livestock count is used without any applicable reductions.
- Other areas such as building plots, railway embankments, roadsides, airports, shooting ranges and recreational areas are treated as utilised agricultural area.

Defined cases

Roughage-consuming livestock

Case 1: Home operation; animals exclusively from organic operations	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area, non-organic
Description of the situation	Transhumance herds consisting of organic animals or organic animals summered on alpine pasture are grazed on non-organic utilised agricultural area.
Problems	Temporarily, a large portion of the animals' daily ration is non-organic feed; however, this feed is roughage only.
Conditions for trade under the Bud trademark while the animals are being grazed in these areas	Transhumance herds and animals summered on Alpine pasture which are not milked are permitted to temporarily graze on non-organic pastures. The amount of feed ingested, calculated on the basis of dry matter, may not exceed 5% of the total annual feed (in all cases, the total annual ration must consist of at least 90% Bud feed).

Case 2: Spring mountain pasturing; animals are exclusively from organic operations	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area, Bud
Description of the situation	The spring grazing area is leased or owned by the Bud operation and, together with the home operation, forms a single operation. It is inspected together with the home operation, but is in principle a summer pasture (used only for grazing).
Problems	None
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	The milk may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 3: Spring mountain pasturing; animals from organic operations, additional non-organic cattle is also accepted	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area, Bud
Description of the situation	The spring grazing area is leased by a Bud operation. Together with the home operation, it forms a single operation. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic animals belonging to pasture owners, for example the municipality or citizens of the community, must be allowed to graze on the land.
Problems	Non-organic animals are moved to the Bud operation.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	To trade milk in accordance with Alpine pasturing and summering Part II, Art. 4.4.5.2, Page 123, in addition to the organic dairy cows, only non-organic young cattle and mother cows are accepted, so the milk may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 4: Spring mountain pasturing; animals are exclusively from organic operations	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, Bud
Description of the situation	Belongs to one or more Bud operations; is inspected along with them; producers are not contractually obliged to accept non-organic animals.
Problems	None
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	The milk may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 5: Spring mountain pasturing; animals from organic operations, additional non-organic dairy cattle is also accepted	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, Bud
Description of the situation	The spring grazing area is leased by a Bud operation. It is considered a summering operation and is not directly connected to the home operation. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic dairy animals belonging to pasture owners, for example the municipality or citizens of the community, must be allowed to graze on the land.
Problems	Not 100% organic dairy animals
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	According to Alpine pasturing and summering Part II, Art. 4.4.5.2, Page 123.

Case 6: Non-organic spring mountain pasturing; animals from organic operations together with non-organic dairy cattle	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, non-organic
Description of the situation	Animals from the Bud operation go to non-organic spring mountain pasture. It is considered a summering operation and is not directly connected to the home operation. The spring mountain pasture is not subject to organic inspections. The provisions outlined in Articles 26 to 34 of the Direct Payments Ordinance are complied with. The organic operations manager can be hired as a herder by the owners of the alpine pasture. Animals from the Bud operation retain their status.
Problems	An organic farmer is responsible for a non-organic operation. However, since he or she is an employee and there is no further association with the organic operation beyond the organic animals in the summer pasture, the situation is tolerated.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	During this period the milk cannot be traded as Bud milk.

Case 7: Alpine pasturing; animals exclusively from organic operations	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, Bud
Description of the situation	When the summering operation (owned or leased) is managed by one or more Bud operations managers who take care of their own cattle themselves, inspections are carried out at once with their home operations.
Problems	None
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	The milk may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 8: Alpine pasturing; animals are from organic operations, some non-organic dairy cattle are also accepted	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, Bud
Description of the situation	The alpine pasture is leased by a Bud operation. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic dairy animals belonging to pasture owners, usually the municipality or citizens of the community, must be taken on as well. Because responsibility for the pasture is in the hands of the organic farmer, compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards is required.
Problems	Not 100% organic dairy animals on a Bud operation
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	According to Alpine pasturing and summering Part II, Art. 4.4.5.2, Page 123.

Case 9: Alpine pasturing; animals are from organic operations, some non-organic cattle are also accepted	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, Bud
Description of the situation	The alpine pasture is leased by a Bud operation. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic animals that are not milked and belong to pasture owners, usually the municipality or citizens of the community, must be taken on as well. Because responsibility for the pasture is in the hands of the organic farmer, compliance with these Standards is required.
Problems	Non-organic animals are moved to the Bud operation.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	For the trading of milk, the requirements as per Part II, Art. 4.4.5.2, Page 123 apply. If, in addition to the organic dairy cows, only non-organic young cattle and mother cows are accepted, the milk may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 10: Alpine pasturing, common pasture; the stable used by the Bud operation is exclusively occupied by organic animals	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture; some Alpine operations are Bud-certified, others are non-organic
Description of the situation	Common pasture. Animals are milked by each farmer in a separate stable, while the grazing area is shared by all operations. The entire grazing area is subject to Bud inspections. The Bud farmers' products are traded under the Bud trademark; all other products are traded as non-organic.
Problems	It is often not possible to enter into a contract if other pasture owners are not interested in the Bud status.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	A valid contract exists by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are not permitted by Bio Suisse throughout the entire common pasture (only products from the Input List are permitted). Milk from the Bud operation may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 11: Alpine pasturing, common alpine pasture; the stable used by the Bud operation is exclusively occupied by organic animals	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture; some Alpine operations are Bud-certified, others are non-organic
Description of the situation	Common alpine pasture. Each Alpine operation is separate; separate grazing areas and stables are assigned to each producer. Alpine operations belonging to Bud farmers are subject to Bud inspections. The Bud farmers' products are traded under the Bud trademark; all other products are traded as non-organic
Problems	None. Every Alpine operation uses only one method of production; the animals only graze in Bud areas that are subject to inspection.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	Milk from the Bud alpine operation may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 12: Alpine pasturing; not organically managed	
Type and status of grazing areas	Summer pasture, non-organic
Description of the situation	Animals from the Bud operation go to non-organic alpine pasture. Animals retain their organic status.
Problems	The requirements outlined in Articles 26 to 34 of the Direct Payments Ordinance must be met for the animals to retain their organic status.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	During this period the milk cannot be traded as Bud milk. Meat animals cannot be traded as Bud animals directly from a non-Bud alpine pasture (as per Absence of livestock from the home operation Part II, Art. 4.4.5.1, Page 116).

Case 13: Herding operations	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area, Bud; summer pasture, non-organic
Description of the situation	Grazing areas for the herder's animals (= utilised agricultural area) are separately managed in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards (they comprise the Bud operation). The summer pastures are managed in accordance with provisions outlined in Articles 26 to 34 of the Direct Payments Ordinance and are grazed by summering animals (usually cattle).
Problems	In terms of the operation, none, because the areas are kept separate. As an employee of the pasturing community, the herder is obliged to apply individual treatments to pernicious plants (e.g. dock) on the summer pasture. This is tolerated.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	Milk produced by the herder's animals can be traded as Bud milk as long as the animals graze on the organic utilised agricultural area. If the animals graze on non-organic summer pastures, the trading conditions from case 15 and case 16 apply.

Case 14: Non-organic common pastures; grazed from the Bud home operation	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area or summer pasture, non-organic
Description of the situation	The common pastures are grazed from the home operation. The areas are not assigned to any specific operation.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	A valid contract exists by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are not permitted by Bio Suisse throughout the entire common pasture (only products from the Input List are permitted). Milk from the Bud operation may be traded as Bud milk.

Case 15: Non-organic common pastures; grazed from the Bud home operation	
Type and status of grazing areas	Utilised agricultural area or summer pasture, non-organic
Description of the situation	The common pastures are grazed from the home operation. The areas are not assigned to any specific operation.
Problems	A valid contract by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are prohibited by Bio Suisse throughout the entire common pasture does not exist.
Conditions for trade under the Bud trademark while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	Transhumance herds and animals summered on Alpine pasture which are not milked are permitted to temporarily graze on non-organic pastures. The amount of feed ingested, calculated on the basis of dry matter, may not exceed 5% of the total annual feed (in all cases the total annual ration must consist of at least 90% Bud feed).

Special regulations for goats

Case 16: Common feeding and common pastures	
Type and status of grazing areas	All types of areas
Description of the situation	In areas where traditional goat husbandry is practised, the goats graze on the entire area of the municipality during the period of dormant vegetation (especially in forests; usually not utilised agricultural area). Organic goats return to the organic operation in the evenings.
Problems	The animals consume some of their forage in non-inspected areas.
Conditions for trading the milk as Bud milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding stables	Trade as Bud milk during this period is tolerated; this applies only to goat's milk.

Regulations applicable to all animals

Case 17: Fairs, markets	
Description of the situation	Bud animals are taken to fairs, auctions or markets and remain there for one or several days. At the end of the fair or if they cannot be sold, they are brought back to the Bud operation.
Problems	During this time, they usually receive non-organic feed.
Conditions for trade under the Bud trademark	During this period the milk cannot be traded as Bud milk. The livestock retain their status.

4.4.5.2 Alpine pasturing and summering

When animals are summered on alpine pastures, it should be on organic operations as far as possible. In special cases the animals may be summered on operations meeting the requirements outlined in Articles 26 to 34 of the Direct Payments Ordinance.

Animals on summer pastures do not lose their status as organic livestock, and the feed they consume on the alpine pasture is not included in the calculation of non-organic purchased feed.

Living animals and meat products may only be traded under the Bud trademark if the animal in question was kept on a Bud farm before and after summer pasturing.

The definition of commonly or cooperatively farmed alpine pastures and private alpine pastures is regulated as per Alpine pasturing and summering Part II, Art. 1.2.9, Page 39.

Commonly or cooperatively farmed Alpine pastures

Bud summering operations (as defined by the Ordinance on Agriculture Terminology and Types of Farm) that are commonly or cooperatively farmed and therefore cannot be classified as a single operation or farming cooperative are subject to this article.

Storing farmyard manure

Direct risk of groundwater pollution must be prevented. If there is no manure tray, the manure pile must be kept covered and must be spread during the same growing season.

Moor protection

It is recommended that all moor areas be fenced off to reduce the risk of parasite infestation. The regulations of the responsible cantonal nature and heritage conservation authority apply.

Provenance of livestock

On Bud summering operations, all dairy animals that belong to the operation must have organic status in order for their milk products to carry the Bud trademark.

In cases in which non-organic dairy animals must also be kept on a Bud summering operation, the LCP can issue a derogation. All products must be kept separate at every stage (tagging the animals, milking, processing, storage, transportation and trade). The status of the summering operation always determines the designation under which alpine products are traded. Cheese produced on a summering operation must carry a casein label which displays the Bud trademark (as shown in Labelling Part III, Chap. 1.10, Page 165). Pigs summered on Bud alpine pastures must be of organic provenance.

The following provisions in the directives of the Organic Farming Ordinance have been in effect since 2015:

Products from summering operations which keep non-organic animals cannot be certified as organic products whenever both non-organic and organic animals of the same species are being kept.

On commonly farmed summering operations, organic certification in accordance with the Organic Farming Ordinance is possible in the following cases:

- The entire grazed area and the farm buildings are organically managed and clearly allocated; or
- When grazed areas are under mixed organic/non-organic management, each producer keeps his or her animals separately (animals must be housed in separate buildings), but the animals are occasionally grazed on common pasture areas. The products may receive organic certification as long as contractual provisions are in place stipulating that no plant protection products or fertilisers which are prohibited under the Organic Farming Ordinance are used in areas accessible to the organic animals. A contract must be concluded between the organic producer and the non-organic operator (e.g. Alpine farm cooperative, municipality, etc.).

Trading products from Bud summering operations

Information on how products may be traded under the Bud trademark when the grazing area belongs to a non-Bud summering operation is provided in Absence of livestock from the home operation Part II, Art. 4.4.5.1, Page 116 as well as in On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256.

Pigs summered on Alpine pastures

Pigs summered on Alpine pastures on a Bud summering operation must be kept fully in accordance with the provisions laid down in Pigs Part II, Chap. 5.4, Page 129.

If Bud piglets are summered on a non-organic summering operation, they lose their Bud status. Piglets sent by a Bud operation for summering on non-organic summering operations can originate from non-organic breeding operations. However, they may not be kept on a Bud operation either before or after summering.

4.5 Animal health

Injured or sick animals must be treated. Natural remedies and complementary therapies should be prioritised whenever experience shows that they are effective in treating the animal species concerned or they are known to be effective treatments for the illness in question. Chemically synthesised allopathic treatments (treatments with chemically synthesised substances which act directly on the pathogen) may be administered if prescribed by a veterinarian in cases when the disease or injury cannot be effectively treated with complementary therapies. Such treatments must be recorded in permanent ink in the stable log.

The prophylactic use of chemically synthesised allopathic medicines, antibiotics or hormones is prohibited. Veterinary medicines, vaccines and other immunological veterinary medicinal products which contain GMOs may not be used.

As a general rule, the waiting period between the last administration of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicine and the production of food products derived from the animal must be at least double the legally required period listed on the packaging.

Zootechnical procedures must be kept to a minimum. They must be carried out by qualified personnel when the animal is at the most appropriate age.

4.5.1 Prophylactic treatments and permissible products

Coccidiosis vaccinations are permitted for poultry. The use of coccidiostats and hormones or similar substances to control reproduction (e.g. induction or synchronisation of oestrous) or for other purposes is prohibited. However, hormones may be administered to individual animals by a veterinarian as part of medical treatments. Chemically synthesised dewormers and vaccines are permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian. Animals undergoing medical treatment must be unambiguously identifiable as such at all times.

The LCP can prohibit medicines that were produced under conditions that are contrary to animal welfare. If the situation is remedied, the prohibition can be lifted. The following medicines have been prohibited since 1 January 2016: Hormone preparations containing PMSG. (LCP 6/2015)

Animals summering on alpine pastures may also not receive prophylactic treatments. Employees caring for animals summering on alpine pastures must keep treatment logs to document that treatments are only administered to sick or injured animals. Prophylactic treatment of all animals summering on alpine pastures is prohibited under the Bio Suisse Standards.

The use of ruminal boluses for long-term deworming is considered a prophylactic treatment with a chemotherapeutic medication and is generally not permitted. Ruminal boluses may be administered to animals on alpine pastures and common pastures where this is required by law. Deworming is permitted when a veterinarian has confirmed that animals are suffering from worms.

Use of liquid products that are applied to the backs of animals (pour-on products): Permitted products are given in the FiBL Input List. In problematic cases, other products may be used only when prescribed by a veterinarian. Products prescribed by a veterinarian must be recorded in the treatment log. (LCP 4/2000)

4.5.2 Number of treatments

If an animal or group of animals has been treated with chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicines or antibiotics more than three times in a calendar year (or more than one therapeutic treatment if the productive lifecycle is less than one year), the animals concerned or products derived from them may not be sold as organic. Such animals must repeat the relevant conversion period as per Waiting periods for animals from non-organic farms Part II, Art. 4.4.3, Page 115.

This does not include treatments such as vaccinations, parasite control, anaesthesia and pain management during castration or ringing (as per Zootechnical procedures Part II, Art. 4.5.5, Page 126), or treatments carried out as part of government-run epidemic control measures.

Maximum number of treatments: A treatment may be administered multiple times in the same case of illness. In the case of an illness where a relapse occurs shortly after the first treatment and the treatment must be repeated, the first treatment and the treatment of the relapse can be counted as one treatment.

4.5.3 Restricted use of antibiotics

The following conditions apply in addition to the principles formulated in Animal health Part II, Chap. 4.5, Page 124: antibiotics may only be used as first treatments if they do not contain any potentially hazardous groups of ingredients (third- and fourth-generation cephalosporins, macrolides and fluoroquinolones).

Exceptions:

a) Only an antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients is approved for treating the indication in question and the animal species concerned.
b) An antibiogram indicates that only an antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients will be effective. When groups of animals are treated or stock problems have been diagnosed by a veterinarian, the antibiogram for the same indication is valid for three months.

An antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients may only be used to treat groups of animals or to treat udders if an antibiogram indicates that it alone will be effective.

4.5.3.1 Milk samples and antibiograms

When udders are treated, a milk sample must be taken prior to treatment and either analysed immediately or properly stored for later analysis and performance of an antibiogram. Analysis of the milk sample and an antibiogram are always recommended, particularly in the case of subclinical/chronic mastitis. As a rule, antibiotic drying agents may only be used when a bacteriological analysis indicates their necessity. This also applies to Bud animals on non-organic Alpine pastures. In addition, ingredients must always be specifically selected on the basis of an antibiogram.

4.5.4 Waiting periods

Drying agents prescribed for animals with udder problems are exempted from the double waiting period.

At the end of the single, legally mandated waiting period, the milk of animals that have undergone treatment can be traded as non-organic. Even during the waiting period for animals from non-organic operations, the milk may be traded as non-organic. In cases where an operation sells all of its milk as non-organic, it can sell milk from animals subject to the waiting period along with the rest of the milk. If milk is sometimes collected

as non-organic (e.g. because of excess supply) but is still invoiced as organic milk, all waiting periods must be fully observed. This is necessary because the organic milk purchaser may move the milk into the organic channel at any time. (LCP 8/2005)

4.5.5 Zootechnical procedures

Procedures such as tail-docking, tooth-cutting, debeaking, toe-clipping and wing-clipping of poultry, caponising, and the dehorning of adult animals are prohibited. The use of nose rings for pigs is prohibited.

The following procedures are permissible in justified cases:

- Dehorning of adult animals for reasons of safety, provided it is carried out under anaesthetic by a qualified veterinarian, and not during the months of May, June, July or August

The following procedures are permitted on a case-by-case basis:

- Tail-docking for lambs as prescribed by a veterinarian and using analgesia
- Dehorning of young animals when necessary for reasons of safety; the use of an anaesthetic is obligatory
- Castration to ensure product quality

On-farm trials of vaccinations to control boar taint are prohibited on Bio Suisse farms.

5 Specific regulations for animal husbandry

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per General production regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 4, Page 106) apply as appropriate to all categories of animals not covered in this chapter. The LCP can formulate implementing provisions for animal categories that have not yet been covered.

5.1 Cattle

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

5.1.1 Husbandry

Electric cow trainers are prohibited. Calves may be kept in individual igloos for a maximum of eight weeks. Bovines and water buffalo must be given regular free-range access as specified in Part II, Art. 4.1.2, Page 106.

5.1.2 Calves

Starter calves must be transferred from the farming operation where they were born to their destination operation on the same day with no boarding in between. Calves that are being fattened and suckler calves before weaning that are together with animals from other farms may be kept in groups of up to twenty animals.

5.1.3 Feeding

Cattle must be fed primarily on basic feed. Concentrated feed may only be used as a supplement. Purchased feed is regulated as per Feeding Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107.

Exception to pasturing requirements for beef cattle: Newly weaned animals may be kept in a stable for the first 10 days as long as they have continuous access to an exercise yard. (LCP 1/2012)

5.2 Sheep

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

5.2.1 Husbandry

Sheep must be kept in flocks on pastures or in pens with outdoor access. Ewes may only be kept in individual lambing pens for a maximum of seven days during lambing time or in case of illness. Rams may be housed in individual pens. Sheep must be pastured every day during the growing season. When the weather is bad, it would suffice to provide sheep with daily access to an exercise yard. During the winter, all of the animals must be allowed outdoor access at least 13 times a month.

5.2.1.1 Dimensions

Minimum space requirements for housing sheep are given in the Richtlinien für die Haltung von Schafen (Standards for sheep husbandry, not available in English) published by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office. The minimum outdoor area in m^2 prescribed per animal for meat and dairy sheep are as follows:

Ewes without lambs	1.0
Ewes with lambs	1.5
Weaned lambs/fattening lambs	0.5
Yearlings	0.7
Rams	1.5

5.2.2 Feeding

Sheep must be fed primarily on basic feed (roughage). Suckling for rearing and fattening is addressed in Part II, Art. 4.2.2, Page 109.

5.2.3 Animal health

Sheep husbandry must be optimised to avoid the use of chemically synthesised deworming drugs as much as possible. The use of chemically synthesised deworming drugs is permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian. Hoof disease should preferably be treated individually (through trimming or disinfection). Footbaths in copper or formalin solutions must be used in moderation.

Mange and other ectoparasitic diseases may only be treated if there are evident symptoms and only in consultation with a veterinarian. Natural, not chemically synthesised remedies must be given preference. Sheep may be treated with substances ordered by the authorities before being driven to alpine pastures.

Treating hoof disease in sheep: The LCP permits the use of zinc sulphur solutions, but urges caution, just as in the use of copper products. (LCP 10/2001)

5.2.4 Zootechnical procedures

5.2.4.1 Tail docking

Tail-docking for lambs is only permitted for individual animals and if prescribed by a veterinarian. The procedure must be carried out under analgesia and recorded in a treatment log that is subject to inspection.

5.2.4.2 Castration

Castration is permitted. The provisions of the Animal Welfare Ordinance must be met.

5.2.5 Migratory sheep herding (transhumance)

Sheep from transhumance herds may not be traded under the Bud trademark. Farming operations that practice both transhumance and indoor confinement during the winter months may sell farm-raised animals under the Bud trademark. provided the animals from the transhumance herd are not brought back to the farm.

Transhumance on non-organic pastures and trading under the Bud trademark: Sheep may also graze in summering areas during the winter months. If sheep from transhumance herds meet more than 5% of their annual feed requirements on non-organic utilised agricultural area, then the sheep remaining at the organic farming operation may only be traded under the Bud trademark if the transhumance sheep never come in contact with the home herd (to prevent commingling). Lambs that were born to the transhumance herd must be treated the same as non-organic young animals if they become part of the herd on the organic farming operation. Records of all livestock trading must be kept and are subject to inspection. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 7/1996)

5.3 Goats

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

5.3.1 Husbandry

Goats must be pastured every day during the growing season. The requirements of the Swiss federal RAUS programme on regular access to range and/or pasture apply to all goats, regardless of age. At kidding time, does must be able to move about freely for at least one day. Does may only be kept in individual kidding pens for a maximum of seven days after kidding or in case of illness. Rams may be housed in individual pens. Hormonal heat synchronisation is prohibited.

5.3.1.1 Space requirements for housing and pens

	Kids	Goatlings	Does and bucks		
		12–22 kg	23–40 kg	40–70 kg	Over 70 kg
Tethering					
Floor space width (cm)	Kept only freely in groups	Kept only freely in groups	55	55	60
Floor space length (cm)			120	120	120
Individual pens in m^2			3.0	3.0	3.5
Pens					
Feeding area width (cm)	20	35	40*	40*	55
Total area/animal in m^2	0.5	1.5	2	2	3.5
Lying area/animal in m^2	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.5

* If the feeders have dividers, then 35 cm are sufficient.

All of the activity space in the pen counts toward the total area (including lying, feeding and exercise areas and permanently accessible exercise yards). It must be possible to keep animals separate in the event of sickness or during kidding. Groups of 10 or more animals must be provided with appropriate places of retreat such as niches for lying down and unlimited access to outdoor or enclosed areas.

5.3.1.2 Outdoor areas

In order for goats to enjoy the full benefits of outdoor pens, these should be built (where feasible) in places that are sunny, wind protected and dry. A partial shelter is recommended. Pastures where goats are kept all day should have protection against the elements (shelter, trees, rocky outcroppings, etc.). Outdoor pens and pastures for goats should be appropriately structured (with elevated areas, etc.). Goats may not be tethered when grazing. During very cold and/or wet weather conditions, an exercise yard will suffice.

5.3.2 Feeding

Goats must be fed primarily, and as is appropriate to requirements, on the operation's own basic feed. If possible, shrubs (e.g. leaves, branches, bark) should also be offered.

5.3.3 Animal health

Goat husbandry must be optimised to avoid the necessity of chemically synthesised deworming drugs as much as possible. Participation in a parasite monitoring programme is recommended. The use of chemically synthesised deworming drugs is permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian.

5.4 Pigs

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

5.4.1 Husbandry

Lying surfaces for the animals may not be perforated. All of the lying areas must have bedding.

Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

Fattening pigs and pregnant sows (incl. boars) must be provided with suitable items to rub themselves against such as wooden beams or scratching posts for grooming purposes and to keep them occupied.

5.4.1.1 Outdoor areas

All pigs must have daily outdoor access from the 24th day of life. This does not apply to lactating sows during the first 24 days after farrowing. Pregnant sows must have access to pasture or rooting areas. Pregnant or lactating sows may be kept in separate farrowing pens for one week up to parturition and during the suckling period. Pregnant or lactating sows may not be restrained. Piglets may not be weaned before the age of six weeks.

Pregnant sows, piglets for rearing, fattening pigs, shoats and boars must have permanent outdoor access.

5.4.1.2 Husbandry requirements for breeding sows

Lactating sows and their piglets must have outdoor access for at least 20 days during the lactation period, after the piglets' 24th day of birth at the latest. The lactation period lasts for at least 42 days. Confinement in individual stalls is only permitted for a maximum of 30 minutes during feeding times. Farrowing pens may not contain permanently installed means of restraint (farrowing crates). Separate pens must be available for animals that are injured, sick or otherwise incapable of interacting with a herd (e.g. those in heat).

5.4.1.3 Dimensions

The figures below represent the minimum space requirements; housing should ideally be generously proportioned, particularly for pregnant sows and fattening pigs. For husbandry systems that greatly deviate from the systems listed below (e.g. using Stolba family pens, feeding outside of the pen), the dimensions should be applied as appropriate. The principle of equivalence applies.

Minimum space requirements for housing and outdoor areas

Table 1: Lactating sows kept in individual pens until the 23rd day after the birth of piglets	
Pen size (m^2/sow)[18]	7[19]
Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m^2/sow)	3.5
Heated nest for piglets (m^2/litter)	0.8

Table 2: Lactating sows kept in individual pens until the 42nd day after the birth of piglets	
Pen size (m^2/sow)	7[19]
Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m^2/sow)	3.5
Partially heated area for piglets (m^2/litter)	1.2
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/sow)[18]	12[20]
Outdoor area including exercise yard for piglets (m^2/sow)	5
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/sow)	2.5

Table 3: Lactating sows kept in group pens after the 24th day after the birth of piglets	
Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m^2/sow)	3.5
Partially heated area for piglets (m^2/litter)	1.2
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/sow)[18]	10.5[20]
Outdoor area including exercise yard for piglets (m^2/sow)	5
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/sow)	2.5

[18] The proportion of perforated surface may not exceed 30% of the total area of indoor pens and outdoor exercise yards.
[19] The size of a permanently accessible outdoor area may be counted towards the size of the pen.
[20] If there is no permanent outdoor access, the size of the pens must be at least 7 m^2 per sow.

Table 4: Pregnant sows kept in group pens			
Group size	**≤6 animals (m^2 per animal)**	**7 to 12 animals (m^2 per animal)**	**>12 animals (m^2 per animal)**
Lying area	1.2	1.1	1.1
Total stable area, including exercise yard[21]	3.5	3.0	2.8
Outdoor area	1.3[22]	1.3	1.3
Minimum size of unroofed open area	0.65	0.65	0.65

Table 5: Boars	
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/animal)[23]	10
Outdoor area (m^2/animal)	4
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/animal)	2

Table 6: Piglets up to 25 kg live weight	
Lying area (m^2/animal)	0.25[24]
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/animal)[25]	0.8
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/animal)	0.15
Outdoor area (m^2/animal)	0.3
Minimum total size of outdoor area (m^2)	4.5

Table 7: Pigs in the early stage of fattening, 25–60 kg live weight	
Lying area (m^2/animal)	0.4[24]
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/animal)[25]	1.3
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/animal)	0.23
Outdoor area (m^2/animal)	0.45
Minimum total size of outdoor area (m^2)	7

Table 8: Pigs in the finishing stage of fattening, 60–110 kg live weight	
Lying area (m^2/animal)	0.6[24]
Total stable area, including exercise yard (m^2/animal)[25]	1.65
Minimum size of unroofed open area (m^2/animal)	0.33
Outdoor area (m^2/animal)	0.65
Minimum total size of outdoor area (m^2)	10

In the case of shoats, the space requirements for pigs in the early or finishing stages of fattening apply, depending on the weight of the shoats. Once shoats have reached 110 kg live weight, the minimum requirements for pregnant sows apply.

[21] The total area comprises the total area of the pens, including feeding troughs, perforated areas and rooting areas.
[22] Smaller groups must have an exercise yard that is at least 6 m^2 in size and at least 2 m wide.
[23] It is recommended to completely refrain from using slatted iron or perforated floors in pens for boars to minimise the risk of injury.
[24] The lying area may be smaller in proportion to the relative weight of the piglets (see minimal area per weight class in "Stallmasse" [Space requirements] published at www.fibl.org, not available in English) if this is compensated by an adequate amount of non-perforated surface area. The total area of the stable and exercise area is then correspondingly smaller.
[25] At least 50% of the minimum outdoor area must have a solid (non-perforated) surface. For indoor pens, no more than 30% of the floor surface may be perforated.

5.4.1.4 Free-range pig husbandry

Legal animal protection and water conservation requirements and the provisions of the Swiss federal RAUS programme on regular access to range and/or pasture apply to all free-range animals. If the animals are seasonally kept in stables, then the minimum space requirements for stables and outdoor areas apply as per Part II, Art. 5.4.1.3, Page 130.

5.4.1.5 Pasture or rooting area for pregnant sows

It is recommended that pregnant sows be kept on pastures. If a pasture cannot be provided, then a rooting area is mandatory. A rooting area is an integral part of the husbandry system allowing sows to satisfy their natural urge to root (for food). Rooting areas may contain well-decomposed compost, forest soil, branches, bark chippings, leftovers from the trough, etc. However, sawdust, wood shavings and woodchips are not suitable. It is recommended to shelter the rooting area to keep the material dry. Material that has been rained upon is more likely to become mixed with manure and must therefore be removed and replenished regularly. The minimum dimensions of a box for 10 lactating sows are 0.5 m × 2 m, whereby the minimum depth should be no less than 30 cm. Several rooting areas are recommended for groups of more than 10 pregnant sows.

5.4.1.6 Cooling

A shower or wallow must be available to the pigs at outside temperatures of 25 °C or higher. This does not apply to nursing breeding pigs and their piglets. There must be shaded areas (e.g. sunshade netting or trees) outside.

5.4.2 Feeding

Pigs must be fed daily with grass (fresh or ensiled), hay or field crops of which the entire plant is harvested (fresh or ensiled). To keep them occupied, pigs must be provided with long Bud straw or an equivalent material in Bud quality separately or as bedding.

The maximum permitted share of non-organic feed components as per Part II, Art. 4.2.4.2, Page 111 must not be exceeded. The permitted quantity of non-organic feed components may, however, be augmented by non-organic dairy waste products up to a maximum of 35% of the total feed intake, calculated as a percentage of dry matter.

The maximum permitted quantities of minerals and selected vitamins in pig feed are given in the List of Approved Feeds published by Bio Suisse/FiBL.

5.4.3 Collaborative piglet production

Organic farming operations may participate in piglet production collaborations. Individual farming operations of a collaboration must lie within a radius of 20 km (linear distance). The maximum transport distance within a collaboration is therefore 40 km (linear distance). However, within the entire production process (which ranges from farrowing by the sow to selling the next litter when the piglets reach 25 kg live weight), a maximum of two levels may be involved (for instance one farrowing operation and two pregnant sow operations).

Piglet production collaborations existing before 1 January 2019 which do not meet the requirements outlined above can continue operating in their existing form. If the piglet production collaboration is modified, the above requirements must be complied with as of the time of the modification.

Ear tags

Piglets must receive identifying ear tags that carry the Bud label. The label is green and bears the Bud logo, the operation's registration number in the Swiss Animal Tracing Database, and other marks prescribed by public law. Such green Bud ear tags may only be ordered by approved Bud farming operations that breed pigs. For in-conversion operations, animal identification is regulated on a case-by-case basis.

5.4.4 Participation in the Plus health programme

Operations that keep piglets or fattening pigs that are supplied to retail must participate in a Plus health programme recognised by the industry from 1 April 2021. The goal of the Plus health programmes is to promote animal health and reduce the use of antibiotics.

The Plus health programmes include, in particular, the keeping of an electronic treatment log and operation visits. The operation may choose between the SGD (Schweinegesundheitsdienst [English: pig health service], incl. SuisKlein) and Qualiporc Plus health programmes.

5.5 Poultry

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

When choosing breeds or strains, dual-purpose varieties and strains or breeds adapted to organic farming must be prioritised. The aim should be to ensure a long life span for the animals.

Every chick must be reared (transition period until 31 December 2025).

Sex identification in the egg is not permitted as a selection method for poultry.

A maximum of two housing units for laying hens are permitted per farming operation. Each housing unit may hold a maximum of 2,000 laying hens or 4,000 rearing layers. Rearing for use in the own operation is permitted in addition to the two housing units.

5.5.1 Terminology

The following definitions apply to Part II of the Bio Suisse Standards:

Dual-purpose chicken	Dual-purpose chickens are animals that are suitable for both egg and meat production. Dual-purpose roosters should achieve a daily weight gain of more than 20 g/day with a fattening period of 63 days.
Cockerels	Cockerels are the males of the laying strains used for egg production. The daily weight gain of a cockerel is less than 20 g/day with a fattening period of 63 days.
Pure-bred poultry	Pure-bred poultry are poultry bred to a specific breed standard and selected due to certain features or characteristics determined as favourable to humans.
Keeping hobby animals	Definition of keeping hobby animals as per Part II, Art. 1.2.2, Page 33
Strains	In poultry, strains are parent animals with very specific characteristics (breeding objectives). These pure-bred strains are bred and selected separately and used for hybrid breeding.

Poultry strains

The LCP maintains lists of permitted dual-purpose chickens. Applications to include additional dual-purpose chickens in the lists are assessed by the LCP on an individual basis. In terms of classification as a dual-purpose chicken, the rooster's daily weight gain forms part of the assessment, depending on other criteria such as the fattening period, feed composition, husbandry conditions and the hen's laying rate. The list of dual-purpose chickens permitted is included in Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 5.5.1: Dual-purpose chickens permitted Part II, Page 133.

Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 5.5.1: Dual-purpose chickens permitted

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

5.5.2 Hatching

Each hatched Bud chick must be reared on a Swiss Bud farm. Surplus livestock resulting from fluctuations in the hatching rate may be reared on non-organic Swiss farming operations.

Hatcheries must provide proof of this in the poultry database or by means of equivalent records. In the case of contract egg hatching, all chicks must be taken back by the contracting customer unless otherwise agreed.

Producers who hatch chicks themselves (artificial hatching, natural hatching), must maintain their own records of how the parent animals are kept, the origin of the hatching eggs, the rearing/fattening of all chicks and the flow of goods.

5.5.2.1 Origin

Parent chicks may be of non-organic provenance. The same requirements that apply to laying hens also apply to parent birds. Bio Suisse can issue a positive list for strains and breeds.

5.5.2.2 Hatching eggs

As a rule, hatching eggs must come from Bud parent birds. If there is a temporary scarcity of Bud hatching eggs, a derogation may be granted by Bio Suisse to use non-sex-sorted hatching eggs from non-organic parent birds, ideally reared in Switzerland.

Chicks from non-organic hatching eggs which have been hatched by an organic hatchery are categorised as non-organic chicks. However, such chicks (up to three days old) may be brought into organic farming operations if the hatchery received a derogation for the non-organic hatching eggs. Purchasers (rearing/fattening operations) must be furnished with a copy of the derogation from Bio Suisse along with the delivery note for the chicks. For purchasers, this serves as a permit to stock the non-organic chicks, to be shown during inspections. On the delivery note from the hatchery, the chicks must be designated as non-organic.

5.5.2.3 Bud chicks

As a rule, all varieties of Bud chicks (incl. turkeys, geese, etc.) must be supplied by a certified Bud hatchery or a Bud farm. Bio Suisse can issue a derogation to stock non-organic, non-sex-sorted chicks from a non-organic hatchery if Bud hatcheries are unable to supply any chicks.

5.5.2.4 Provenance check and traceability

The poultry database guarantees traceability and contains information about the birds' health and history. Starting at the hatchery, each delivery of chicks or pullets must be recorded in the database and confirmed by the recipient.

Information that was previously contained in the poultry passport can be recorded in the database under Comments.

5.5.2.5 Hatcheries

There must be sufficient daylight in all brooding rooms and work areas. Only light sources that do not produce a stroboscopic effect may be installed. All disinfectants used must be given in the Input List. Samples of meconium, dud eggs (containing dead, unhatched chicks) and dust from the hatchery must be examined weekly or after each hatching at the latest for possible infectious pathogens. Poultry may not be sold or kept within a 250 m radius of an operation that performs contract egg hatching. In order to keep down the costs of Bud chicks, hatcheries must also offer contract egg hatching, provided the parent birds and hatching eggs from the other operations meet health regulations.

The principle of a whole-farm approach as per Part II, Art. 1.2.1.2, Page 33 applies.

5.5.2.6 Vaccination and hygiene programme

The requirements of breeding organisations can be met in consultation with hatcheries and the Bio Suisse Advisory Group on eggs.

Organic breeding organisations are currently developing vaccination and health programmes for breeding flocks and pullet rearing. The Bio Suisse Advisory Group on eggs is also involved. New findings from complementary medicine research will be integrated into the programme. Owners of parent birds that supply eggs for contract hatching must have samples of the birds' faeces and eggs examined for possible infectious pathogens such as Salmonella enteritidis and Escherichia coli.

5.5.2.7 Incentive taxes for chicks and hatching eggs

A derogation must be obtained from the LCP prior to purchasing non-organic chicks and hatching eggs. An incentive tax must be paid for the purchase of such chicks and hatching eggs. The LCP maintains a list of strains that are subject to the incentive tax. Incentive taxes are not be imposed for any other chicks. The level of the incentive tax is determined in such a way as to at least ensure that the purchase price for Bud and non-Bud chicks is commensurate.

List of strains that are subject to the incentive tax:
- Strains of layers: LSL, Sandy and LB (Lohmann). Nick Chick, Super Nick and Brown Nick (H&N), Dekalb
- Strains of fattening hens: Sasso 451 LAB, Hubbard JA 657 and Hubbard JA 757 (LCP 6/2017)

Use of revenues (from incentive taxes): Revenues from incentive taxes (excluding incurred expenses) will be used to benefit the sector concerned in the form of market development and promotional measures or for relevant research assignments.

5.5.3 Rearing pullets

5.5.3.1 Validity

According to the standards for rearing pullets, cockerels can also be reared from a daily weight gain of 17 g/day and dual-purpose roosters up to a daily weight gain of 23 g/day. The mix of sexes is at the producer's discretion.

Pullets, cockerels and dual-purpose roosters (500 birds or more) must be reared in a system with several floors and a process for removing manure.

5.5.3.2 General requirements

Pullets must be reared in such a way that they learn natural behaviour, which they can continue to exercise in the laying house. During the rearing period, their natural resistance and natural immunity to disease must be developed and strengthened. The same requirements that apply to layers also apply to pullets as per Part II, Art. 5.5.4, Page 137. This chapter therefore only contains provisions that are different from those that pertain to laying hens. Space requirements are given in the table Part II, Art. 5.5.4.15, Page 140.

5.5.3.3 Housing and flock size

The regulation adopted by the Assembly of Delegates on 13 April 2016 pertaining to the maximum number of poultry housing units per farming operation went into immediate effect. Bud farming operations existing on 31 December 2016 that have poultry houses which do not comply with the regulation as per Part II, Chap. 5.5, Page 133 regarding the maximum number of poultry housing units may continue to use these until 31 December 2031 at the latest if the erection of these additional houses was authorised by the responsible authorities prior to 1 July 2016.

Houses with room for more than 900 pullets must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialised inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

The size of a flock may not exceed 4,000 pullets per housing unit. A housing unit is one or more buildings where up to 4,000 pullets are reared. A housing unit encompasses all buildings, building parts and equipment necessary for rearing pullets.

A maximum of two housing units are permitted per farming operation if the following two criteria are met:

a) The two housing units must be freestanding, and there must be a distance of at least 20 m between them. No above-ground building structures may exist in the 20 m space between the housing units, or the distance between the two housing units must be increased by the width of those building structures. The LCP can issue derogations in justified cases.

b) Pastures must be separated by a zone that is not accessible to the birds and that is at least 10 m wide. (There are no minimum distance requirements for within the housing units.)

If layer chicks are reared for use in the operation's own pullet house, up to 8,000 (instead of 4,000) birds may be kept in the same housing unit during their first six weeks of life.

The maximum permitted stocking density for rearing animals (4,000 birds) may be exceeded by 4% when new stock is brought in. All requirements (regarding space, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply for all of the birds (that is, for up to 4,160 pullets) in the house. When one-day-old chicks are brought in, the maximum permitted stocking density may be exceeded by 6% (no more than 4,240 chicks up to the 42nd day).

5.5.3.4 Stocking density

Pullet houses may contain no more than 8 pullets per m^2 of accessible surface area. Houses with an integrated covered outdoor area may contain 13 pullets per m^2 of accessible surface area during the night. The maximum permitted stocking density per m^2 of surface area in the pullet house is 24 pullets (after 43 days of age).

5.5.3.5 Manure removal

Manure must be removed from the pullet houses six weeks after being stocked at the latest.

5.5.3.6 Covered outdoor area

In housing systems with lower-lying covered outdoor areas, the height difference between the levels may not exceed 1.2 m. Pullets must have access to covered outdoor areas as required by the breeding programme, but not later than from the 43rd day of age. The entrances to covered outdoor areas may be reduced in width by up to 50% in the event that temperatures are very low in respect of the age of the animals.

Covered outdoor areas must have perches of at least 1.5 m per 200 birds, a dust bath and appropriate bedding. Half of the required perches may be covered by the edges of the dust baths if they are at least 3 cm (and no more than 5 cm) wide and rounded.

Elevated covered outdoor areas: In existing rearing houses, it is possible to provide the pullets with raised bedding areas (maximum of 5% of the existing covered outdoor area). These must have bedding and be easily accessible via ladders and/or perches. There must always be at least 1.2 m of headroom.

5.5.3.7 Pasture

Pullets must be given access to pasture as appropriate to their age, but not later than from the 43rd day of age (exceptions as per Part II, Art. 5.5.4.7, Page 139). Cockerels and dual-purpose chickens must have access to pasture for at least 50% of their days of life. The entrances to the pasture may be reduced in width by 50% in the event that temperatures are very low in respect of the age of the birds.

In pullet and laying houses, the birds' activity period can be adapted to the lighting programme prescribed by the breeding organisations until the birds' 144th day of age. The pasture must contain structural elements such as bushes, trees, protective netting and shelters that provide shade and protection from predators. The pullets must be able to reach such structures from within 15 m of any point in the pasture. Each countable structure must offer at least 2 m^2 of shade. As of 1 January 2019, 50% of the structures must consist of bushes and trees, with the exception of portable housing units. Trees and bushes may be temporarily supplemented with artificial elements until they have reached a size to offer the required amount of shade.

Definition of shade: the shadow thrown by a structure when the sun is at its peak.

If turf rolls are used to improve the pasture, they must have been organically produced. (LCP 6/2014)

5.5.3.8 Open-air runs for inclement weather

The birds may be let into an open-air run in the event of strong winds, during and for a maximum of one day after heavy precipitation or when the environment is covered with snow, or during the period of dormant vegetation. This must be recorded in the range log. The open-air run for inclement weather must be sufficiently strewn with appropriate materials for scratching.

5.5.3.9 Feeding and watering

Pullets must be supplied with suitable grains appropriate to their age.

As of their 14th week of life, the birds must be allowed to drink from an open water surface.

5.5.3.10 Bedding

Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

5.5.4 Laying hens

5.5.4.1 Housing and flock size

The regulation adopted by the Assembly of Delegates on 13 April 2016 pertaining to the maximum number of poultry housing units per farming operation went into immediate effect. Bud farming operations existing on 31 December 2016 that have poultry houses which do not comply with the regulation as per Part II, Chap. 5.5, Page 133 regarding the maximum number of poultry housing units may continue to use these until 31 December 2031 at the latest if the erection of these additional houses was authorised by the responsible authorities prior to 1 July 2016.

Only housing systems that have been fully or temporarily authorised by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office and that bear the authorisation number issued by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office may be used. Housing of the producer's own design must be examined to ensure that it meets animal protection requirements prior to first use. Accessible surface area is calculated according to the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office's basis of calculation, with the following exception: Landing grids and surfaces and perches in front of nests do not count as accessible surface area.

Housing systems with room for more than 450 laying hens must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialised inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

The maximum number of laying hens per housing unit is 2,000. A housing unit is one or more buildings where up to 2,000 laying hens are reared. A housing unit encompasses all buildings, building parts and equipment necessary for keeping laying hens.

A maximum of two housing units for laying hens are permitted per farming operation in addition to a housing unit to rear pullets for the operation's own use if the following two criteria are met:

a) The housing units must be freestanding, and there must be a distance of at least 20 m between them. No above-ground building structures may exist in the 20 m space between the housing units, or the distance between the two housing units must be increased by the width of those building structures. The LCP can issue derogations in justified cases.
b) Pastures must be separated by a zone that is not accessible to the birds and that is at least 10 m wide. (There are no minimum distance requirements for within the housing units.)

The maximum permitted stocking density for laying hens (2,000 birds) may be exceeded by 2% when new stock is brought in. All requirements (regarding space, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply for all of the birds (that is, for up to 2,040 laying hens) in the house.

5.5.4.2 Stocking density

Houses may contain no more than 5 laying hens per m^2 of accessible surface area. Houses with an integrated covered outdoor area may contain no more than 8 laying hens per m^2 of accessible surface area during the night. The maximum permitted stocking density is 15 laying hens per m^2 of surface area in the laying hen house.

5.5.4.3 Daylight and lighting

Activity areas (scratching area, feeding and watering places) must have sufficient daylight of at least 15 lux. Standard lightbulbs and HCFL (hot-cathode fluorescent lamps >1,000 Hertz) are permitted for lighting. The lighting period may not exceed 16 hours per day (except for daylight hours during the summer).

5.5.4.4 Bedding and manure removal

33% of the accessible surface area that is countable under these Standards, including the entire accessible surface area of the house, must consist of a bedded scratching area. Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

All calculable surfaces of wire grid or mesh must have a manure removal system directly below (manure belt, manure scraper or droppings board for manure removal by hand, etc.). The droppings pit must be separated off. Houses with more than 100 laying hens must be cleaned at least every 14 days with the exception of scratching areas and covered outdoor areas.

The definition of a house with wire grid or mesh cleaning surfaces is as follows: A poultry house is a separate covered unit. If 75 laying hens are kept in each of two housing units that are only separated by a net, this is still considered to be one house containing 150 laying hens.

5.5.4.5 Perches and laying nests

Laying hens must have sufficient raised perches. Nests should preferably be strewn with straw or chaff. Nest boxes with soft synthetic padding or turf liners are permitted.

5.5.4.6 Covered outdoor area

Laying hens must have access to covered outdoor areas. Covered outdoor areas afford sufficient protection against bad weather and predators (foxes, martens, hawks, etc.). Covered outdoor areas must have perches of at least 1.5 m per 100 birds, a dust bath and appropriate bedding. Half of the required perches may be covered by the edges of the dust baths if they are at least 3 cm (and no more than 5 cm) wide and rounded. Cockerels should be able to freely circulate between the indoor housing area and the covered outdoor area. The minimum required headroom is 150 cm for permanent housing units and 120 cm for portable housing units.

Laying hens must have all-day access to non-integrated covered outdoor areas (exceptions are governed as per the Swiss federal RAUS programme on regular access to range and/or pasture). During extremely cold temperatures, openings of at least 35 cm width per 100 laying hens must be kept open.

In the case of integrated housing systems, the covered outdoor area must be accessible to the birds through all openings no later than four hours after the start of the daylight period and up to one hour before it gets dark and be equipped with automatic doors. During the night, the maximum stocking density may not exceed 8 laying hens/m^2 (13 or 15 pullets/m^2).

The threshold of openings between the house and the covered outdoor area may not be higher than 30 cm. To overcome greater differences in height between the level of the house and the covered outdoor area, the hens must be provided with suitable ladders or steps.

If the covered outdoor area is lower than the house, then the following criteria must be met:
- Steps may not be higher than 50 cm.
- If the difference in height is greater than 1.5 m, then the openings to the house must have bedded balconies that are at least 1 m deep. The balcony walls must be at least 10 cm high.
- Ladders or steps must be at least 35 cm wide per 100 birds.
- Balconies can be counted toward up to 20% of the floor space of the covered outdoor area if the clearance below constitutes at least 60% of the balcony depth (Example: if the balcony is 1.5 m deep, there must be at least 0.9 m of space below). Areas with less than the required 60% clearance or that are less than 60 cm high may not be counted.
- Such areas may only be counted when balconies in covered outdoor areas serve to bridge the difference in height between the house and the covered outdoor area.

If the covered outdoor area is higher than the house, then the following criteria must be met:
- Wire grid surfaces that afford laying hens access to higher outdoor range areas must be kept clean.
- The horizontal distance from the outdoor enclosure to wire grid access ramps may not exceed 120 cm.
- If access is through the roof, then the ladders or steps must be at least 35 cm wide per 100 birds.

5.5.4.7 Pasture

There must be at least 5 m^2 of pasture per laying hen. To regenerate the pasture, part of the pasture area may be fenced off and the opening from the open-air run for inclement weather to the pasture may be reduced by a maximum of half. However, at least 70% of the required minimum pasture area must always be available.

The pasture must contain structural elements such as bushes, trees, protective netting and shelters that provide shade and protection from predators. Each countable structure must offer at least 2 m^2 of shade. 50% of the structures must consist of bushes and trees, with the exception of portable housing units. Trees and bushes may be temporarily supplemented with artificial elements until they have reached a size to offer the required amount of shade. The laying hens must be able to reach countable structures from within 20 m of any point in the pasture (measured from the entrance of the covered outdoor area). At least one countable structure must be present on the range per 100 laying hens. Pasture may be counted up to a maximum distance of 120 m.

Laying hens must have access to pasture after 12 o'clock in the afternoon and for at least 50% of the natural day. The range period should preferably extend into the evening hours. During and for a maximum of one day after heavy rain or in the event of strong winds, access to pasture may be limited and replaced with time spent in an open-air run. For flocks of fewer than 500 birds, access to pasture may be stopped altogether, subject to the exceptions defined above. For poultry houses existing prior to 1 January 2014 that have access to pasture from two opposing walls, so that laying hens can be let out to range by turns, the LCP can issue a derogation to the effect that the range on each side of the house may comprise 50% of the total range required.

Definition of shade: the shadow thrown by a structure when the sun is at its peak. (LCP 6/2014)

If turf rolls are used to improve the pasture, they must have been organically produced. (LCP 6/2014)

5.5.4.8 Open-air runs for inclement weather

The birds may be let into the open-air run in the event of strong winds, during and for a maximum of one day after heavy precipitation or when the environment is covered with snow, or during the period of dormant vegetation. Access to the open-air run may be restricted in the event of stormy weather. This must be recorded in the range log. The open-air run for inclement weather must be sufficiently strewn with appropriate materials for scratching. Open-air runs for inclement weather are mandatory if there are 500 or more laying hens. A maximum of one third of the total area may be roofed.

5.5.4.9 Feeding and watering

Laying hens must be supplied with suitable grain in the bedding or on the ground. The proportion of grain in the feed ration must be 5% at the least.

Nipple drinkers are prohibited.

5.5.4.10 Roosters

It is recommended to keep one to three roosters for every 100 hens in a flock.

5.5.4.11 Forced moulting

Moulting may be forced in order to prolong the period of productivity, but not before the hens' 60th week of age. The hens are put on a nutrient-poor diet; during this period, they may be denied access to range for a maximum of 21 days.

5.5.4.12 Salmonella control

All operations that sell eggs must conduct at least one test for Salmonella enteritidis per year, preferably when the birds are between 30 and 40 weeks of age (in the form of a bacteriological examination of a composite faeces sample or by testing 20 eggs for antibodies). Testing in operations where some of the older hens are retained and the stock is replenished by pullets (unlike in-and-out systems) must encompass all of the poultry. The examination report for pullets (between 15 and 20 weeks of age) must be furnished to the operation that rears the laying hens. Relevant examination reports must be shown during inspections.

5.5.4.13 Mobile housing

Mobile housing must be moved at least six times a year. The birds must have access to a covered outdoor area, which does not have to be bedded. Meanwhile, the birds must have access to a covered dust bath, which may be located outside the covered outdoor area. During the period of dormant vegetation, the mobile housing may remain stationary provided that the birds have access to an open-air run and the covered outdoor area is bedded.

5.5.4.14 Small flocks

Operations with no more than 50 laying hens must apply these standards as appropriate.

5.5.4.15 Table of dimensions for laying hens and rearing poultry

	Pullets 1st–42nd day of age	**Pullets 43rd day of age – onset of laying (up to a maximum of 1.7 kg live weight)**	**Laying hens**
Facilities			
Feeding place at trough with automatic feeders	4 cm	8 cm	10 cm
Feeding place at trough from raised perches		10 cm	12 cm
Feed tray, circular feeder	2 cm	3 cm	4 cm
Nipple drinkers	15 animals	15 animals[26]	Not permitted
Watering cups	25 animals	25 animals	20 animals
Water tray, circular waterer	1 cm	1.5 cm	2 cm
Perches[27]			
Perches per bird (at least 3 × 3 cm)	8 cm	14 cm	16 cm
Distance (horizontal)	20 cm	25 cm	30 cm
Distance to wall (horizontal, axial dimension)	10 cm	20 cm	20 cm
Individual laying nests			5 animals
Communal laying nests			80 animals/m^2
Stocking density/accessible surface area[27]			
Wire mesh or grid and scratching areas	15 animals/m^2	8 animals/m^2	5 animals/m^2
Stocking density in housing with integrated covered outdoor area	15 animals/m^2	13 animals/m^2	8 animals/m^2
Maximum stocking density per m^2 of housing surface area	30 animals/m^2	24 animals/m^2	15 animals/m^2
Proportion of scratching area in relation to accessible surface area, including the entire accessible surface area of the house	At least 50%	At least 33 %	At least 33 %
Stocking density in covered outdoor areas	(35 animals/m^2)	16 animals/m^2	10 animals/m^2
Access to pasture		0.2–1 m^2/animal	5 m^2/animal

[26] An open water surface must also be provided from the birds' 14th week of age.
[27] Landing grids and perches above the scratching area may not be counted toward minimum space requirements.

	Pullets 1st–42nd day of age	**Pullets 43rd day of age – onset of laying (up to a maximum of 1.7 kg live weight)**	**Laying hens**
Lighting			
Max. daylight incl. artificial light	16 h	16 h	16 h
Dust baths			
Minimum dust bath area		150 animals/m^2	100 animals/m^2
Depth		At least 5 cm	At least 10 cm
Entrances to covered outdoor areas and range			
Minimum width[28]		70 cm	70 cm
Minimum height		40 cm	40 cm
Width per 100 birds[29]		50 cm	70 cm
Open-air runs for inclement weather		At least 53 m^2 per 1,000 animals (at least 43 m^2 of which is not covered)	At least 86 m^2 per 1,000 animals

5.5.5 Quail

5.5.5.1 Definition of and requirements for integrated covered outdoor areas

Quail must be kept in an integrated covered outdoor area consisting of a coop and an outdoor area. Part of the outdoor area must be covered and lined to keep out the rain. The area of the other part (run) must cover at least 50% of the outdoor area and be covered with a close-meshed screen. The run can be landscaped in a near-natural way or offered as an additional bedding area with hiding places. Access to the outdoor area can be closed from 4.00 p.m.

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to coops on Bud operations existing on 31 December 2023 that do not yet meet the new requirements for integrated covered outdoor areas.

5.5.5.2 Housing and flock size

A coop may contain a maximum of 1,500 quail. Each pen may contain a maximum of 150 quail or 33 kg live weight.

5.5.5.3 Stocking density

The floor area of the integrated covered outdoor area must be at least 2.5 m^2 regardless of the number of animals. A maximum of 10 quail or 2.2 kg per m^2 can be kept in the integrated covered outdoor area during the activity period. A maximum of 15 quail or 3.3 kg per m^2 is permitted in the poultry house (from 4.00 p.m. and during dark periods).

5.5.5.4 Daylight and lighting

The house must be lit by natural daylight. The light intensity must be at least 15 lux where birds are housed. The lighting period may not be artificially extended to more than 16 hours per day.

[28] Smaller openings are permissible for small flocks of less than 100 birds.

[29] To regenerate the range, the opening from the open-air run for inclement weather to the range may be reduced by a maximum of half.

5.5.5.5 Bedding

At least 80 % of the poultry house must be strewn with bedding. The rainproof covered area is fully littered. Natural materials such as straw, straw cuttings, spelt or oat husks, etc. may be used for bedding. Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

5.5.5.6 Dust baths

The dust bath can be provided in the rainproof covered area. A 0.4 m^2 dust bath must be provided for each 100 quail or 22 kg live weight. The minimum dust bath size is 30 × 35 cm. The following materials are suitable for a dust bath, which should be at least 5 cm deep: fine earth or fine, dry, unwashed sand mixed with fine earth.

5.5.5.7 Shelter and nests

Both in the coop and outside, the animals must be provided with useful structures such as shrubs, branches, large stones, large pieces of wood, etc. as shelter and hiding places. These hiding places must be littered so that they are also accepted as laying sites.

5.5.5.8 Feeding and watering facilities

Adult birds (live weight 220 g) must have feeding places that are at least 2 cm wide at round feeders, 5 cm wide at feeding troughs if manually fed, and 4 cm wide at automatic feed conveyors. Larger strains of quail must be given more feeding room in proportion to their body weight.

As gallinaceous birds, quail must be provided with open water sources. Watering cups are suitable for this purpose. Each pen must have at least two watering cups, or one watering cup for each 25 quail. At circular waterers, there must be 1 cm of room per bird.

5.5.5.9 Rearing quail

These provisions and dimensions must be adapted as appropriate for rearing quail.

5.5.6 Poultry for fattening

5.5.6.1 Validity

According to the standards for poultry for fattening, cockerels, dual-purpose and pure-bred poultry and approved hybrid strains of fattening pullets can be kept for meat production.

5.5.6.2 Poultry strains

Ideally, dual-purpose varieties will be kept. Cockerels and pure-bred poultry can also be used. Extensive to semi-intensive strains and breeds must be genetically well suited for free-range pastured poultry systems. The hybrid strains authorised for Bud fattening pullets are listed in Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 5.5.6.2: Approved hybrid strains of fattening pullets Part II, Page 142.

The minimum fattening period for Bud pullets is 63 days. The average daily weight gain may not exceed 27.5 g up until the 63rd day of age.

In the case of turkeys, light and medium-weight hybrids are preferable. The birds must be in good physical condition in order to exhibit natural behaviour.

Pure-bred ducks and geese are permitted. Hybrid strains of poultry for fattening must be approved by the LCP.

Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 5.5.6.2: Approved hybrid strains of fattening pullets

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

5.5.6.3 Housing and flock size

A housing unit consists of one or more buildings where the maximum number of birds can be reared in two flocks (of geese, turkeys, ducks or developing pullets) or in four flocks of finishing pullets. The maximum size of the flock depends on the kind of fattening poultry. The maximum permitted flock size is 2,000 birds for developing pullets, 500 birds for finishing pullets, and 250 birds for turkeys, ducks and geese.

Several housing units are permitted per farming operation. Housing must be positioned in such a way that free-range pasture areas can be used in rotation in order to prevent the build-up of parasites. The same range and pasture areas may be used by poultry no more than twice per year. There must be a break of at least 12 weeks between use.

When chicks are brought in, the maximum permitted flock size may be exceeded by 2 %. All requirements (regarding stocking density, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply to all of the birds in the house.

Housing systems with room for more than 450 fattening pullets must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialised inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

Flock size according to poultry species

Poultry species	Developing	Finishing
Pullets	2,000	500
Turkeys	750	250
Ducks		250
Geese		250

5.5.6.4 Stocking density

Houses for fattening pullets may hold 40 birds/m^2 of up to 28 days of age. If the pullets are already moved to different housing when they are 21 days old, then the stocking density may be increased to 50 birds/m^2.

The maximum permitted stocking density for houses with finishing pullets is 20 kg live weight/m^2. If the housing unit has a calculable covered outdoor area, then the stocking density may be increased to 25 kg live weight/m^2.

The maximum permitted stocking density for developing turkeys is 20 kg live weight/m^2 and a maximum of 50 birds/m^2.

The maximum permitted stocking density for houses with finishing turkeys, ducks and geese is 20 kg live weight/m^2.

5.5.6.5 Daylight and lighting

Activity areas must have sufficient daylight of at least 15 lux. Standard lightbulbs and HCFL (hot-cathode fluorescent lamps >1,000 Hertz) are permitted for lighting. The lighting period may not exceed 16 hours per day (except for daylight hours during the summer).

5.5.6.6 Bedding

The entire floor of the house must be strewn with ample bedding materials. Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

5.5.6.7 Perches

The size and shape of perches for pullets, turkeys, guinea fowl and Muscovy ducks must be adapted to each species and to the age of the fowl. In addition to perches, developing turkeys must have access to raised surfaces (platforms) from the 2nd week of life.

5.5.6.8 Covered outdoor areas, dust baths and water surfaces

All species of poultry for fattening except for waterfowl must be given access to a covered outdoor area and a dust bath. The dust bath must be within the covered outdoor area and protected from getting wet. Dust baths must be at least 5 cm deep for pullets and 10 cm deep for turkeys. Waterfowl must have access to an open water surface at all times.

Meanwhile, the birds must have access to a covered dust bath, which may be located outside the covered outdoor area. (LCP 6/2023)

Covered outdoor areas must have roofs and, where necessary, offer wind protection. The birds must have access to them throughout the day. At least 80% of the required covered outdoor area must be accessible as a continuous area on one side of the coop (applies to new coops from 1 January 2025 and to existing coops from 1 January 2028). There must always be at least 50 cm of headroom in the covered outdoor area. Daily access to covered outdoor areas may be restricted in the case of strong winds and/or if the temperature is too cold for the age of the birds. Such a restriction is only possible as long as the stocking density of the poultry house does not exceed 20 kg live weight/m^2. If the pullets weigh more, then the covered outdoor area must be accessible throughout the day.

When calculating the surface area of a poultry house, 50% of the area of the covered outdoor zone may be counted. It is advisable for newly constructed housing to be equipped with automatic doors between the poultry house and the covered outdoor area. The dimensions and distribution of openings to covered outdoor areas and pastures should permit the birds to circulate freely and easily.

5.5.6.9 Pasture

Pastures must be adapted to the needs of the species of fattening poultry concerned. Birds of every species must be given access to pasture as appropriate to their age. Poultry for fattening must have access to pasture for at least 75% of the natural day.

Access to the pasture may be restricted under the following conditions:
- Between the 22nd and 28th days of life: at outside temperatures <10°C and/or strong winds
- From the 29th day of life: only at outside temperatures <0°C and/or strong winds

Any restriction of access to pasture must be recorded and justified in the range log.

The birds should preferably be given access to pasture during morning and evening hours. The distance to their pasture should not exceed 40 m for chickens. Free-range pastures should contain structural elements that offer the birds shade and protection against predators.

If long periods of severe cold and frozen ground make it impossible to move portable poultry houses and electrical fencing, the same site may be used as range for a second fattening period.

5.5.6.10 Feeding and watering

65% of the feed for poultry for fattening must consist of cereals and grain legumes (or their products and by-products) and oilseeds (or their products and by-products). They must also be supplied with grain as appropriate to their age.

Fattening poultry that is capable of consuming grass must be allowed to forage on range for a significant portion of their diet.

The farm operations manager is free to choose what watering system to use.

5.5.6.11 Table of dimensions for fattening poultry

	Developing pullets	Finishing pullets	Developing turkeys 1st –42nd day	Finishing turkeys	Geese and ducks
Facilities					
Feeding place at trough with manual feeding	4 cm/kg live weight	2.5 cm/kg live weight	2.5 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight	2 cm/kg live weight
Feeding place at trough with mechanical feeding	4 cm/kg live weight	2.5 cm/kg live weight	2.5 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight	2 cm/kg live weight
Feed tray, circular feeder	1.7 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight	0.5 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight
Feed tray	1.7 cm/kg live weight	–		–	–
Watering cups[30], number	30 animals	30 animals	30 animals	–	–
Water tray, circular waterer	1.4 cm/kg live weight	0.8 cm/kg live weight	0.8 cm/kg live weight	0.5 cm/kg live weight	0.5 cm/kg live weight
Water trough sides	2.1 cm/kg live weight	1.25 cm/kg live weight	1.25 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight	1 cm/kg live weight
Nipple drinkers, number[30]	15 animals	15 animals			
Perches/platforms					
Perches	6 cm/kg live weight	5 cm/kg live weight	3 cm/kg live weight staggered in height	2.5 cm/kg live weight At least 16 cm/animal	Muscovy ducks 3 cm/kg live weight
Minimum height above ground	25 cm	30 cm	25 cm	60 cm	
Distance (horizontal)	20 cm	25 cm	25 cm	50 cm[31]	
Distance to wall (horizontal, axial dimension)	10 cm	15 cm	20 cm	40 cm	
Raised surfaces/platforms			80 animals/m^2		

[30] These figures apply to fattening poultry that weigh more than 2 kg. They can be appropriately reduced for smaller birds. An appropriate reduction is as follows: if there are sufficient feeding and watering facilities for the permissible number of birds weighing 2 kg (15 birds per m^2), then the facilities will also suffice for smaller birds as long as the maximum stocking density of 30 kg/m^2 is not exceeded.

[31] The angle must not exceed 55°. It is recommended to stagger the positioning of the perches.

	Developing pullets	**Finishing pullets**	**Developing turkeys** **1st –42nd day**	**Finishing turkeys**	**Geese and ducks**
Stocking density					
House surface area	50 animals/m^2 (–21st day) 40 animals/m^2 (–28th day)	20 kg live weight/m^2 a maximum of 25 kg live weight/m^2 counting the covered outdoor area	20 kg live weight/m^2 a maximum of 50 animals/m^2	20 kg live weight/m^2	20 kg live weight/m^2
Proportion of scratching area in the housing			At least 50%		
Range per kg live weight		1 m^2/kg live weight		1 m^2/kg live weight; At least 10 m^2/animal[32]	4 m^2/kg live weight geese; 1 m^2/kg live weight ducks
Lighting					
Maximum daylight including artificial light	16 h	16 h	16 h	16 h	16 h
Dust baths		500 kg live weight/m^2		300 kg live weight/m^2	[33]
Openings to covered outdoor areas and range					
Minimum width		70 cm		70 cm	70 cm
Minimum height		40 cm		60 cm	60 cm
Width per 100 kg live weight		30 cm		20 cm	30 cm
Surface area of the covered outdoor areas	After the birds' 22nd day of age: 50%	50% of the surface area of the house		50% of the surface area of the house	

5.5.7 Pigeons for fattening

5.5.7.1 Housing and flock size

Pens and enclosures must be built in such a way that there is little danger of harm to the birds. A maximum of 25 pairs can be kept per loft. 0.75 m^2 must be available in the indoor enclosure per breeding pair. The minimum area applies to breeding pairs and their young until weaning. Young animals must have a minimum area of 0.25 m^2 per animal after weaning. The minimum area for indoor enclosures is 2 m^2. The base area is the area with a minimum height of 2 m.

For open front enclosures (consisting of an outdoor enclosure and an indoor enclosure), the base area must be at least 4 metres long and 2 metres wide. The walls must be closed on three sides on at least one third of the base area. The roofing can amount to a maximum of 50%.

A maximum of 500 pairs of parents (including offspring) are permitted per establishment, i.e. 20 lofts of 25 pairs.

[32] If the birds each weigh more than 10 kg live weight, then 1 m^2 must be available per each additional kg live weight.
[33] If there is a water surface in place of a dust bath: at least 3 m^2 for up to 50 birds; 1 m^2 more for each additional group of 50 birds

5.5.7.2 Enclosures

An outdoor enclosure is mandatory. The outdoor enclosure area is at least 75% the size of the indoor enclosure. Minimum dimensions of the enclosure: Length 4 m, width 2 m, minimum height 2 m. Free flight is not mandatory.

The outdoor enclosure must be accessible throughout the day. The roofing can amount to a maximum of 50%.

5.5.7.3 Structures and nests

There is a nesting site measuring at least 0.5 m^2 per breeding pair with a double nest or two single nests with suitable nesting material (straw, leaves, etc.).

The indoor and outdoor areas have elevated seating points at different heights, which allow the birds to behave appropriately. The indoor area must have at least one elevated seating point per pigeon. In the outdoor enclosure, seating points at various heights can also be offered in the form of perches. The perches must not be covered with sand sleeves.

The animals must have access to fresh water for bathing at least twice a week.

5.5.7.4 Daylight and lighting

The house must be lit by natural daylight. The lighting intensity in the indoor enclosure must be at least 15 lux (excluding rest and retreat areas).

5.5.7.5 Bedding

For hygiene reasons, a maximum of 50% of the accessible inside area can have a grate. The remaining indoor area must be bedded with sand, etc. Bedding of agricultural origin must be of organic quality.

5.5.7.6 Feeding and watering facilities

The pigeons must be provided with grit and oyster shells at their free disposal. There must be sufficient feeding and watering facilities.

5.5.7.7 Indoor climate

The climate in the indoor enclosures must be adapted to the birds and there must be a constant supply of fresh air.

5.5.7.8 Breeding

Breeding forms which prevent young animals from being raised without human help are prohibited.

5.6 Rabbits

The general principles for animal husbandry (as per Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 apply as appropriate.

5.6.1 Husbandry

Kits and rabbits for breeding and fattening must be kept in groups (either in separate groups or in family groups). Housing for rabbits must be at least big enough to permit the animals free and natural movement as appropriate to their species (including jumping and capering). Rabbit housing must have bedded areas.

There must always be material for the rabbits to gnaw on (such as fresh twigs, non-poisonous softwood, dry maize cobs, turnips, and pressed hay or straw cubes). The animals must be able to exercise natural behaviour. They must not exhibit abnormalities originating from breeding. Rabbits in outdoor hutches should be able to find protection from draughts, storms and direct sunlight. The ground there must be dry.

In contrast to other animal species, the Swiss federal RAUS programme on regular access to range and/or pasture does not apply to rabbits. Instead, rabbits must be kept in compliance with the requirements of the Swiss federal programme on high welfare livestock housing (BTS).

In order for rabbits to be traded under the Bud trademark, young stock must be derived from breeding groups that are kept in accordance with these provisions.

5.6.1.1 Stable area, not counting outdoor area

Up to one third of raised surfaces (floors) may be counted.

Livestock category	**Space requirements**
Rabbits for fattening and kits:	At least 2 m^2 per group
Up to 76 days of age:	At least 0.15 m^2 per animal
After 77 days of age:	At least 0.25 m^2 per animal
Shelter	
Up to 60 days of age:	0.03 m^2 per animal
After 60 days of age:	0.05 m^2 per animal
Breeding groups:	At least 1.6 m^2 per brood doe, including room for kits and bucks

5.6.1.2 Stable climate

Rabbit hutches or pens must have daylight and proper ventilation. Draughts should be avoided.

5.6.1.3 Breeding groups

A breeding group consists of up to five does, one buck and their kits up to the age of weaning. All of the animals must be free to seek or avoid contact with each other. This must be achieved by dividing and structuring the housing.

Rabbit housing must have a feeding area, a nesting area and a communal area. The areas must be physically separate (out of sight from each other). The communal area should feature attractive lounging spots and a shelter where the does may retreat. The nesting area, by contrast, should not have any elements that would attract the rabbits. Where feeding is restricted, the feeding area should have two feeding sites.

Brood does must be able to make their own nests out of hay and/or straw in nest boxes. After giving birth, does must be able to block the entrance to the nest. The floor in front of nests must be strewn with straw. There must be one nest box per brood doe. There must be a raised area to which does can retreat and which the kits cannot reach except with difficulty. As soon as the kits have left the nest, there must be an area reserved just for them, comprising at least a dark resting area and a well-lit feeding area.

5.6.1.4 Kits and fattening rabbits

Own or purchased fattening rabbits must meet all of the requirements as per Husbandry Part II, Art. 5.6.1, Page 147 and Breeding groups Part II, Art. 5.6.1.3, Page 148. Kits must be raised like animals for fattening.

Each hutch or pen must have a solid-walled area of retreat (out of sight) where the animals can rest and find refuge from disturbances.

Before 31 December 2001, producers were permitted to buy up to 80-day-old kits for breeding. Since then, the provisions in Part II, Chap. 4.4, Page 113 apply.

Herds of rabbits for fattening may contain a maximum of 60 animals of up to 60 days of age. Herds of older rabbits for fattening may contain a maximum of 15 rabbits.

If fattening rabbits are kept with permanent access to pasture, more than 15 animals may be kept in a group.

5.6.1.5 Keeping rabbits in traditional rabbit cages (cage husbandry)

Keeping rabbits in traditional rabbit cages is no longer tolerated on Bud farms. Where rabbits are kept strictly as a hobby or for self-sufficiency purposes, the provisions of the Swiss federal programme on high welfare livestock housing (BTS) must be met. According to the BTS programme, it is possible to modify a traditional cage to meet the requirements by connecting two or more sections and installing a raised surface. However, the minimum space requirements per animal as per Part II, Art. 5.6.1.1, Page 148 must also be met.

At a minimum, the particular requirements of the Animal Welfare Ordinance that pertain to rabbits kept in cages must likewise be met. Cages must have bedding. There are no transition periods. The general feeding provisions as per Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107 must be met. Rabbits must have regular access (at least once a week) to a place where they can freely exercise (outdoor or indoor run).

Note: the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office website at www.blv.admin.ch (not available in English) provides a range of valuable information and recommendations on keeping rabbits.

5.6.2 Feeding

All rabbits must constantly be provided with sufficient roughage of good quality. Rabbits must only be fed a plant-based diet. Concentrated and compound feeds must meet Bio Suisse requirements. Rabbits must constantly be provided with fresh, clean drinking water.

Feeding facilities must be easily reached by the animals. They must be installed in such a way as to limit the possibility of contamination with faeces or urine, and they must be easy to clean. The rabbits must not be able to harm themselves on them.

5.6.3 Zootechnical procedures

The castration of male animals in herds of rabbits for fattening is prohibited.

5.7 Culinary fish

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per Part II, Chap. 4, Page 106) also apply to the production of food fish, as appropriate. Producers should particularly note the articles on feeding, provenance and health.

In aquaculture, the ecological balance may not be disturbed, natural populations may not be threatened and the basic principles of sustainability must be upheld.

The specific requirements of the fish species concerned must be met (with regard to the pond/facility, habitat structure, stocking density, water quality, etc.). The fish may not be exposed to unnecessary strain or stress during rearing, transport or slaughter.

As a rule, only endemic fish species adapted to regional conditions may be farmed. Derogations to this regulation are subject to approval and special conditions. The use of genetically modified or triploid fish is prohibited. Parent fish and juvenile fish may not be and may never have been treated with antibiotics, growth promoters or hormones.

For Salmonidae and other carnivorous fish species, the addition of fish meal and fish oil to their feed is permitted. Fish meal/oil must be derived from food-fish processing residues or from verifiably sustainable fisheries.

The entire aquaculture operation must produce organic fish. Parallel production of organic and non-organic fish is prohibited. The provisions in Part II, Chap. 1, Page 31 and in Part I, Chap. 2, Page 17 regarding conversion, contractual obligations and mandatory inspection must be observed as appropriate.

5.7.1 Reproduction and breeding

Purchased juvenile fish and eggs must be sourced from organic operations. They must have been produced either in Switzerland or in bordering countries. In justified cases, the certification body may issue a derogation for organic juvenile fish and organic eggs from other countries. The certification body can also issue a derogation for the purchase of non-organic juvenile fish or eggs from Switzerland or its direct neighbouring countries in the event that organic ones are not available or in order to restock after significant losses. In both

cases, suppliers must submit the legally prescribed accompanying documents and certificates. For non-organic juvenile fish and eggs, there must also be a statement confirming that they meet organic requirements (see the template as per Part II, Page 154).

Fish must spend at least the final two thirds of their life on a Bud operation before they can be sold under the Bud trademark. Operations in the first year of conversion may sell their fish under the Bud in-conversion logo after 1 May once they have received certification.

Hatcheries for rearing juvenile fish (for which an energy plan detailing ways to promote energy efficiency and use renewable energy must be furnished, and which must have a closed recirculating water system), controlled breeding and initial feeding of the fry are permitted.

Clove oil may only be used as an anaesthetic for expressing eggs from parent animals if it has been approved by the responsible cantonal veterinary office. The application must be entered in the fish log.

5.7.2 Feeding

Certified Bud or Bud auxiliary input feeds must be used. As an exception to the basic requirements outlined in Feeding Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107, aquaculture operations are permitted to purchase all of their feed. Specific requirements for the composition of the fish feed are defined in Part III, Art. 17.4.9, Page 252. However, all other requirements pertaining to feeding must be met.

5.7.3 Ponds and facilities

Partial recirculation systems may reuse a maximum of 90% of the outlet water per day after intermediate cleaning. Systems in closed spaces are prohibited in aquaculture, except for rearing fry and juvenile fish or for producing live feed organisms.

Facilities must be managed daily.

The pond or facility must be protected against escape or invasion by unwanted fish species, particularly in the case of non-endemic species (such as rainbow trout).

Like other farming operations, aquaculture operations must reserve 7% of their operational acreage as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (as per Enhancement of biodiversity Part II, Chap. 2.3, Page 66). Operational acreage includes the entire area of the aquaculture operation, minus buildings, streets and forested areas. Aquatic areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (such as wetlands, reeded areas and frog ponds) should preferably be created. Net-cage farms in open water are exempted from this obligation.

The pond or facility must have sufficient places of retreat and cover to encourage the natural behaviour of the fish (such as movement, resting, feeding and social behaviours). For instance, basins can be structured with submerged screens (that can be easily removed for cleaning). The requirements for structuring ponds or facilities may be adjusted to reflect new ethological findings.

If water for fish ponds is diverted from a brook, then the legal requirements regarding residual water volumes must be met. The brook must remain passable for fish, or in the case of new building structures must be made passable.

5.7.4 Water quality

5.7.4.1 Inflow

The inflow may not be anthropogenically polluted, or only to a very limited degree. In case of doubt, or if the inflow comes from intensive agricultural areas, water sample analyses must show that the water is safe to use. In such cases, water samples must be tested according to the parameters prescribed by the Waters Protection Ordinance (Annex 2, Requirements on Water Quality), and they must also be tested for nitrite and chloride. The LCP can issue further requirements for inflow water quality. The certification body can decide upon a streamlined sampling procedure for small operations and operations that farm fish as a supplementary source of income with a yearly output of less than 1,000 kg of fish.

5.7.4.2 Outflow

Outflow water quality must meet the requirements of the cantonal and federal waters protection legislation[34]. Operations must possess a valid cantonal water protection certificate. Where appropriate, suspended particles must be collected in a sedimentation basin or mechanical filter and removed.

5.7.4.3 Facilities and ponds

The water quality must meet the specific requirements of the fish species in accordance with the Animal Welfare Ordinance[35]. The values must be measured at regular, appropriate intervals (at least once a month) and at sensitive times of day. This applies to each individual pond or basin if no other procedure was prescribed during the initial inspection (e.g. if basins are connected in series, testing a sample from the final basin may suffice).

The following mechanical methods and aeration devices such as cascades, molecular sieve columns, paddle wheels, fountains and recirculating pumps are permitted to oxygenate the inlet or the ponds/pools. Artificial aeration with liquid oxygen is generally not permitted however, and may only be used temporarily in exceptional cases of extreme weather conditions (this must be reported to the certification body), for transport or for rearing juvenile fish in hatcheries. Salmonidae are an exception to this rule. For salmonidae, the use of liquid O_2 is permitted to achieve an optimal and constant oxygen content at all stages of production. Only oxygen that has been produced using 100% renewable energy may be used. Ideally, the oxygen content of the water should be between 60% and 120%.

Deposits of unconsumed feed and fish faeces must be utilised by the operation itself or delivered to another organic farming operation within a 20 km radius (unless a different form of utilisation is prescribed by law). If there are no other organic farming operations within this radius, the certification body may permit the accumulated deposits to be delivered to a non-organic farming operation or to an organic farming operation that is further away.

5.7.5 Husbandry

Sorting, handling and the time fish spend outside of water must be kept to a minimum. The use of sorting machines is permitted. The fish and all surfaces and equipment with which they come into contact must be kept wet.

The fish must be able to find shade. At least 10% of the water surface of each pond/basin must be kept in constant shade. During the winter months (1 December to 28 February), large, natural bodies of water with vegetated margins and ponds that are deeper than 2 m do not require any additional shading.

The stocking density must be regulated to ensure that the health and natural behaviour of the fish are not impaired. Quantitative stocking limits are given in the rules for specific species (as per Specific regulations for rearing Part II, Art. 5.7.11, Page 153).

It is imperative that fish be reared for long periods in order to achieve high-quality flesh and to prevent intensive farming. The rules for specific species therefore prescribe minimum rearing periods. These pertain to the customary commercial weight. If underweight or overweight fish are traded, then the rearing period must be adjusted accordingly.

Artificial illumination is only permitted for breeding purposes. Simulated days may not exceed 16 hours in length.

5.7.6 Transport

Live fish must be supplied with sufficient oxygen during transport. They must be transported unfed. The maximum permitted transport duration is 10 hours. The maximum transport density of 200 kg fish per 1,000 litres of water or 125 kg fish per 1,000 litres of water if the transport duration is longer than two hours may not be exceeded. The legally prescribed accompanying document must be filled in.

[34] Waters Protection Ordinance, (Annex 3.3(2) Special requirements, 27 Fish farms.
[35] Animal Welfare Ordinance, Annex 2, Table 7

5.7.7 Anaesthesia and slaughter

Fish must only be slaughtered under anaesthesia Fish must be put under anaesthesia in the water or immediately after being taken from the water. The anaesthesia and slaughter methods must comply with theAnimal Welfare Ordinance[36]. The fish must be gutted and processed immediately after slaughter.

5.7.8 Hygiene and health

Cleaning should preferably be performed by biological or mechanical and physical means (e.g. high-pressure cleaning systems). Quicklime may be used to disinfect (only the dry bottoms of) ponds or basins. The use of chlorinated lime is expressly prohibited.

Permitted agents for disinfecting containers and equipment and substances for treating fish are given in the Input List for Aquaculture (see Appendix 2 to Part II, Chapter 5.7.8: Input List for Bud aquaculture Part II, Page 154). Fish may only be treated with unlisted agents if prescribed by the responsible veterinarian (as per Animal health Part II, Chap. 4.5, Page 124). In order to reduce the amount of disinfectant used, fish should be isolated for treatment in smaller basins whenever possible (that is, if the fish can withstand the necessary handling and if isolated treatment is reasonable and feasible).

Medication can only be prescribed by the responsible veterinarian and usage must be recorded in the inventory list and the treatment log (as per Record keeping and inspection Part II, Art. 5.7.9, Page 152). The prescription must be produced during the inspection. After using medication, the legally prescribed number of degree-days of the waiting periods must be doubled. If no waiting period is indicated for culinary fish, then a general waiting period of 1,000 degree-days must be observed for all medications used (e.g. 100 days for a water temperature of 10 °C and 66 days for 15 °C). Fish traded during these waiting periods must be clearly marked as not reared organically. The legally prescribed waiting period must be adhered to in all cases. The number of permitted treatments for fish traded under the Bud trademark is specified in Part II, Chap. 4.5, Page 124.

In order to reduce the amount of medication used, fish should be isolated for treatment in smaller basins whenever possible (that is, if the fish can withstand the necessary handling and if isolated treatment is reasonable and feasible).

Such treatments should be kept to an absolute minimum. The possibility of vaccinating the fish as a preventive measure should be particularly noted.

In the event of an outbreak of disease, the instructions issued by the public authorities apply.

Dead fish must be removed from the pond or facility without delay.

5.7.9 Record keeping and inspection

A fish log must be kept in addition to the legally prescribed documentation (accompanying document, inventory control, mortality list, inventory list and treatment journal). These must contain records of all hygiene, sorting and handling measures as well as water quality parameters. Stocking density data must be recorded at least once a month. The fish log must be kept up to date, and it must be shown during inspections. The records must particularly show that the maximum permitted length of time in artificial containers, the maximum stocking density for individual ponds and the minimum rearing period stipulated in the Specific regulations for rearing (as per Specific regulations for rearing Part II, Art. 5.7.11, Page 153) have been observed.

During the initial inspection of an aquaculture operation, the cubic contents of the ponds or basins and their stocking density thresholds are calculated and recorded.

5.7.10 Processing and trade

Processing must meet the requirements laid out in Part III. In particular, the provisions in Part III, Chap. 4, Page 198 and in Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256 must be observed.

Any use of colouring agents (for rainbow trout) must be declared when the fish are sold.

[36] Article 179 of the Animal Welfare Ordinance

5.7.11 Specific regulations for rearing

5.7.11.1 Rearing in net cages

Cages may only contain species endemic to the body of water that they are in. Regular inspections must ensure that the ambient macrofauna remains intact. Nets may not be waterproofed with chemically synthesised agents.

Maximum permitted stocking density: 20 kg/m^3

Minimum rearing period: Percidae six months, Salmonidae see Part II, Art. 5.7.11.2, Page 153.

5.7.11.2 Rearing in ponds and basins

The fish should preferably be reared in natural ponds (with completely natural bottoms, at a minimum). Rearing in artificial containers (plastic or cement basins) is only permitted for half of the lifespan of the fish, at the most. The LCP can issue derogations in justified cases (e.g. water protection requirements). Except for during their first four months of life, the containers must have additional habitat features (including places of retreat as well as flowing-water and still-water zones, as per Part II, Art. 5.7.3, Page 150).

Maximum permitted stocking density

20 kg/m^3. In flowing-water tanks, the stocking density may be increased to a maximum of 30 kg/m^3, provided there is a maximum of 100 kg fish per l/sec of inflow.

Minimum rearing period for salmonidae

The minimum rearing period for salmonidae is based on the carcass weight of the fish and is measured in degree days or months. The time that is reached first applies.

To make it easier to check the minimum rearing period in daily degrees, operations that opt for this measured value must record the water temperature daily in their records.

Carcass weight	Degree days		Months
250–400 g	5'500	or	15
400–600 g	6'000		17
600–1'000 g	6'500		19
1'000–1'500 g	7'000		22
>1'500 g	7'500		24

5.7.11.3 Rearing Cyprinidae (carp pond culture)

The fish must be reared in natural ponds (with natural banks). Artificial containers may only be used for the initial feeding of the fry and to temporarily hold culinary fish (fasting before slaughter).

Several fish species should preferably be stocked.

Only organic fertiliser from an organic farming operation may be used if fertilisation becomes necessary. Rock dust or calcium carbonate may also be used in exceptional cases.

Maximum permitted stocking density for carp and tench: 3,000 C1/7,000 T1 or 600 C2/2,500 T2 or 1,500 T3 per ha.

Feeding: Fish growth depends on the productive capacity of the pond. At least 50% of fish growth must be achieved from the consumption of natural forage. The following feeds are permitted for supplementary feeding:

- Plant-based Bud feeds. If these are not available, then up to 10% non-organic dry matter may be added to the total feed ration.
- Feed for fry and conditioning feed may be augmented by fish meal/oil up to a maximum of 10% of the total feed intake, calculated as a percentage of dry matter. The provenance of the fish meal must meet the requirements as per Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149. Fry rearing is restricted to the first summer, and conditioning feed is fed during the fingerling phase (C1 and C2), which lasts for up to two weeks in the spring and three weeks in the autumn (detailed records must be kept in the fish log).

Appendix 1 to Part II, Chapter 5.7.1: Confirmation of organic requirements when purchasing non-organic juvenile fish and eggs

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 2 to Part II, Chapter 5.7.8: Input List for Bud aquaculture

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

5.8 Beekeeping and apiculture products

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per General production regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 4, Page 106) also apply to apiculture, as appropriate.

Non-agricultural apiaries can produce and trade apiculture products under the Bud trademark. To this end, they must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse. If a beekeeper maintains several apiaries, all of them must meet the Bio Suisse requirements, even if they are situated in different regions.

Beekeepers who are responsible for a non-organic farming operation cannot be approved for beekeeping under the Bud trademark.

Beekeeping on a Bud farm cannot be organic if the apiary is leased to a third person who has no responsibility for a Bud operation.

Bio Suisse may define certain areas or regions from which products may not be traded under the Bud trademark. However, the minimum requirements must also be met in such areas.

A Bud farm can run its beekeeping operations in compliance with only the minimum requirements set out in these directives if the products do not bear the Bud trademark.

5.8.1 Minimum requirements

Individual apiaries may be kept at sites that do not meet the requirements as per Part II, Art. 5.8.3, Page 155 as long as all other provisions are met. Their products may not be labelled as Bud products.

5.8.2 Provenance of the bees

Breeds must be chosen for their ability to adapt to environmental conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. European breeds of Apis mellifera and their local ecotypes should be preferred.

Up to 10% of the organic apiary stocks may be rebuilt per year with queens and colonies that do not conform to this directive if the queens and colonies are placed in beehives that contain organic combs or comb foundations. The conversion period does not apply in such cases.

In the event of high bee mortality caused by health factors or catastrophic circumstances, the Federal Office for Agriculture can authorise the rebuilding of the apiary stock with non-organic colonies if colonies that meet the requirements outlined in this directive are not available. In such an event, a conversion period of one year applies.

5.8.3 Location of beehives

The following rules apply to the location of beehives:

a) Bee forage areas within a 3 km radius of a beehive must mainly contain organic crops and/or wild plants as per Section 2 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming, as well as crops that do not meet the requirements of the ordinance, but whose cultivation fulfils the provisions of the Proof of Ecological Performance and which do not impair the quality of the organic apiculture products. Mainly means that more than 50% of the bee forage area must consist of such parcels.
b) Beehives must be located at an adequate distance from potential sources of non-agricultural pollution that could contaminate apiculture products or harm the health of the bees. The certification body, in consultation with the LCP, determines which measures must be taken to meet this requirement. The above requirements do not apply to areas where plants are not blooming, nor do they apply when the bee colonies are dormant.
c) Hives must be located where there are sufficient natural sources of nectar, honeydew and pollen for the bees, as well as where they have access to water.

5.8.4 List of locations

Beekeepers must provide the certification body with a map of an appropriate scale on which the sites of the beehives are indicated, specifying the place (which field or piece of property), the forage supply, the number of colonies, storage areas for apiculture products, and, where appropriate, sites where processing and/or packaging steps take place. If such sites cannot be indicated, then the beekeeper must provide the certification body with appropriate documents and proof, and, if necessary, with appropriate test results showing that the areas within the flying radius of the bee colonies meet the requirements of this directive.

In the case of migratory apiaries, a continuously updated log of hive locations must be kept at the operation.

5.8.5 Bee colony log

Beekeepers must keep a log for each colony. It must contain the following information:

a) The location of the hive
b) Identifying details of the colonies (in accordance with the Epizootic Diseases Ordinance – Bee colony inventory(SR 916.401 – Tierseuchenverordnung vom 27. Juni 1995))
c) Details on supplemental feeding
d) Records of honeycomb removal and means of extracting honey

5.8.6 Feeding

At the end of the productive period, beehives must be left with ample reserves of honey and pollen to ensure that the bees in the brood combs survive the winter.

Supplemental feeding of the colonies is permitted if the supplies stored by the bees will not last. Bees may be supplementally fed with organic honey, preferably from the beekeeper's own apiary.

If necessary, and with the authorisation of the certification body, bees may be supplementally fed with organic sugar syrup or organic pollen patties in place of honey, particularly when the honey crystallises due to climatic conditions (e.g. if melezitose honey or cement honey has formed).

Supplemental feeding is only permitted between the time of the final honey harvest and 15 days before the next nectar or honeydew flow period begins.

Supplemental feeding should be recorded in the bee colony log with the following information: kind of feed; dates of feeding; amount of feed used; which colonies were fed.

5.8.7 Disease prevention

Disease prevention in apiculture is based on the following principles:

a) Suitable, disease-resistant breeds must be chosen.
b) Appropriate measures must be taken to increase resistance to disease and prevent infection, including:
   – Regularly rejuvenating the colonies
   – Systematically inspecting the beehives to detect health problems
   – Drone brood management
   – Regularly disinfecting apiary materials and equipment, using agents that are permitted for organic apiculture according to the FiBL Input List
   – Properly disposing of contaminated materials and sources of contamination
   – Regularly changing the wax (on average 25% annually)
   – Ensuring that the beehives have an ample supply of pollen and honey

Combs must be properly stored to prevent moth infestations.

The preventive use of chemically synthesised, allopathic veterinary drugs is prohibited.

5.8.8 Veterinary treatment

Diseased and infested colonies must be treated in accordance with the Epizootic Diseases Ordinance without delay. If necessary, affected hives must be placed in isolation.

Only veterinary drugs that are permitted by the Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products (Swissmedic) and are given in the FiBL Input List in the section on auxiliary inputs for apiaries may be used.

Only hyperthermia (heat therapy) and phytotherapeutic and homeopathic medicines may be used to control parasites, pests and disease unless the colonies are in danger of being destroyed by an infestation or disease that such medicines cannot or are unlikely to eradicate. Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary drugs may only be used if absolutely necessary and when prescribed by a veterinarian.

Colonies that are treated with chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary drugs must be kept in isolation in specially marked hives for the entire period of treatment. Following treatment, all of the wax must be removed and replaced with wax that meets the requirements of this directive. Treated colonies are subject to a conversion period of one year. This rule does not apply to colonies that were treated with products given in the FiBL Input List in the section on auxiliary inputs for apiaries.

If veterinary drugs must be used, the following information must be recorded in the log and reported to the certification body: the product used (including the active pharmacological substances); details of the diagnosis; the posology (dosage); the method of administration; the duration of the treatment; and the legally prescribed waiting period. Apiculture products from treated colonies may not be labelled as organic without prior authorisation from the certification body.

In addition, the standards for controlling bee diseases set by the Swiss Centre for Bee Research of Agroscope in Liebefeld-Bern must be observed.

This does not apply to veterinary treatments or treatments of colonies, combs, etc. that are prescribed by law.

Thymol residues in beeswax: On Bio Suisse operations, thymol residues exceeding 5 mg per kg of wax will lead to sanctions. Higher levels of residues will be tolerated on operations that are in conversion during the in-conversion period; however, the honey may not be sold under the Bud trademark (nor the Bud in-conversion logo). (LCP 7/2007)

5.8.9 Beekeeping practices; breeding and reproduction

Killing bees in the combs for the purpose of harvesting apiculture products is prohibited.

Mutilations such as clipping the queen bee's wings are strictly prohibited.

Old queen bees may be removed and replaced by new queen bees. Natural breeding and reproduction methods must be prioritised, whereby the swarming instinct must be considered. Instrumental insemination is only permitted with a prior derogation from the LCP. The use of genetically modified bees is prohibited.

The destruction of drone brood is only permissible as a means of containing varroasis.

The use of chemically synthesised or genetically engineered repellents is prohibited.

Pollen may only be collected if there are sufficient reserves to supply the colonies. Pollen traps may not be installed at hive entrances.

Beekeepers must take particular care to properly harvest, process and store apiculture products. All measures taken to meet these requirements must be recorded.

The removal of honey combs and methods used to extract honey must be recorded in the bee colony log.

5.8.10 Properties of beehives

Beehives must be predominantly made of natural materials that pose no risk of contaminating the environment or the apiculture products.

Plastic systems for extracting honey from the combs are prohibited.

With the exception of agents authorised for controlling disease and infestations, only natural substances (e.g. propolis, wax and plant oils) may be used in beehives.

5.8.11 Properties of materials used in beekeeping

Beeswax used for new frames must be of organic provenance. In consultation with the certification body and particularly during the conversion period, wax from non-organic sources may be used if no wax from organic apiaries is available on the market. Bio Suisse sets tolerance thresholds for residues in such wax.

Honey may not be harvested from combs containing brood.

Only substances given in the Input List may be used to protect materials (such as frames, beehives and combs) from pests.

Physical treatment methods such as steaming or using direct flame are permitted.

Only agents given in the FiBL Input List may be used to clean and disinfect materials, buildings, equipment, tools and products used in apiculture.

5.8.12 Processing

Requirements pertaining to the processing, storage and trade of apiculture products are specified in Part III, Chap. 12, Page 240.

5.9 Insect production

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per General production regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 4, Page 106) also apply to insect production, as appropriate. Bud insect production is considered to be primary agricultural production. All Bud insect producers are therefore inspected and certified as farming operations, and they must follow the whole-farm approach. Only insect species listed under the FDHA Ordinance on Novel Foods are permitted for human consumption.

5.9.1 Conversion

Derogations will be granted to Bud insect producers who apply for a shortened conversion period. The start of the conversion period is not limited to 1 January.

5.9.2 Trade

To be traded under the Bud trademark, insects must have been produced in compliance with Bio Suisse Standards for two generations, either from the beginning of the conversion period or upon the purchase of non-organic insects (units). First-generation and second-generation insects are considered non-organic. F3-generation insects are the first that may be sold under the Bud trademark.

5.9.3 Disease prevention

Appropriate measures must be taken to increase resistance to disease and prevent infection, including:
- Systematically inspecting breeding units to detect any health anomalies and keeping complete records of the findings
- Disinfecting and cleaning all materials and equipment once per generation, using agents that are permitted according to the FiBL Input List
- Properly disposing of contaminated materials and sources of contamination
- Ensuring optimal climatic conditions
- As far as possible and feasible, selecting breeds for their ability to adapt to environmental conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease

The preventive use of chemically synthesised, allopathic veterinary drugs is prohibited.

5.9.4 Properties of breeding units and the materials they are made of

Insect boxes must be made of food-safe, reusable materials that pose no risk of contaminating the environment or the products.

Only substances included in the FiBL Input List in the section on auxiliary inputs for apiaries (5.3) may be used to protect materials, especially from pests. Physical treatment methods such as steaming or using direct flame are permitted.

Only agents given in the FiBL Input List may be used to clean and disinfect materials, buildings, equipment, tools and products. UV light may also be used for disinfection.

The insects' habitat must be sufficiently structured to suit their natural needs and should include hiding places and places of retreat.

Only organic and compostable materials may be used as places for depositing eggs. The use of synthetic materials is prohibited.

Lighting, humidity and temperature must be adapted to the needs of the species being bred at each stage of their development. Mealworms and crickets shun the light and do not need daylight. By contrast, migratory locusts require day and night cycles and UV light.

Only light sources that do not produce a stroboscopic effect may be installed.

5.9.5 Insect husbandry and dimensions

To prevent cannibalism, insects at different developmental stages must be kept separate, or they must be provided with sufficient hiding places.

5.9.6 Energy usage

Energy used for the operation should be kept to a minimum. Sustainability and CO_2 neutrality should be prioritised, particularly when choosing heating systems, types of fuel and insulation.

Insulation in newly constructed breeding rooms must meet the Swiss Minergie standard at the least. If breeding takes place in buildings with glass panes (e.g. in greenhouses), then the prescribed building requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.7.1, Page 96 must be met.

5.9.7 Feed, water and substrate

Insects must be given 100% Bud feed.

To prevent cannibalism, insects must be fed ad libitum.

Natural materials must be used to supply water.

Crickets and migratory locusts

Fresh food can be offered alongside dry feed. Juvenile insects must be moistened periodically or provided with a suitable water dispenser. It is necessary to ensure that juvenile insects cannot drown.

Mealworms

Both larvae and beetles mainly feed on starchy substances. It is permissible to meet the water needs of the larvae solely through moist food. Moist food must then be provided regularly and in adequate amounts.

Beetles must be provided with a suitable water dispenser. They require a lot of fresh feed and less dry feed. Dry feed also serves as a substrate for depositing eggs.

5.9.8 Delivery of mixtures of used substrate/faeces

If used feed substrate is to going to be delivered, the recipient must be an organic farming operation. During the delivery, the requirements as per Part II, Art. 2.4.3.2, Page 89 must be met.

Part III: Standards for processing and trade

1 General requirements

Quality

Higher production quantities must not be achieved at the expense of quality.

The best possible sensory and nutritional quality is the aim. Constituent substances that contribute to quality are preserved along the entire production chain, while constituent substances that detract from quality are minimised.

Organic agriculture yields healthy food while conserving the environment to the greatest possible extent. It therefore acts in the interests of consumers and their health.

Raw materials, ingredients and products

A Bud product is made from Bud raw materials and Bud ingredients.

A Bud product does not contain any added colouring or flavouring agents. Chemically synthesised substances may not be used in the production of Bud products. Like all organic products, Bud products are produced without the use of any genetically modified or irradiated raw materials or ingredients.

The chapters covering individual products specify the use of non-agriculturally produced ingredients, additives and processing aids. These are positive lists; components not included on these lists are not permissible.

The product-specific chapters also define when individual raw materials or ingredients in either organic or non-organic quality may be used instead of in Bud quality for the production of certain products. Raw materials or ingredients that are included in the name of the product must always be of Bud quality.

Only raw materials that cannot be obtained in Switzerland or are not available in sufficient quantities are imported. In such cases, they primarily come from European or Mediterranean countries. If they are not available there, they may be procured from more distant countries.

The importation of raw materials from outside of Switzerland is restricted if there is sufficient domestic production (see Bio Suisse import restrictions Part V, Chap. 2, Page 272).

Minimal use of additives and processing aids

In general, Bud products must be processed without additives or processing aids unless the use of these substances is necessary for technical reasons. The use of chemically synthesised substances in the production of Bud products is prohibited. Additives and processing aids must be listed in the product-specific directives.

Careful processing

Bud products are produced with care to preserve the raw materials that contribute to their quality, while unnecessary processing is avoided. Biological, mechanical and physical methods are employed. Chemical processing, irradiation and microwave treatment are prohibited. The permitted processing methods are defined specifically for each product.

Processing outside of Switzerland

Bud products are produced in Switzerland whenever possible. Processed products may only be imported if they cannot be sourced otherwise (e.g. products with a Protected Designation of Origin) or if it is more effective to transport the imported raw materials in a processed state rather than in an unprocessed state (processing in the country of origin).

Air freight

Air freight of raw materials, semi-finished products and finished products is prohibited.

Truth in labelling: Bud products live up to expectations

Bud products live up to all reasonable expectations. The processing, the presentation of the products and the information provided on the packaging are therefore important.

Pest control

As a matter of principle, organic agriculture uses natural substances and methods to control pests. This principle also applies to storage and processing facilities. The aim is to prevent infestations and forego the use of chemically synthesised pest control substances. Preventative measures such as thorough hygiene and good production practices are therefore of primary importance and take precedence over all other forms of pest control.

If it becomes necessary to control an infestation, only the measures and agents listed in these Standards may be used. Alternative methods such as beneficial organisms or inert gases should be given preference.

If pesticides are used, they must never come into direct contact with Bud products. Appropriate measures must be taken to ensure compliance. The direct use of pest control substances is only permitted in exceptional cases; only pest control substances approved by Bio Suisse may be used.

1.1 Basic principles

1.1.1 Legal requirements

All processes must comply with legal requirements.

1.1.2 General rules for processing

The following basic principle applies: if processing methods, ingredients or additives are not specifically listed as permissible in the product-specific chapters, they are not permitted.[37]

The lists of permitted processes, ingredients, additives, etc. provide a snapshot and represent the current level of knowledge with regard to existing and approved Bud products. The aim is to work with licensees and on-farm processors to continue developing and improving on these requirements. Suggestions to this effect can be submitted to the LCPM at any time.

With few exceptions, the product-specific requirements also apply to on-farm processors.

1.2 Licence contract

By concluding a licence contract, the licensee agrees to comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse Standards, including product-specific requirements, as soon as the contract takes effect. In addition, the licence contract regulates the conditions for use of the Bud trademark. An appendix to the licence contract lists the products and product categories that are eligible to bear the Bud logo.

New products and product categories that are intended for distribution under the Bud logo must first be authorised by Bio Suisse. Once a product is authorised by Bio Suisse, it is included in the licence contract.

A licence application must be submitted in writing to Bio Suisse for this purpose. It must contain detailed information on the new product, including the recipe, a list of suppliers, a processing description, packaging material specifications and label designs. Licence application forms can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or downloaded from www.bio-suisse.ch.

If the licensee opens a new production site or makes significant changes to existing premises, authorisation must also be sought from Bio Suisse in the form of a licence application.

Changes to approved products that go beyond the scope of the product-specific requirements as outlined (e.g. new recipes containing non-listed additives and processing aids, different processing methods, packaging processes, etc.) must be authorised by Bio Suisse. In such cases, a new licence application must be submitted to Bio Suisse.

Changes in postal addresses, telephone numbers, fax numbers and e-mail addresses as well as new contact persons must be communicated to Bio Suisse.

[37] Please note: In the product-specific chapters, examples are given – in italics – of relevant processes, ingredients and materials that are not permitted under the Bio Suisse Standards. These lists of prohibited processes, ingredients and materials are not comprehensive. The above-mentioned basic principle applies.

1.3 Ingredients, additives and processing aids

As a rule, Bud products must be made from Bud raw materials and Bud ingredients.

The use of ingredients that are certified as CH organic, EU organic or equivalent standards, as well as non-organic ingredients, is outlined in the product-specific directives.

The percentage of non-organic ingredients must not comprise more than 5% of all agricultural ingredients at the time of processing. For their use to be permissible, non-organic ingredients must be listed in Part C, Annex 3 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming or have been specially authorised by the Federal Office for Agriculture. Bio Suisse may specify additional restrictions.

The same component may not be obtained concurrently from organic and non-organic sources.

Products from Bud in-conversion operations may be sold under the Bud in-conversion logo. Products labelled with the Bud logo may not contain any ingredients from in-conversion operations; otherwise they must be labelled as in-conversion products.

Raw materials grown in the wild may be used, provided they have been harvested in accordance with the Standards for Harvesting Wild Plants (see Part IV Definitions Part IV, Chap. 2, Page 268).

Delivery notes for raw materials used in the production of Bud products must be available on the premises at all times (as per Procurement of raw materials and chain-of-custody monitoring Part III, Chap. 1.4, Page 162 and Receipt of goods and chain-of-custody monitoring Part III, Chap. 1.5, Page 163).

The use of additives and processing aids is to be avoided whenever possible. Only substances obtained through physical separation processes, cooking processes and/or fermentation processes are permitted as additives.

Lists of permitted additives are provided in the product-specific processing chapters. If the use of an additive is permitted for a specific product, this permission does not automatically apply to other products.

Bio Suisse does not permit the use of colouring agents.

1.4 Procurement of raw materials and chain-of-custody monitoring

Raw materials and semi-finished products must be authorised by Bio Suisse in order to be used in the production of Bud products. The authorisation of semi-finished Bud products is not synonymous with a general authorisation for their use in multi-ingredient products. Their use will be reviewed on a product-specific basis, giving due consideration to requirements pertaining to careful processing, consumer deception and reconstitution.

For a raw material to be used in the production of Bud products, the existence and validity of the documents listed in Direct purchasing from Bud producers Part III, Art. 1.4.1, Page 162 to Direct imports Part III, Art. 1.4.3, Page 163 must be verified (documents must be available in digital form or in hard copy). Verification must take place before the first delivery and at least once per year thereafter.

1.4.1 Direct purchasing from Bud producers

Documents: Certificate for organic products and Bud approval of the producer.

Delivery notes: every delivery comes with a delivery note which clearly states that the delivered goods are Bud products.

1.4.2 Purchasing from Bio Suisse licensees

Documents: the supplier's Bud attestation and a certificate for organic products (hereinafter referred to as "certificate").

The licenced products are listed on the Bud attestation and are also itemised in the product list on the certificate.

Documents: delivery note and invoice.

The fact that a product is a Bud product must be indicated on the delivery note and invoice in all cases. For every delivery, the following information must be included in the accompanying documentation:

- Reference to the Bud or to Bio Suisse (e.g. Bud Tutti-Frutti muesli).
- Indication of in-conversion products. Indication of the country of origin for imported goods, or at least the designation "Import".
- Itemisation of the licence fees on every invoice (exceptions: as per Itemisation of licence fees Part III, Art. 1.10.4.2, Page 174) to enable the recipient to deduct the licence fees which the supplier has already paid.
- Indication that the delivered goods are Bud products; this is of particular importance because many licensees also process or market other organic products that may not be used in the production of Bud products.

1.4.3 Direct imports

Prerequisite: the importer must hold a licence contract, and the authorisation to import must be included in the appendix to the licence contract.

Document: Bud stamp of approval.

Imported products must also comply with the Bio Suisse Standards. The importer must document every imported batch with a Bud stamp of approval issued by Bio Suisse.

Detailed instructions for the import of Bud products can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or downloaded from international.bio-suisse.ch.

1.5 Receipt of goods and chain-of-custody monitoring

As a rule, all containers and all delivery units must be clearly marked by the supplier as Bud products. In the case of direct imports, the rule correspondingly applies to the responsible certification body in the foreign country.

Upon receipt of goods it must be determined whether the goods are clearly identified as Bud products and whether the information listed above is supplied on the shipping documents. If the labelling and information are missing or incorrect, the goods must either be sent back or utilised as non-organic products.

When licensees are inspected (at least once per year), they must prove that they have complied with and are complying with the Bio Suisse Standards. Chain-of-custody monitoring is one key aspect of this inspection. The licensee must prove that sufficient quantities of Bud raw materials were purchased to produce the products that were sold under the Bud logo. The proportion of ingredients in recipes, the output and the unused stock must all be taken into account. For the licensed products to receive certification, the amounts must add up.

The key requirement for chain-of-custody monitoring is that the above-mentioned documentation must be available and complete.

Maintaining a digital inventory of incoming and outgoing goods or manually creating an overview of raw materials purchased and products sold can significantly reduce the time and effort needed for chain-of-custody monitoring.

Furthermore, retention samples must be taken in accordance with the operation's own risk analysis:

- Every operation must perform its own risk analysis and, based on the identified risks, determine whether retention samples must be stored and, if so, to what extent. If it is decided to dispense with the storage of retention samples, the reasons for this must also be stated in the risk analysis.
- The retention samples can be used for additional qualitative evaluations (e.g. in the event of contamination by residues).
- The samples are taken based on risk, for example from incoming and outgoing goods, if possible directly from the respective means of transport, or from the original packaging.
- The quantity must be sufficient for carrying out all the tests necessary for any clarifications.
- The storage period must be defined based on the product and its further use, if necessary also beyond the expiry date of the end products.
- The samples must be clearly and legibly labelled (at least including the batch number, date and signature).
- The samples are kept in suitable containers (e.g. safety packs, sealed jars, etc.) and protected against pests and contamination with pest control substances. The shelf life of the retention samples must be ensured.

1.6 Measures to ensure GMO-free production

The use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and products produced with the aid of GMOs is prohibited under the Bio Suisse Standards.

The following measures must be taken to safeguard against the use of GMOs and GMO derivatives in the production of Bud products:

- In the case of ingredients of agricultural origin for which there is a risk that genetically modified varieties were used, only certified organic ingredients may be used in Bud products. The same rule applies to additives that have been physically extracted from agricultural products (e.g. soy lecithin).
- In the case of at-risk additives and processing aids as well as cultures (e.g. organic acids, yoghurt cultures, rennet and enzymes), the manufacturer of the product must provide verification that it does not contain GMOs. The form Statement of compliance with the «Genetic Engineering Prohibition» in accordance with the provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 834/2007 in its applicable version can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or downloaded from www.bio-suisse.ch.
- At-risk additives, processing aids and cultures are indicated with an ^{X} in the product-specific requirements.

1.7 Processing procedures and methods

1.7.1 General principles

Products that are to be labelled with the Bud trademark must be carefully processed using only mechanical, physical, cooking or fermentation processes or combinations thereof.

Unnecessary processing or reprocessing of Bud products (e.g. by means of reconstitution) is not permitted, nor is production from isolated food substances.

Processes and treatments are evaluated by the LCPM for each separate product category on a case-by-case basis. Processes and treatments that use ionising radiation (see also the current version of the Information note «X-ray detection in Bud products» (not available in English)) or microwaves are prohibited. For this reason, universally applicable guidelines for approved processes cannot be provided. Approved processes for each product category are listed in the product-specific requirements.

1.7.2 Use of micro-organisms, enzymes and special processes

Foods may not contain any genetically modified organisms or their derivatives. Permitted enzymes are listed in the product-specific directives on processing.

1.7.3 Chemical processing of foods

The chemical processing of foods or the chemical alteration of substances in food is prohibited. Adjustment of the pH level is permitted in justified cases. The use of permitted additives and processing aids (as per Ingredients, additives and processing aids Part III, Chap. 1.3, Page 162) is not considered chemical processing for the purposes of these Standards.

1.8 Separation

1.8.1 Processing

Operations that process raw materials and products that are certified to CH organic, EU organic or equivalent standards as well as non-organic raw materials and products must guarantee that a sufficient degree of separation is maintained in the facility. Emptying the equipment and machinery does not always suffice. Whenever possible, it must also be cleaned between processing non-organic and certified organic products. Otherwise, the operation must determine a sufficient batch size (purge batch) to push out any residues of non-organic materials and/or materials that are certified to CH organic, EU organic or equivalent standards. The size of the purge batch must be determined in consultation with the responsible certification body.

1.8.2 Storage

Products from organic agriculture must be stored in such a way that they cannot be commingled or confused with non-organic products. Non-organically and organically grown products may only be stored together if they are packaged and labelled and ready for sale. Storage rooms and containers for unpackaged products must be kept separate and be specially labelled. Exposure to any pesticides that might previously have been used in these areas and containers must be ruled out. Lifts, pipes, etc., must be free from residues of any non-organically grown products.

1.8.3 Transport

Organically and non-organically grown products may only be transported together if they are appropriately packaged and individually labelled. The packaging used during transport must conform to the packaging requirements set out in these Standards.

1.9 Packaging

1.9.1 General requirements

Packaging systems that combine optimal product protection with the least harmful environmental impacts must be used. Where practicable, systems that allow for the reuse of containers should be utilised.

1.9.2 Packaging materials

The LCPM determines which packaging materials are permitted. The same general principles as for processing methods apply here as well. For each product, the type of packaging that is least harmful to the environment must be selected:

- Reusable packaging systems should be utilised whenever possible; this applies to retail packs as well as to wholesale and bulk containers.
- Materials made from renewable resources (e.g. glass, cardboard, recycled PET, etc.) should be used whenever possible.
- Over-packaging should be avoided at all times. The specific requirements are given in the current version of the information note Eingeschränkte Bewilligung von aufwändigen Verpackungen (Overpackaging) – Kleinverpackungen (Limited authorisation of elaborate packaging [over-packaging] – small packaging, not available in English).
- Packaging materials containing chlorine (e.g. PVC) may not be used.
- Vacuum-metalised materials are permitted.
- Metal matrix composite packaging and pure aluminium foils are only permitted in justified cases.

1.10 Labelling

1.10.1 General requirements

The following products are permitted to carry the Bud trademark if they are produced in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards and are covered by a valid licence contract:

- Food (food and beverages, including luxury food)
- Food ingredients (such as cultures, essential oils, essences and plant extracts)
- Pet food
- Unprocessed agricultural products such as ornamental plants, cut flowers, seeds and planting stock, juvenile animals, wool, pelts and beeswax
- Animal feed composed of 100% Bud raw materials
- Supplements (single-ingredient products)
- Infant formula, follow-on formula and cereals (enriched with vitamins and minerals in accordance with the provisions of the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements)

In the following cases, use of the Bud trademark may also be extended to additional products that are covered by a valid licence contract, subject to the restrictions listed below:

- Bud declaration logo: in the case of the following products, individual raw materials on the list of ingredients may be marked with the word "Bud" or a small image of the Bud without the words "BIO" or "SUISSE" in front of the raw material in question:
  - Cosmetic products
  - Natural medicines and tinctures
  - Textiles, wool products, hides and leather goods
  - Beeswax products
  - Infant formula and follow-on formula (enriched with vitamins and minerals in accordance with the provisions of FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements) with organic-quality or Bud-quality agricultural products

Products should be labelled as in the following example: "Homeopathic medicine made from Thymus vulgaris". Neither the Bud logo nor the term "Bud" may be used in the product name. No connection may be drawn between compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards and the effectiveness of the product. In the case of products made from fresh plants, the Bud trademark may be used in the product name.

- Bud auxiliary input logo for auxiliary agricultural inputs (fertilisers, soil improvers, commercial substrates, etc.): Products that are approved and recommended for use in organic agriculture may be labelled with the Bud auxiliary input logo.
- Bud auxiliary input label for feed: Animal feeds in which at least 90% of the organic matter is composed of Bud raw materials may carry the Bud auxiliary input logo.

1.10.2 Market presence

1.10.2.1 General requirements

Provided a contract with Bio Suisse has been concluded, the Bud trademark may be used under the following conditions: Packaging must comply with the following rules, and print templates must always be approved by the Bio Suisse head office before printing.

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee may stipulate secondary labels that may be used alongside the Bud trademark. The relevant provisions are issued by the Steering Committee in a set of rules on secondary labels.

Certain graphic design principles also apply to packaging and advertising material that bear the Bud trademark. Design principles and labelling requirements are summarised in the Corporate Design Manual (available from Bio Suisse or at www.bio-suisse.ch (in German)).

1.10.2.2 Bud products made in Switzerland from Swiss raw materials

The Bud logo together with the words "BIO SUISSE" may be used

- for products that contain a minimum of 90% raw ingredients originating in Switzerland
- and for processed products that were produced in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein.

The calculation of percentage refers to the agricultural ingredients at the time of processing for products composed of multiple raw materials. Products consisting of only one agricultural raw material must bear the Bud logo together with the words "BIO SUISSE" if 100% of that material originates in Switzerland.

When secondary labels are used as per General requirements Part III, Art. 1.10.2.1, Page 166, the word "SUISSE" is removed.

Example of use of the Bud logo

1.10.2.3 **Bud products made with imported raw materials**

In the case of products containing less than 90% Swiss-produced raw materials, the Bud logo is supplemented with the word "BIO". Imported organic products that are labelled with the Bud logo must meet the requirements set out in Part V. The calculation of percentage refers to the agricultural ingredients at the time of processing for products composed of multiple raw materials.

1.10.2.4 **Bud declaration logo**

In the list of ingredients and/or raw materials used in non-food products, the Bud must appear without the words "BIO" and "SUISSE". In such cases, the Bud declaration logo must clearly relate to the ingredients/ raw products produced in accordance with these Standards, and it must match the rest of the lettering in terms of colour and font size.

1.10.2.5 **Bud in-conversion logo for agricultural products**

Products from operations in conversion to the Bio Suisse Standards may be sold under the Bud in-conversion logo. Moreover, all in-conversion products must bear the declaration "Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming." The wording of this sentence may not be altered.

For products that contain a minimum of 90% raw materials originating in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein and were produced in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein:

For products comprising more than 10% raw materials originating outside of Switzerland:

The Bud in-conversion logo must be used as shown, without the word "BIO". The following restrictions also apply:

- The mandatory sentence regarding in-conversion products and any reference to organic agriculture must appear in a manner that is not more prominent than the product name in terms of colour, size and font.
- The words "organic farming" may not be more prominent than the words "produced under the terms of conversion to".
- Products that are labelled with the Bud in-conversion logo may not be marketed as organic products in the EU.
- The Bud in-conversion logo may not be more prominent than the mandatory sentence. Ideally, the Bud in-conversion logo and the mandatory sentence form a single unit (print templates can be requested from Bio Suisse).
- The product name may only contain a reference to organic farming if the product contains no more than one ingredient of agricultural origin.

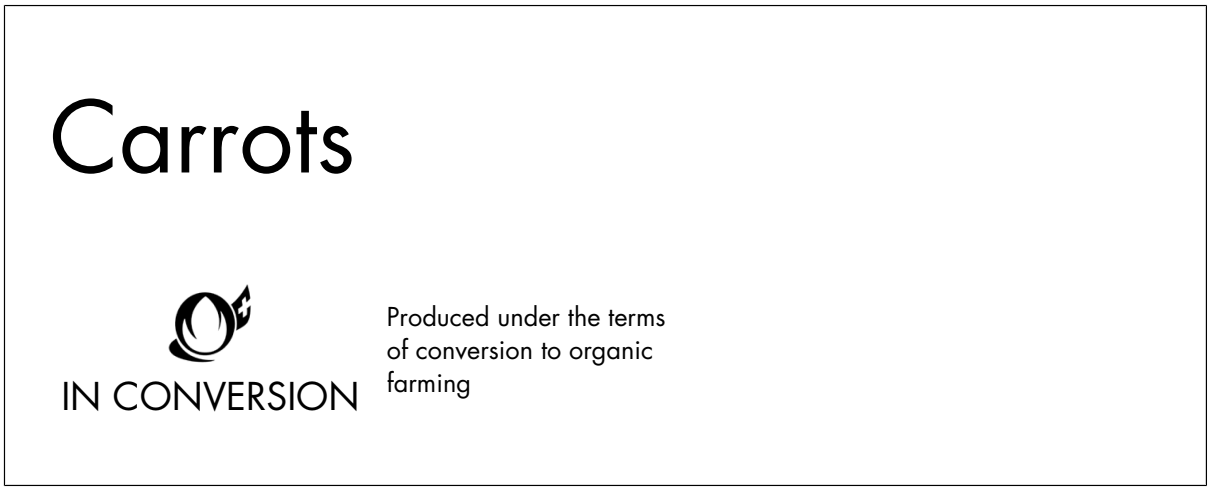
Mandatory sentence regarding in-conversion products

The following sentence must appear on all in-conversion products (as per Article 20 of the Organic Farming Ordinance):

German:	Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft.
French:	Produit dans le cadre de la reconversion à l'agriculture biologique.
Italian:	Prodotto nel quadro della conversione all'agricoltura biologica.
English:	Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming.
The wording of this sentence may not be altered.	

Examples of labelling Bud in-conversion products

Swiss Bud in-conversion product with one agricultural ingredient (single-ingredient product): The mandatory sentence regarding in-conversion products must be next to the product name.



Imported Bud in-conversion product with multiple agricultural ingredients:

1.10.2.6 Bud in-conversion logo for processed products

In individual cases, processed new products that are in compliance with the Organic Farming Ordinance but that do not yet fully comply with the Bio Suisse directives may temporarily be labelled with the Bud in-conversion logo. The LCPM determines which deviations from the instructions are tolerable. Products in this category are subject to authorisation. Authorisations are valid for a maximum of two years. After this period, the product must fully comply with the directives. If this is not the case, any reference to the Bud must be removed.

Raw materials that originate from a farming operation that is in the process of converting to organic agriculture (as per Bud in-conversion logo for agricultural products Part III, Art. 1.10.2.5, Page 167) may not be marked with the Bud in-conversion logo for processing.

Produced under the terms of conversion to the Bio Suisse Standards

Mandatory sentence regarding in-conversion products

German:	Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die Bio Suisse Richtlinien.
French:	Produit dans le cadre de la reconversion aux directives de Bio Suisse.
Italian:	Prodotto nel quadro della conversione alle direttive Bio Suisse.
English:	Produced under the terms of conversion to Bio Suisse Standards.
The wording of this sentence may not be altered.	

1.10.2.7 Bud auxiliary input logo

Products not meant for human consumption but permitted as auxiliary inputs for organic agriculture may be labelled with the Bud auxiliary input logo (see image).

The aims of the Bud auxiliary input logo are
- to promote environmentally sound products;
- to encourage the selection of particularly high-quality products;
- to contribute to the reuse/recycling of food processing by-products;
- to promote the use of products made from or containing renewable raw materials;

Certification of products labelled with the Bud auxiliary input logo requires that they
- achieve the promised effects;
- are not contaminated with harmful residues.

A Bio Suisse licence is required for labelling products with the Bud auxiliary input logo. Permission to use the logo is subject to additional requirements and product information (Bud auxiliary input logo and explanatory text), as specified in a separate set of directives.

1.10.3 Labelling requirements

1.10.3.1 General requirements

Bio Suisse labelling requirements go beyond the legal provisions outlined in the FDHA Ordinance on Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs and, in the case of certain products, additional relevant information must be provided to the consumer. The principal processing methods, the address of the processor or distributor, and the certification body must be listed on the Bud product. Whenever possible, the country of origin must be specified. If this is not possible, the word “Import” must appear on the product at a minimum.

LCPM can request a declaration for the deep-freezing of hydrous products.

1.10.3.2 List of ingredients and additives

In addition to the ingredients, all additives must be listed under their generic names as well as either their E number or their individual designation.

Added water must be declared as an ingredient even when the volume amounts to less than 5% of the weight of the final product. If the above-mentioned proportion is no longer contained in the final product due to a drying or baking process, the declaration of water as an ingredient can be omitted.

Organically cultivated agricultural ingredients must be declared as such[38]. This labelling requirement may not be circumvented by listing multi-component substances (ingredients or additives which are composed of more than one component) as single items (also known as a "carry-over").

If fresh herbs or spices comprise less than 2% of the total weight of the product, they may simply be listed under the designation "herbs or spices". Dried herbs and/or spices that make up less than 2% of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation "spices". When inspections are carried out, a complete and accurate listing of the mixture's ingredients must be available. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).

Clarifications

Additives that do not have a generic name are to be listed by their individual designation and E number. Organically produced agricultural ingredients are to be declared as follows:

- Organic ingredient[39]
- Ingredients: …
  All agricultural ingredients were produced by organic agriculture[40] (at the end of the list of ingredients).
- Ingredient*
  * Organically produced[41] (at the end of the list of ingredients)

The list of ingredients (statement of composition) must be printed in a size and font that match the rest of the informational text.

Packaging texts that refer to the absence of additives which are prohibited under the Bio Suisse directives (e.g. "no added colouring") are only permitted when they have a direct, meaningful connection to the product and when non-organic products sometimes contain this additive. A general reference to the Bio Suisse requirements in the accompanying text is always permitted.

Positive declarations permitted by the Federal Office for Agriculture or the Federal Office of Public Health that are truthful and not misleading may also be printed on the packaging of Bud products. Furthermore, a description of the added value offered by Bud products in comparison to products that only comply with the Organic Farming Ordinance is permitted.

Examples of lists of ingredients

a) Single-ingredient product: peppermint tea

Ingredients:	Organic peppermint leaves (Germany)

b) Multi-ingredient product: muesli

Ingredients:	Rolled oats (CH), sultanas, sugar, sesame oil, wheat flakes, banana chips, hazelnuts, coconut flakes. All agricultural ingredients were organically produced.
Ingredients:	Rolled oats* (CH), sultanas*, sugar*, sesame oil*, wheat flakes*, banana chips*, hazelnuts*, coconut flakes*. * Organically produced.

In the case of farmed fish, the label must specify that it was "organically bred" rather than "organically produced"; in the case of products harvested in the wild, the label must say "certified wild collection".

c) In the case of a product containing ingredients of non-agricultural origin, the declaration appears as in the following example (sea salt and kelp are not organic): seasoned salt

Ingredients:	Sea salt (85 %), celery*, leek*, onion*, garlic*, lovage*, marjoram*, thyme*, rosemary*, pepper*, kelp. * Organically produced.

[38] Water, salt, cultures and additives are not agricultural ingredients. There is no need to list them as organic/non-organic.
[39] D: Bio-Zutat; F: ingrédient bio; I: ingredienza bio.
[40] Or organically bred or certified wild collection, respectively.
[41] D: Aus biologischer Landwirtschaft; F: De l'agriculture biologique; I: Proveniente dall'agricoltura biologica.

1.10.3.3 Products harvested in the wild

If products consist entirely of wild plants, the label "certified wild collection" must be included in the description. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, when ≥10% of the product consists of wild plants, it must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field.

1.10.3.4 Declaration of the origin of raw materials

The origin of the raw materials must be declared.

a) BIO SUISSE Bud products

If products consist entirely of ingredients from Switzerland, the origin of the agricultural ingredients ("Switzerland", "CH" or "All agricultural ingredients are from Switzerland") must be specified. If ≥90% of the ingredients are from Switzerland, either the origin of the agricultural ingredients (Switzerland or CH) must be specified or the note "At least 90% of the agricultural ingredients are from Switzerland" must be included.

Information on the origin of the raw materials must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field. An indication may also be included in the same visual field as the list of ingredients with information about where the information on the place of origin can be found (e.g. "For the place of origin, see the date field").

b) "BIO" Bud products

The origin of the agricultural ingredients must be declared in the following cases:
- When ≥50% of the product consists of plants.
  Special case – multi-ingredient product: if it cannot be guaranteed that a plant-based ingredient in the product in question comes from the specified countries, the origin does not have to be declared, even if it makes up ≥50% of the product, provided that the provisions of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs are complied with.
- For eggs and honey, when ≥10% of the product consists of plants.
- For fish and other aquacultures, when ≥10% of the product consists of plants.

The origin must always be specified for:
- Single-ingredient products
- Milk and dairy products
- Meat, meat preparations and meat-based products
- Insects and insect-based products

In the case of agricultural ingredients of Swiss origin that make up ≥10 % of the product, Switzerland must be specified as the place of origin.

Information on the origin of the raw materials must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field. An indication may also be included in the same visual field as the list of ingredients with information about where the information on the place of origin can be found (e.g. "For the place of origin, see the date field").

In the case of multi-ingredient products, the country of origin should be included in the list of ingredients in parentheses following the ingredient in question. If this is not possible, the countries of origin can also be declared immediately following the list of ingredients, listed in descending order according to the amounts contained in the product. The declaration of origin can also be presented as a table. The country of origin can be declared using the customary abbreviation (e.g. CH = Switzerland, D = Germany).

c) Bud declaration products

The declaration of origin for products that are labelled with the Bud declaration logo is analogous to the declaration for BIO Bud products.

d) Bud in-conversion products

The declaration of origin for products that carry the Bud in-conversion logo is analogous to the declaration for BIO SUISSE or BIO Bud products.

e) Examples of declarations of the origin of raw materials

Single-ingredient product: peppermint tea

Ingredients:	Organic peppermint leaves (Germany)

Multi-ingredient product: muesli

Ingredients:	Rolled oats (CH), sultanas, sugar, sesame oil, wheat flakes, banana chips, hazelnuts, coconut flakes. All agricultural ingredients were organically produced.

1.10.3.5 Information on processing methods

The principal processing methods must be listed on the label of Bud products. If there is a significant adverse effect on quality, raw materials that were preserved by deep-freezing must be declared as such on the label.

Clarifications

Processing methods that are subject to declaration are listed in these directives under the specific products in the article on labelling.

Information on processing methods must be listed in the same or a larger font size as the information in the list of ingredients. If individual product ingredients underwent processing methods that are subject to declaration, the declaration must be made in conjunction with the ingredient in the list of ingredients.

Declaration in the list of ingredients is not necessary if the final product has undergone a more intensive processing method that is also subject to declaration. In cases of uncertainty, the LCPM will determine whether the processing method is subject to declaration.

Example of information on processing methods

BIO

Apple yogurt

Ingredients:	Homogenised and pasteurised milk* (CH), apples* (CH), sugar* * Organically produced.

1.10.3.6 Declaration of the processor or distributor and the certification body

The address of the processor or distributor, and the certification body must be listed on the Bud product.

Address of the licensee as processor or distributor

The processor or distributor must be listed by name, postal code and town or city as well as with the addendum "licensee"[42] or "Bud licensee"[43]. If the processor is named as the licensee, the distributor is not required to hold a licence contract with Bio Suisse as long as the product is a finished, packaged product. If the distributor is named as the licensee, both the distributor and the processor are required to hold a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

In exceptional cases, the addendum "Bud licensee:" may be omitted for reasons of space. The licensee's name, postal code and town or city must always be listed. If the distributor is listed as the licensee, it is recommended that the processor be listed.

Additional companies (e.g. contractors) do not need to be listed.

[42] F: Preneur de licence; I: Licenziatario; D: Lizenznehmer.
[43] F: Preneur de licence Bourgeon; I: Licenziatario Gemma; D: Knospe-Lizenznehmer.

Address of the on-farm processor as processor or distributor

In the case of products that are processed on farming operations, the Bud producer (farmer) must be listed on the product by name, postal code and town or city. If production is contracted to a processing operation, it is recommended that the contractor be listed.

Designation of the certification body

The certification body of the operation that carried out the last production or processing step must be listed on every Bud product. In accordance with the Organic Farming Ordinance, the standard international country abbreviation[44], the word "organic" and the reference number of the certification body must be listed (see examples).

- Product produced and/or processed in Switzerland*[45]: The certification body for all Bud products produced and/or processed in Switzerland must be listed on the packaging. The certification body must be approved by Bio Suisse.
- Product produced and/or processed outside of Switzerland: The certification body outside of Switzerland responsible for the last processing step must be listed. If the product undergoes further processing in Switzerland*, the Swiss certification body must be listed on the packaging.

* Raw materials originating in the Principality of Liechtenstein are considered equivalent to those originating in Switzerland.

Examples of declaration of the processor or distributor and the certification body

Address of the processor or distributor:	Licensee: Sample Ltd, 1234 Anytown
or	Bud licensee: Sample Ltd, 1234 Anytown
Address of the producer:	Joe Bloggs, 5678 Anytown
Declaration of the certification body:	CH-Bio-XXX Instead of XXX, the SAS reference number of the certification body should be specified, i.e.: 004 for Ecocert Swiss AG 006 for bio.inspecta AG 038 for ProCert AG
Certification body outside of Switzerland:	EU code number or international code number (the number can be obtained from the inspection body)

1.10.3.7 Container and product labels

It must be possible to trace every product back to its producer. Where products from different origins are commingled in storage or during processing, their origins must be identifiable from the records.

Packing labels for fruit and vegetable containers (IFCO, G food containers) and product labels for packaged fruits and vegetables

Packaging logs must be kept to ensure traceability. Every physical step (producer, retailer, packager) that the product passes through must be recorded. The producer and the packager must be recorded on the packing or product labels. This information can be provided in the form of codes or names. The certification body must be listed on the label.

[44] ISO 3166.
[45] According to the Organic Farming Ordinance, preparation comprises the processing, preservation and packaging of a product.

BIOSUISSE

Carrots

Producer: Paul Tester, 9876 Any City
Packaging company and Bud licensee: Sample Ltd, 1234 Anytown
Organic certification: CH-Bio-XXX

1.10.4 Accompanying documents

1.10.4.1 Bud label on accompanying documents

Bud products must be declared as such in the accompanying documents. The article description must clearly indicate that the products are Bud products. When a delivery note includes products of differing quality (e.g. Bud, Bud in-conversion, COC, IP, non-organic), each article must be clearly designated.

All imported products are labelled with the word "Import"; all raw materials originating in Switzerland are labelled with the word "Switzerland" or "CH" on their accompanying documents. Products harvested in the wild or products that are made up of more than 10% of these raw materials must be declared as such (certified wild collection). The use of the Bud logo is only allowed in the header of accompanying documents if only Bud products are listed on the documents. Templates must always be submitted to Bio Suisse for approval before printing.

1.10.4.2 Itemisation of licence fees

Licence fees[46] must be listed on invoices. The invoice must clearly indicate which products are subject to licence fees. The licence fees may be listed in two ways:

a) Licence fees not included in the sales price. The licence fees are listed as a separate item on the invoice: "Bio Suisse licence fees CHF 75.00"
b) Licence fees are included in the sales price. The licence fees are indicated in the footer with the statement: "Including 0.9% Bio Suisse licence fees".

Licensees with an annual turnover from Bud products of up to CHF 100,000.00 are not permitted to include the statement "Including 0.9% Bio Suisse licence fees" on invoices because they pay a flat fee. Their customers do not have the right to deduct the fee. This is the only way that the reduced-price basic licence can be granted. Should this statement appear on their invoices anyway, then they must pay Bio Suisse the standard rate of 0.9% licence fees.

Details of licence fees are regulated by the Fee schedule for the licence contract.

1.10.5 Use of the name of the Bio Suisse association

The Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organisations was founded in 1981 and has been using the name Bio Suisse since 1998.[47]

Clarifications

When writing the name Bio Suisse, the first letter of each word is capitalised; the words are not hyphenated. Exceptions are the letterhead and the logo, where the entire name is written in all capital letters. Whenever possible, the name Bio Suisse should be used in conjunction with the Bud logo.

[46] D: Lizenzgebühren; F: droits de licences; I: tasse di licenza.
[47] F: Bio Suisse (Association suisse des organisations d'agriculture biologique),
I: Bio Suisse (Associazione svizzera delle organizzazioni per l'agricoltura biologica),
E: Bio Suisse (Vereinigung Schweizer Biolandbau-Organisationen)

Examples of use of the name of the association

- Bio Suisse sets high standards, with strictly enforced requirements for permission to use the Bud logo.
- As an umbrella organisation for Swiss organic farmers, Bio Suisse has made the Bud logo a symbol for premium quality.
- The Bio Suisse Bud logo represents organic products that meet strictly enforced standards.

1.10.6 Graphic design of the Bud logo on packaging and labels

1.10.6.1 Bud style guide

The word Bud must always be used in the singular. The word Bud is never hyphenated when it modifies a noun. The word Bud may not be written in all capital letters.

When the word organic appears before a noun, the two words should never be hyphenated, e.g. organic production.

Examples:

- Producers of Bud products are subject to stringent inspections.
- For X years, Company Y has produced Bud products.
- The Bud is one of the most well-known organic trademarks.

1.10.6.2 Graphic design of the Bud

The combined word and figurative logo may not be altered. The Bud logo must be easy to see and harmonious in appearance. The Bud must stand alone and not be integrated into another logo or label. The background design must be kept simple. Sufficient contrast (to the colour of the packaging) must be ensured.

If a product is offered in various grades of quality (Bud, IP, non-organic), there must be obvious differences in the graphic design of the different packaging. Bud products must be labelled with a large Bud logo.

1.10.6.3 Bud logo colour

The original colour of the Bud logo and the words BIO, SUISSE, auxiliary inputs and in conversion is green (Pantone 361) or black. The colour of the Swiss flag is Pantone 485. In exceptional, justified cases, especially very small print runs, the Bio Suisse head office can approve other colours or the use of the Bud logo as a negative.

1.10.6.4 Fonts for additional wording

Futura Heavy fonts are used for words in/over/under the logo, e.g. BIO, SUISSE, auxiliary inputs and in conversion. The declaration for in-conversion products (Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming) must be printed in Frutiger Condensed.

1.10.7 Examples of the graphic design of packaging, labels and delivery notes

Product label

BIOSUISSE	Four-grain flakes
	25 kg | Item No. 12345
	Ingredients: Wheat flakes*, rye flakes*, spelt flakes*, oat flakes* * Organically produced, origin of the raw materials: Switzerland Best before: 31.01.20XX Bud licensee: Sample Ltd, 1234 Anytown Organic certification: CH-Bio-XXX

Product packaging

g) This Bud product comes from operations that follow the principles of organic agriculture. They must comply with the stringent Bio Suisse Standards in order to label their products with the Bud logo.	a)  Ravioli with meat filling	b) Ingredients: Pasta: durum wheat semolina (US, Canada), water, eggs (CH), salt c) Filling: beef (CH), breadcrumbs, spice blend (salt, yeast extract, vegetables, spices), rice starch, carrots, steam-processed sunflower oil, tomatoes, herbs. All agricultural ingredients were organically produced. Pasteurised _____ d) Licensee: Name, Postcode Town or city _____ e) Organic certification: CH-Bio-XXX _____ f)

Notes

a) Correct type of Bud logo next to the product name
b) List of ingredients and additives in descending order with designation of organic ingredients
c) Declaration of the origin of the ingredients
d) Information on processing methods
e) Address of the processor or distributor
f) Certification body
g) Use of the Bud logo and the Bio Suisse name in the supplementary information

Delivery note

Sample Ltd Am Rhein 23 4050 Basel		VAT No. 6676	
Tel.: +41 (0)61 611 11 11			
Delivery note for			
Vegetables AG Hofweg 59 4051 Basel		Date:	
Article	**Unit**	**CHF**	**Total in CHF**
Organic carrots CH Bud	100 kg	1.50	150.00/*
Organic endives IMPORT Italy Bud	100 pcs	1.60	160.00/*
Organic aubergines IMPORT France Bud in-conversion logo	100 kg	2.60	260.00/*
Organic oranges IMPORT Israel EU organic	10 kg	3.00	30.00
Non-organic tomatoes	50 kg	4.00	200.00
Total before VAT			800.00
Food items total VAT 2.40%		800.00	19.20
Total including VAT			**819.20**
* Including 0.9% Bio Suisse licence fees			

1.11 Cleaning agents

The selection and use of cleaning agents must be undertaken so as to minimise negative environmental impacts.

1.12 Pest control

According to the Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Utility Articles, all operations must be monitored internally for possible pest infestations, and pests must be controlled whenever necessary. In addition, the Ordinance on Protection against Dangerous Substances and Preparations regulates the handling of permitted substances.

The following articles define the special requirements for operations that store and/or process Bud products. They regulate

- prevention and monitoring;
- pest control measures to treat acute infestation in areas used for the storage and processing of Bud products;
- which substances may be used to fight and prevent infestations;
- precautions that must be taken to prevent contamination of Bud products with pest control substances.

1.12.1 Scope of application

1.12.1.1 Farming operations

Pest control measures for stables and outdoor areas of Bud farms are governed by the chapters Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94 and Animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 4.1, Page 106 in Part II. For on-farm processors, the pest control substances named in this directive are only allowed if they are included in the Input List. Beekeepers who have concluded a licence contract are subject to the same rules as farming operations.

Storage pests on farms: Substances listed as approved auxiliary inputs in the FiBL Input List can be used without further authorisation by Bio Suisse. All other substances may only be used with Bio Suisse authorisation (LCP 5/2006, 13 June 2006, Item 2.2). The application must be carried out by an approved pest control firm (Appendix 2 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - List of the pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse Part III, Page 182).

1.12.1.2 Processing, storage

Licensees are responsible for pest control, not only on their own operations, but also on operations of hired contractors. Licensees must inform contractors and any pest control firms of this directive and ensure that external pest control firms comply with this directive on their own operations as well as on the contractors' operations.

Operations with a food safety certification as per Appendix 1 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Recognised food safety standards Part III, Page 182 only have to integrate the requirements as per Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180 into their existing concept (in particular, the requirements for the selection of pest control substances, for the prevention of contamination, and for the person/pest control firm that carries out the application).

Small-scale commercial dairy processing operations with a valid Fromarte certification only have to integrate the requirements as per Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180 into their existing concept (in particular the requirements for the selection of pest control substances, for the prevention of contamination, and for the person/pest control firm that carries out the measures).

The following do not fall within the scope of this directive:

- Rooms and equipment that are not used for the preparation or storage of Bud products and are in no way connected (including ventilation) to such rooms/equipment (e.g. heating equipment, offices, completely separate production and storage buildings)
- Deep-freeze warehouses
- Storage of products in pest-proof packaging (e.g. glass or metal containers)
- Trade in non-food or non-feed products (e.g. compost, soil, ornamental plants)
- Trade in slaughter animals

1.12.2 Prevention and monitoring

Prevention and monitoring are the best way to keep pest problems in the operation to a minimum. The following requirements therefore apply to all farms, adapted to their specific situation:

a) Assign responsibilities
b) Conduct regular training for staff
c) Perform risk analyses
Objective: to determine the types, timing and locations of potential pest infestations.
d) Perform vulnerability analyses
Objective: to define measures for improvement/prevention (structural, hygienic, etc.).
e) Set up a monitoring plan
At a minimum, a monitoring plan includes information on what must be monitored, who is responsible, and how, how often, when, and using what instruments the monitoring must be carried out.

An operation must be inspected at least four times per year; in conformity with the WHO Guidelines for Good Manufacturing Practices in Food Processing, Bio Suisse recommends six inspections per year. When outdoor temperatures have an influence on pest infestations in the operation, silo, etc., the frequency of inspections should be increased.

1.12.3 Planning and carrying out pest control measures

Depending on whether an operation carries out the pest control monitoring and/or measures itself or contracts a pest control firm approved by Bio Suisse (as per Appendix 2 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - List of the pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse Part III, Page 182), the following requirements apply. As per the Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Utility Articles, the licensee always bears overall responsibility.

1.12.3.1 Pest control measures planned and carried out by an approved pest control firm

a) Responsibilities

The pest control firm installs and maintains the system. Where practicable, some individual tasks can be delegated to the licensee/contractor (e.g. checking traps).

b) Requirements

- The licensee/contractor must contract a pest control firm to deal with and monitor the relevant areas.
- The pest control firm must be approved by Bio Suisse (as per Appendix 2 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - List of the pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse Part III, Page 182) and must guarantee compliance with the requirements outlined in Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180.

c) Documentation

The pest control firm documents monitoring and treatments in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The documentation will be inspected during the audit of the pest control firm.

1.12.3.2 Pest control measures planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor

a) Responsibilities

The licensee/contractor is responsible for all applications and compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements.

b) Requirements

This is only permissible for licensees/contractors to which one of the following possibilities for exemption applies:

- Food safety certification as per Appendix 1 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Recognised food safety standards Part III, Page 182.
- A derogation from Bio Suisse authorising licensees/contractors to carry out pest control measures themselves.

When pest control measures become necessary, the requirements as per Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180 must be met.

c) Documentation

The licensee/contractor must submit an annual report in the event that treatments with substances were required as per Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182. This report must contain an overview of all treatments carried out during the course of the year, including

- the status of infestation (type of pests, equipment and/or room concerned);
- Treatments (dates, substance used)
- Precautions taken to avoid contamination of Bud products
- Suggestions for future improvements, with the goal of using less insecticide
- An evaluation of the effectiveness of improvements suggested in the previous year (How well were the measures implemented? Were they effective? Are further precautions necessary?)

The report must be submitted to the Bio Suisse head office without being specifically requested. Bio Suisse may impose conditions in consultation with the LCPM. Operations that have not carried out any pest control measures are not required to submit a report.

1.12.3.3 Pest control measures partially planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor

a) Responsibilities

The pest control firm is responsible for carrying out the applications specified in its contract. The licensee/contractor is responsible for all applications not specified in the contract with the pest control firm.

b) Requirements

- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out either by a pest control firm approved by Bio Suisse or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee's or contractor's operation must have the Special Licence for General Pest Control (SLO-PC) or Pest Control Using Fumigants (SLO-PCF) in accordance with FDHA regulations or must have received training and certification recognised by Bio Suisse.
- The pest control firm must be approved by Bio Suisse (as per Appendix 2 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - List of the pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse Part III, Page 182) and must guarantee compliance with the requirements outlined in Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180.
- The licensee/contractor must install and maintain the pest control system in compliance with the requirements as per Pest control in cases of acute infestation Part III, Art. 1.12.4, Page 180.
- Bio Suisse recommends an annual meeting between the pest control firm and the licensee/contractor to coordinate the measures that have been initiated.

c) Documentation

If treatments with substances listed in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182 were necessary in the areas for which the licensee/contractor is responsible, an annual report must be submitted containing the following information:

- An overview of all treatments applied over the course of the year
- The status of infestation (type of pests, equipment and/or rooms concerned)
- Treatments (dates, substance used)
- Precautions taken to avoid contamination of Bud products
- Suggestions for future improvements, with the goal of using less insecticide
- An evaluation of the effectiveness of improvements suggested in the previous year (How well were the measures implemented? Were they effective? Are further precautions necessary?)

The report must be submitted to the pest control firm and the Bio Suisse head office without being specifically requested. Bio Suisse may impose conditions in consultation with the LCPM. Operations that have not carried out any pest control measures are not required to submit a report.

1.12.4 Pest control in cases of acute infestation

All permitted substances and measures are given in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182. The LCPM maintains the list of permitted substances and measures.

In each specific case, it is the responsibility of the licensee/contractor or the contracted pest control firm to determine whether plant protection products or biocides must be applied in the room requiring treatment. Of the substances registered in Switzerland for the treatment of each type of infestation, only those listed in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182 may be used. Authorisation must be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office before a registered substance that is not listed in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182 may be used.

1.12.4.1 Direct application to products

All permitted substances and measures are given in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182.

1.12.4.2 Localised applications in rooms and on equipment

All permitted substances and measures are given in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182.

Bud products, packaging materials and all other materials that come into contact with foodstuffs may remain in the room. However, they may not, under any circumstances, come in contact with pesticides. All pest control measures and measures taken to prevent contamination must be recorded.

1.12.4.3 Large-scale measures (fumigation and fogging) for rooms and equipment

The following requirements apply to all rooms.

a) General requirements

- Fumigation and fogging may only be used when there are no other alternatives. Before they are used, all other pest control methods for rooms and equipment (e.g. the use of beneficial organisms, thermal treatments) must be considered (as per Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182).
- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out by a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee's or contractor's operation must have the Special Licence for General Pest Control (SLO-PC) or Pest Control Using Fumigants (SLO-PCF) in accordance with FDHA regulations or must have received training and certification recognised by Bio Suisse.

If fogging or fumigation is considered necessary on the premises of a licensee/contractor who maintains their own pest control system as per Pest control measures planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor Part III, Art. 1.12.3.2, Page 179 or Pest control measures partially planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor Part III, Art. 1.12.3.3, Page 180, the licensee/contractor must submit the documentation specified in the applicable chapter to the Bio Suisse head office.

b) Conditions

- Fogging and fumigation may only take place in empty spaces (all Bud raw materials, semi-finished products and finished products, as well as their packaging, must be removed from the rooms and equipment prior to treatment).
- All permitted substances are listed in Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures Part III, Page 182.
- Strict attention must be paid to ensure that the gases and fogging agents cannot reach and contaminate Bud products through leaking silos or through pipes. If need be, Bud products must be removed from neighbouring areas (silo compartments, etc.) or the rooms to be treated must be completely sealed off.
- The operation must ensure that organic raw materials and products do not become contaminated when they are returned to storage (no residues on products).
- In addition, the first production batch (purge batch) following treatment may not be marketed under the Bud logo (with the exception of silo facilities). In silo facilities, thorough cleaning measures must follow fumigation to prevent contamination of organic products (see also the Sorgfaltspflicht checklist; not available in English).
- When fumigation takes place, products (raw materials, semi-finished products and finished products) in gastight packaging (e.g. gastight metal containers) must also be removed from the room that undergoes treatment.

- When fogging takes place, raw materials, semi-finished products and finished products in gastight packaging (e.g. gastight metal containers) may remain in the room that undergoes treatment.
- Following fogging, the rooms and/or equipment that have undergone treatment must be thoroughly cleaned.

1.12.5 Simplified requirements

For farms that process or store Bud products infrequently (usually one month of the year at the most), Bio Suisse does not impose requirements for the selection of pest control substances; no annual report must be submitted. The following conditions apply:

- Following a pest control treatment, a waiting period of at least four weeks must be observed before Bud products are stored/processed. If compliance with the waiting period is not possible, an exemption must be sought in advance from the Bio Suisse head office.
- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out by a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee's or contractor's operation must have the Special Licence for General Pest Control (SLO-PC) or Pest Control Using Fumigants (SLO-PCF) in accordance with FDHA regulations or must have received training and certification recognised by Bio Suisse.
- The equipment and room(s) must be thoroughly cleaned before Bud products are brought in/returned.
- A purge batch (non-organic or to be marketed as non-organic) must be run through the equipment before use/reuse.

Appendix 1 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Recognised food safety standards

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 2 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - List of the pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

Appendix 3 to Part III, Chapter 1.12 - Permitted substances and measures

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

1.13 Sustainable development

1.13.1 General requirements

Licensees continually improve their services in the area of sustainability, regularly review them and document them. In future, minimum requirements will be defined for some areas.

However, the sustainable development of the operation as a whole (both organic and non-organic production) will be considered.

On-farm processors who do not hold a licence contract, cattle brokers, feed traders, transporters, restaurant owners and beekeepers are exempted from this requirement.

1.13.2 **Sustainability checklist**

All licensees submit either their own sustainability report or fill in a sustainability checklist. The proof of sustainability must be submitted every three years. For instance, by providing a sustainability checklist, which is a self-assessment tool for scrutinising every aspect of an operation with regard to its sustainability. The performance of the operation with regard to its sustainable development will be evaluated online. Licensees are responsible for implementing measures towards the sustainable development of their operation.

Smaller operations can request permission from the head office to fill in and submit a short checklist.

Further exceptions can be requested from the head office.

2 Milk and dairy products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of milk and dairy products.

Milk and dairy products that refer to a special ingredient in the product name (e.g. lemon yoghurt, vanilla ice cream) may not exclusively contain spice and plant extracts (e.g. essential oils such as citrus peel oils) as name-giving ingredients. These may only be used in combination with other components of the name-giving ingredient and as a flavour enhancer (e.g. candied lemon peel with lemon peel oil or vanilla extract with vanilla seed paste).

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the flavouring requirements.

2.1 Milk collection and reception

[48]To ensure that quality controls are in place at every stage, from production to final processing, milk collection points that accept Bud milk must be party to an inspection contract with a certification body recognised by Bio Suisse. The licensing requirement does not apply to milk collection points.

As soon as a milk collection point purchases milk and then resells it under the Bud logo, the milk collection point must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

2.2 Ready-to-consume cow's milk

2.2.1 Processing methods

- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation: one-time
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into the product.
- Microfiltration: Following microfiltration and pasteurisation, the beta-lactoglobulin test must show a similar level to that achieved by traditional pasteurisation (threshold level at least 3'100 mg/l); A second heating phase is not permissible and the maximum allowable heating temperature at the retentate and cream phase is 90°C.
- UHT treatment[49]: following UHT, the result of the beta-lactoglobulin test must show levels above 500 mg/l; prior, one-time pasteurisation is permitted.
- Standardisation of the fat content (e.g. dairy beverages, skimmed milk)
- Homogenisation: in conjunction with pasteurisation up to 100 bar; in conjunction with UHT treatment up to 180 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)

Not permitted: standardising the fat content of whole milk, multiple pasteurisation, high-temperature pasteurisation, sterilisation processes.

2.2.2 Bud ingredients

- Milk

2.2.3 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

2.2.4 Labelling

- Bactofugation/double bactofugation and microfiltration of milk: on the sales side "Past" (or "pasteurised"), ("double") "bactofugated" or "microfiltered"
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

[48] Mixed collection by on-farm processors is not permitted.
[49] Only physical methods are permitted for the demineralisation of process water (reverse osmosis may be used for demineralisation). No additives are permitted for water treatment.

- The only permissible claim for milk marketed for direct consumption is “fresh”, which is only permitted for pasteurised milk (not for [double] bactofugated, microfiltered or UHT milk).

2.2.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.3 Products made from the milk of other mammals

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to products made from the milk of other mammals.

2.3.1 Processing methods

- Deep-freezing of sheep, goat, mare and buffalo milk

2.3.2 Labelling

Deep-freezing of ready-to-consume sheep, goat, mare or buffalo milk: in the product name

2.4 Yogurt and other fermented milk products (sour milk, kefir)

2.4.1 Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation/high-temperature pasteurisation: maximum of 95°C
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing.
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Evaporation, membrane filtration to increase the dry matter content
- Homogenisation of the milk: up to 200 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Fermentation with microorganism cultures

Not permitted: heat treatment following fermentation

2.4.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.4.3, Page 185 or as per Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.4.4, Page 185 must be Bud ingredients.
- Functional ingredients such as milk powder and milk protein powder may be used if they are Bud ingredients. Bud starches may only be used in the production of flavour bases (rice starch or tapioca starch may be used as per Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.4.3, Page 185).

Not permitted: additives such as beet juice or grape juice concentrate to colour yoghurt.

2.4.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Native rice starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Tapioca starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base

2.4.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Pectin (non-amidated) (E 440 [i]): only for the production of fruit bases for fruit-on-the-bottom fermented milk products

2.4.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Microorganism cultures[X]: tested raw cultures as well as commercially available raw cultures[X], pure cultures[X] and defined mixed cultures[X]. Nutrient media for cultures produced by the processing operation (temporary cultures or dairy cultures produced by the operation) must be made entirely from Bud milk or Bud milk components. The use of UHT milk, reconstitution of milk power, high-temperature pasteurisation, sterilisation, bactofugation/double bactofugation and membrane filtration of milk are also permitted (requirements regulated in the product-specific chapters). If an added amount is less than 1% of the amount of milk being processed, UHT skimmed milk can also be of non-organic origin. Non-milk nutrients are not permitted in the culture media at any time in the processing operation. The use of processing aids must be evaluated by Bio Suisse. The use of cultures that cannot be grown on milk (e.g. mould fungi) is permitted when necessary for a specific recipe, subject to evaluation by Bio Suisse.
- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

Not permitted: lactic acid or other acids.

2.4.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation, steam pasteurisation and homogenisation of the milk: in the list of ingredients
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.4.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.5 Powdered milk and powdered milk products

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to products to be dried, unless specifically regulated under processing methods.

2.5.1 Approved products

- Milk powder and cream powder (whole and skimmed milk powder, low-fat or partially skimmed milk powder, milk powder enriched with fats)
- Milk protein powder
- Lactose
- Powdered milk products (whey powder, buttermilk powder, sour milk powder, etc.)

2.5.2 Processing methods

- Pasteurisation: for the purposes of intermediate storage, the milk may also be pasteurised once in addition to final heat treatment; high-temperature pasteurisation
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing.
- Membrane filtration
- Standardisation of protein content
- Homogenisation up to 200 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Vacuum evaporation
- Spray drying and drum drying (also semi-instantising)
- Freeze drying: decided on a case-by-case basis
- Isolation of individual proteins: without the use of heat, acids or alkalis
- Acid precipitation of casein and caseinates

Not permitted: UHT *treatment*

2.5.3 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

Not permitted: anti-caking agent.

2.5.4 Labelling

- Standardisation of the protein content of the milk: in the list of ingredients
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.5.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.6 Buttermilk, whey, dairy beverages and dairy-beverage preparations

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to the products used, unless specifically regulated under processing methods.

2.6.1 Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation: one-time
- UHT treatment[49]: following UHT, the result of the beta-lactoglobulin test must show levels above 500 mg/l; prior, one-time pasteurisation or UHT treatment is permitted.
- Membrane filtration
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Homogenisation: up to 100 bar; in conjunction with UHT treatment up to 180 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Fermentation with microorganism cultures

Not permitted: heat treatment following fermentation

2.6.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.6.4, Page 187 or Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 2.6.5, Page 187 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of milk powder, milk protein powder and starches can be approved for specific products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.

Not permitted: additives such as beet juice or grape juice concentrate to colour the product.

2.6.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Native rice starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Tapioca starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base
- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Guar gum [E 412] for milk drinks and milk drink preparations

2.6.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

2.6.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Microorganism cultures[X]: as per Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 2.4.5, Page 186
- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

- Sodium citrate [E 331][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- CO_2 to adjust the pH value of the whey before concentration

2.6.6 Labelling

- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.6.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.7 Cream and cream products

2.7.1 Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation/high-temperature pasteurisation: a maximum of 95°C; one-time; for the purposes of intermediate storage, milk/cream for UHT coffee cream may only be pasteurised once in addition to final UHT treatment.
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing.
- UHT treatment for coffee cream: direct and indirect processing permitted
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Homogenisation in conjunction with pasteurisation: up to 100 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Homogenisation in conjunction with UHT treatment: up to 180 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Fermentation with microorganism cultures[x]

Not permitted: UHT *cream*

2.7.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.7.3, Page 188 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.7.4, Page 188 must be Bud ingredients.
- 30 grams of milk components per kilogramme may be added to UHT cream products for stabilisation.

2.7.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Native rice starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Tapioca starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base

2.7.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

2.7.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Microorganism cultures[X] as per Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 2.4.5, Page 186
- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products
- Buffer salt for coffee cream: sodium citrate [E 331][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only

Not permitted: thickening agents.

2.7.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and UHT treatment: in the list of ingredients
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.7.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Aluminium lids are only permitted in justified cases.

2.8 Cheese (fresh cheese, matured cheese and products produced by heat-acid precipitation)

2.8.1 Cheese milk and aged cheese

Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation: one-time
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing.
- Ultrafiltration of the milk
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Fermentation with microorganism cultures
- Aging in foil: only for industrial further processing, excluding restaurants and food service operations (e.g. raw materials for melting and not as single-ingredient products for end-user consumption)
- Disinfection of the brine bath: by physical methods only
- Smoking

2.8.2 Fresh cheese and quark

Processing methods

The same processing steps as those for aged cheese are permitted, as appropriate.

- High-temperature pasteurisation: a maximum of 95°C
- Homogenisation up to 120 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Centrifugation of the coagulum
- Ultrafiltration of the coagulum

Not permitted: standardising dry matter for quark with water.

2.8.3 Products made from milk or whey by heat-acid precipitation (whey cheese, mascarpone, grilled and fried cheese, paneer)

Processing methods

The same processing steps as those for aged cheese are permitted, as appropriate.

- Thermisation, pasteurisation of the whey or milk/cream before precipitation: one-time
- Heat-acid precipitation
- Membrane filtration
- Homogenisation up to 150 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)

2.8.4 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.8.5, Page 190 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.8.6, Page 190 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of milk powder and milk protein powder can be approved for specific products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.

2.8.5 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Locust bean gum [E 410] (only for processed cheese)
- Native rice starch: only for the production of flavour bases (fresh cheese)
- Tapioca starch: only for the production of flavour bases (fresh cheese)

2.8.6 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

2.8.7 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Microorganism cultures[X] as per Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 2.4.5, Page 186
- Enzymes: animal rennet and rennet substitutes[X] (microbial, plant) and lactase[X] (microbial, for lactose-free products)
- Calcium chloride [E 509]: when added to pasteurised cheese milk and the brine bath
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] and citric acid [E 330][X]: only for mozzarella and products made from milk and whey for protein precipitation by acid-heat (only purely microbiologically produced form, subject to a duty to declare)
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] for regulation of the brine bath: in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Microorganism cultures[X]: for surface treatment of aged cheese
- Adhesives made of foodstuffs (e.g. gelatine, casein), for affixing labels to wheels of cheese (no declaration required)
- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]: for the production of fruit bases for fruit-on-the-bottom quark products
- CO_2, N_2: only for modified atmosphere packaging
- Untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking
- Hay flower powder (Bud quality): to promote the formation of holes

Not permitted: cheese dyes; the use of synthetic components as adhesives or coating materials.

2.8.8 Separation and product identification

As long as it is not marked with the Bud logo through its final packaging or labels, Bud soft cheese must be strictly ordered according to production date and kept segregated from non-Bud soft cheese (separate shelves).

All aged Bud cheese that weighs more than approximately 500 grams per wheel must bear a casein label with the name of the Bud certification body and the identification number of the operation. To facilitate traceability, the production date and – in the case of operations that process multiple batches – the batch (lot No.) must be included as well. To make them easier to distinguish, casein labels may be coloured with colouring agents permitted under the FDHA Ordinance on Additives permitted in Foodstuffs. Alternatively, the label of the cheese dairy (e.g. labels made of tea bag paper, etc.) may be used. If the labels of the cheese dairy (tea bag paper labels) allow end-to-end traceability, then the Bud casein label does not need to be used as well. In certain justified cases, Bio Suisse can also authorise other measures.

2.8.9 Labelling

- Thermisation, pasteurisation of milk: in the product name or in the list of ingredients
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients
- Aging in foil: it is not permitted to indicate the type of cheese that has been foil-ripened (only the level of firmness, e.g. semi-hard cheese)

2.8.10 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Aluminium lids are only permitted in justified cases.
- Cheese should preferably be sold over the counter.

2.9 Cheese products

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to the cheese used.

2.9.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Melting by means of heat and an emulsion process
- Pasteurisation, high-temperature pasteurisation, UHT treatment

2.9.2 Processed cheese

Processed cheese and processed cheese products may be made from cheese that has been foil-ripened and/or stored in foil (semi-finished products meant for the production of processed cheese). If the processed cheese is labelled to allow end-to-end traceability, the Bud casein label does not need to be used as well.

2.9.3 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.9.4, Page 191 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.9.5, Page 191 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of milk powder, milk protein powder and starches can be approved for specific products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.

2.9.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lactose
- Locust bean gum [E 410]: only for processed cheese, processed cheese products and ready-to-use fondue mixtures
- Native rice starch: only for the production of flavour bases
- Tapioca starch: only for the production of flavour bases

2.9.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

2.9.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Citric acid [E 330]^{X} in a purely microbiologically produced form only (must be declared)
- Sodium citrate [E 331]^{X} in a purely microbiologically produced form only and only for processed cheese, processed cheese products and ready-to-use fondue mixtures
- Lactase^{X}: microbial, for lactose-free products

2.9.7 Labelling

- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.9.8 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.10 Butter, butter products and milk fat fractions

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapter also apply to the cream used.

2.10.1 Processing methods

- Pasteurisation of the milk/cream for the purposes of intermediate storage; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Ripening of cream with microorganism cultures
- Physical ripening of cream (e.g. cold-warm-cold ripening)
- Adding water (exempt from the duty to declare) and salt (salted butter)
- Adding lactic acid concentrate that was exclusively microbially produced from milk for the production of regular butter as well as butter for cooking or industrial purposes. Does not apply to butter that is marketed as traditional or premium butter.
- Deep-freezing butter stocks to compensate for fluctuations in production and/or demand: a maximum of 14 months; Deep-frozen butter can be marketed as regular butter or butter for cooking or industrial purposes, but not as traditional or premium butter.
- Melting, dehydration (centrifugation) and steam treatment (deodorising) for rendered butter, clarified butter, butter oil, concentrated butter, pure butterfat or cooking butter
- Fractional crystallisation (thermal fractionation) for the production of butter fractions

Not permitted: adding flavouring distillates, preserving butter with antioxidants.

2.10.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.10.3, Page 192 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.10.4, Page 192 must be Bud ingredients.
- Starches and vegetable oils can be used for butter products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.

2.10.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

2.10.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

2.10.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- Microorganism cultures[X] as per Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 2.4.5, Page 186
- Microbially produced lactic acid concentrate[X]
- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

2.10.6 Labelling

- Thermisation and pasteurisation of the cream used in butter production and thermal treatment with thermisation effects (in the case of centrifugation)
- Adding lactic acid concentrate
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients
- Butter from deep-frozen butter stocks must be labelled accordingly ("contains deep-frozen butter") and may not be marketed as fresh, traditional or premium butter (with the exception of butter for processing).

- The following special labelling requirements for product names and processing methods apply: (Traditional) cultured butter must be made from fermented (sour) cream (adding lactic acid concentrate is not permitted if the product is to be marketed as cultured butter).

2.10.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.11 Sweets and desserts (panna cotta, rice pudding, flan, blancmange, cream pudding)

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to the dairy products used.

2.11.1 Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation/high-temperature pasteurisation: for the purposes of intermediate storage also no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Homogenisation: up to 200 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)

Not permitted: Sterilisation

2.11.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.11.3, Page 193 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 2.11.4, Page 193 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of milk powder, milk protein and starches can be approved for specific products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.

2.11.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Native rice starch as a thickening agent
- Guar gum [E 412]
- Locust bean gum [E 410]
- Gelatine
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base

2.11.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]

2.11.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Agar [E 406]
- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

2.11.6 Labelling

- Bactofugation/double bactofugation, thermisation, homogenisation, pasteurisation of milk: in the product name or in the list of ingredients
- Homogenisation, pasteurisation: in the product name

- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.11.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

2.12 Ice cream and sorbets

The same requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters also apply to the dairy products used.

2.12.1 Processing methods

- Centrifugation
- Thermisation: phosphate-positive; no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Pasteurisation/high-temperature pasteurisation: for the purposes of intermediate storage also no more than once in addition to final heat treatment
- Bactofugation/double bactofugation: the bactofugate treated with UHT may be returned into Bud products for processing.
- Standardisation of the fat content
- Homogenisation: up to 200 bar (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Deep-freezing

2.12.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 2.12.3, Page 194 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5 %) Part III, Art. 2.12.4, Page 194 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of skimmed milk powder, milk protein, starches and inulin can be approved for specific products according to certain conditions and subject to certain principles.
- The use of juice concentrate in terms of reconstitution is not permitted.

2.12.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Locust bean gum [E 410]
- Guar gum [E 412]
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base

2.12.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5 %)

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]: only for sorbets

2.12.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Lactase[X]: microbial, for lactose-free products

2.12.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and homogenisation: in the product name or in the list of ingredients
- Lactase: in the list of ingredients

2.12.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

3 Baby food enriched with vitamins and minerals

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of enriched baby food.

This chapter only applies to baby food, meaning products for babies and infants up to three years, in which, as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements a minimum amount of nutrients are required that cannot be achieved through agricultural products alone. All other products for this consumer group fall under the corresponding product-specific chapter. Products that are only enriched with those substances that are legally required and that comply in full with the Bio Suisse Standards can be labelled with the Bud logo. Moreover, it is also possible to label products with the Bud declaration logo in the ingredients list if the products meet the following criteria:

Additional substances are used that are allowed as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements, but are not mandatory to guarantee the nutritional profile.

Ingredients are used that essentially meet Bud quality standards, but are used in EU organic quality because the Bud products do not meet all of the requirements for this product group.

The product must be certified organic.

Products may only be enriched with components that are expressly prescribed by the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements and that do not contain any GMOs and were not manufactured with the help of GMOs.

3.1 Infant and follow-on formula

3.1.1 Processing methods

- Pre-treatment of the milk: standardisation of the fat content, pasteurisation, bactofugation
- Homogenisation
- Pasteurisation
- UHT
- Sterilisation
- Evaporation
- Spray drying
- Blending/final blending/addition

3.1.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 3.1.3, Page 195 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 3.1.4, Page 195 must be Bud ingredients. Only cow's milk and goat's milk may be used.

3.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Milk powder, milk protein, milk protein concentrate – also demineralised
- Lactose
- Lecithin [E 322]
- Locust bean gum [E 410]

3.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Tocopherol-rich extracts [E 306]

3.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Vitamins[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- L-carnitine, choline, inositol[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Minerals[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Arachidonic acid[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Docosahexaenoic acid[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Citric acid [E 330][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Probiotic bacteria[X]
- CO_2, N_2 as a protective gas

3.1.6 Labelling

On the packaging of products that may not be labelled with the regular Bud, Bud ingredients may be labelled with the Bud declaration logo in the ingredients list.

3.1.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165. Packaging made of composite aluminium foils may be used.

3.2 Cereal-based baby foods

As per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements, this product group includes simple cereal-based foods, cereal-based foods enriched with a protein-rich food, pasta and rusks, biscuits and cookies.

3.2.1 Processing methods

The provisions of the respective product-specific chapters apply to the manufacturing of cereal-based baby foods.

3.2.2 Bud ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 3.2.3, Page 196 or as per Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 3.2.4, Page 196 must be Bud ingredients.

3.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lecithin [E 322]
- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Plant extracts for natural enrichment with vitamins if their suitability for the unique nutritional requirements of children has been proven by generally accepted scientific reports.

3.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Tocopherol-rich extracts [E 306]

3.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Vitamins[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Minerals[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Arachidonic acid[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Docosahexaenoic acid[X] as per the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs for Persons with Special Dietary Requirements
- Citric acid [E 330][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Probiotic bacteria[X]
- CO_2, N_2 as a protective gas

3.2.6 Labelling

On the packaging of products that may not be labelled with the regular Bud, Bud ingredients may be labelled with the Bud declaration logo in the ingredients list.

3.2.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165. Packaging made of composite aluminium foils may be used.

4 Meat and meat products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of meat and meat products.

Decentralised slaughtering is employed and animals are transported as little as possible.

Because it is possible to produce cured meats without the use of nitrite or nitrate, the aim is to process meat without these additives. However, for reasons of product safety and to facilitate decentralised slaughtering and the production of specialities, Bio Suisse does not wish to prohibit the use of nitrite (curing salt), but rather to let processors and consumers choose what products they wish to produce and/or consume. Alternatively, the reddish colouring usually achieved through the use of curing salts can instead be achieved by using a vegetable powder containing nitrate.

4.1 General requirements

4.1.1 Transport of animals

The transport firm is not required to conclude a Bio Suisse licence contract. The transport of animals must comply with the rules set out in the document Transport of Cattle and small Livestock: Guidelines for controls of the Inspection Service SAP. The Bud producer or licensee who commissions the transport of animals is responsible for ensuring that these Standards are met; The SAP will conduct spot checks.

4.1.2 Traceability of Bud animals for slaughter

For the trade of animals for slaughter under the Bud logo, the official «Begleitdokument für Klauentiere» (not available in English) issued by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office must bear the producer's animal tracing vignette. The animal tracing vignettes are only made available to recognised Bud producers. Licensed traders of animals for slaughter must ensure complete traceability of the Bud animals. These conditions also apply to the electronic version of the accompanying document for animals with cloven hoofs. The provisions for trading slaughter animals in the chapter Purchasing livestock from organic farms that are not Bio Suisse operations Part II, Art. 4.4.1, Page 114 must be met.

If an electronic accompanying document is used, the retailer is listed as the Bio Suisse licensee. The retailer is visible on the electronic accompanying document.

The vignette system is a quality assurance instrument that also serves to establish transparency on the market. It aims to ensure that

- only animals that comply with the Bio Suisse requirements are marketed as Bud animals;
- no animal that does not comply with the Bio Suisse requirements is accidentally or misleadingly marketed as a Bud animal;
- Bud animals are uniformly identifiable as such in the market;
- the traceability of the animals from slaughterhouse to producer is guaranteed;
- no animals are processed by bodies that are not licensed by Bio Suisse. Exceptions: an intermediary who delivers from a livestock market to a licensed retailer, in which case a licence is not necessary. A non-licensed intermediary may also deliver animals from a producer to a licensed retailer.
- By transferring the animal tracing vignettes together with the "Begleitdokument für Klauentiere" (Accompanying document for animals with cloven hoofs, not available in English), both producers and retailers confirm their compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements for the trade of animals. The accompanying document does not take the place of the certificate for organic products or the producer's Bud approval. It is the retailer's responsibility to check whether these documents exist.

Bud producers can order operation-specific animal tracing vignettes from Bio Suisse or an organisation contracted by Bio Suisse for this purpose.

When animals are sold as Bud animals for slaughter, a fee may be charged to cover the costs of quality assurance and market development. Bio Suisse determines the fee as well as the rules for levying and using these earmarked funds.

4.1.3 Slaughter

Bio Suisse permits the use of all methods of stunning allowed under Swiss law for the stunning of Bud animals. No further regulations apply. The SAP will conduct spot checks.

4.1.4 Contract slaughter

In addition to slaughter at the producer's own operation or at that of a licensee, slaughter may be contracted[50] to a slaughterhouse. Contract slaughter is performed at the commission of a butcher or producer, i.e. the butcher or producer is responsible for compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards.

4.1.5 Traceability control

4.1.5.1 Livestock dealers and slaughterhouses (meat processing operations)

Delivery notes and invoices are used for traceability control. Ideally, inventory accounts should be computerised.

4.1.5.2 Retail sales in butcher's shops

Retail sales of licenced products must be recorded using a PLU (price look-up) scale. A separate article master record must be established for licenced products. The data must be presented at the annual inspection.

4.1.6 Separation

Processing operations which process and sell Bud meats and other meats must keep the different types of meat segregated[51] at all stages of the operation. This particularly applies to storage, processing and sales. All necessary measures are to be established in coordination with the operation on an individual basis.

4.2 Processed meat products

4.2.1 Processing methods

- All standard mechanical processes for butchering and chopping meat
- Pickling
- Boiling, scalding
- Drying
- Smoking
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation for canning and jarring
- Deep-freezing
- Cold-storage temperatures as low as –2°C (but not lower)
- Low-pressure separation (maximum of 20 bar): permitted for cockerels and laying hens

Not permitted: high-pressure processes.

4.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 4.2.3, Page 200 and Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 4.2.4, Page 200 must be Bud ingredients.
- Maltodextrin, glucose and dextrose are permitted.

[50] If a producer contracts slaughter, the provisions of the directive On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256 apply.
[51] For on-farm processers and contractors, the provisions of the directive On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256 apply.

4.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lactose
- Caseinates
- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Beef bouillon
- Rosemary extract [E 392]
- Gelatine
- Vegetable powder to give products a reddish colour
- Rice starch for terrines
- Yeast extract for reddening meat products

4.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

4.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Lactic acid [E 270]ˣ for the preservation of natural casings
- Starter cultures[x] for the production of sausages and cured meat products
- Sodium citrate [E 331]ˣ in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Sodium nitrite [E 250]: use only as nitrite pickling salt [52]
- Potassium nitrate [E 252] (saltpetre): in compliance with legal requirements only for raw cured products and raw sausage products[53]
- Untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking
- O_2, CO_2, N_2, under normal pressure

Not permitted: phosphates, glucono-delta-lactone, all flavour enhancers [E 620–633] and hydrolysed vegetable proteins, all enzymes (including transglutaminase), synthetic ascorbic acid and ascorbates (anti-oxidants), all forms of flavouring substances (including smoke flavourings and liquid smoke).

4.2.6 Labelling

- When vegetable powder containing nitrate is used, the information "Nitrates from vegetable powder used to enhance colour" must be included on the label.
- Nitrite for fermentation that is made using vegetables that contain nitrate must be labelled as follows: "Nitrates from vegetable powder used to enhance colour".
- If meat is delivered in a defrosted state, this must be declared on the sales side by declaring that the product has been defrosted.
- Sterilisation must be declared.
- Meat products which are produced using low-pressure separation must be labelled as follows: "Meat separated at low pressure".

4.2.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Sausage casings: both natural and artificial sausage casings are permitted.

[52] Please note: the maximum residue limit permitted by the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming: 50 mg/kg $NaNO_2$ or $NaNO_3$
[53] If a producer contracts processing steps, the provisions of the directive On-farm and contracted processing Part III, Chap. 19, Page 256 apply.

5 Insects and insect-based products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of insects and insect-based products.

5.1 Processed insect-based products

5.1.1 Processing methods

- Milling, grinding
- Blending
- Heating, cooking
- Drying
- Pressing
- Baking, roasting, frying, grilling, toasting
- Pasteurisation
- Chilling
- Deep-freezing

5.1.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

5.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

5.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

5.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- O_2, CO_2, N_2 under normal pressure

5.1.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

5.1.7 Labelling

Pasteurisation must be declared.

6 Fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, sprouts and forcing

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms and sprouts.

Fruit and vegetable juices are marketed or used for further processing as not-from-concentrate (NFC) juices, not as reconstituted from juice concentrates.

Since consumers place particular value on the freshness of dairy products, fruit bases for dairy products are only minimally heated.

Concentrate of pome fruits may be used for the production of fruit juice beverages diluted with more than 25% water (e.g. fruit juice spritzers).

6.1 General requirements

6.1.1 Fruit and vegetable collection points

To ensure that quality assurance is in place at every stage, from production to final processing, vegetable collection points and storage facilities that accept Bud fruit and vegetables must hold an inspection contract with a certification body recognised by Bio Suisse. The licencing requirement does not apply.

6.1.2 Quality assurance and separation of the flow of goods in trading and packaging operations

Bud products may not under any circumstances be commingled with products from other types of production while being processed by the operation (during cleaning, washing and cutting, intermediate storage, packaging and transport). Operations that carry not only Bud products but other organic and/or non-organic products as well must ensure the separation of the flow of goods as follows:

6.1.2.1 Computerised inventory management

The numbers of flow units (incoming and outgoing goods) per product and unit of time must be clearly documented in the computer system. At all times it must be possible to print out data on incoming and outgoing goods for each day, product, supplier or customer, distinct from products of differing quality.

6.1.2.2 Separate article numbers (codes) for Bud and Bud in-conversion products

Bud products and Bud in-conversion products are each required to have their own separate set of article numbers (codes).

6.1.2.3 Labelling for internal processes

Bud products and Bud in-conversion products must be clearly and visibly labelled on every container (pallet boxes, crates, G food containers, etc.). The use of container labels in different colours is recommended.

6.1.2.4 Cold storage and storage rooms

Separate storage rooms and cold stores are not required, but are recommended.

6.1.2.5 Contamination risks

Bud potatoes may not be stored in the same storage room as potatoes that have been treated to prevent germination. Please note: permitted substances for treating Bud potatoes to prevent germination are given in the FiBL Input List.

6.1.2.6 Packaging systems

Before Bud products are packaged, the packaging equipment must be completely emptied. Separate packaging lines are not required, but are recommended.

6.1.2.7 Adhesives for labels affixed directly to unpackaged fruits and vegetables

Bio Suisse stipulates the following requirements for adhesives used on labels that are directly affixed to fruits or vegetables:

- Gum elastic base
- Solvents: only water or non-denatured, potable alcohol
- Stabilisers are permitted

Glue may only be used for a Bud adhesive label with authorisation from Bio Suisse. To receive authorisation, the exact composition and a safety certificate must be provided. There must also be a valid safety certificate for the adhesive at all later dates.

Fruit and vegetable adhesive labels are available with a logo for Swiss products as well as with a logo for products that consist of less than 90% Swiss raw materials. There are no adhesive labels approved for use on in-conversion products because in-conversion products must not be sold unpackaged. Self-designed adhesive labels must be approved for printing by Bio Suisse. Ready-to-use fruit and vegetable adhesive labels can also be obtained from Bio Suisse.

6.1.3 Contamination of equipment

If the peeling knives used on the farm are washed with bleach, measures must be taken to prevent contamination with chlorine. This includes regular residue analyses.

6.1.4 Washing water and water used for intermediate treatment

- To prevent contamination, the water must be changed before Bud products are washed.
- The water must be of potable quality.
- If chlorinated water is used, residue analyses must be conducted regularly to ensure that levels of chlorine remain at an acceptable level (in accordance with the Ordinance on Foreign Substances and Constituents in Foods [FDHA Ordinance on Drinking Water and Water in Public Baths and Shower Facilities]).
- The water may be enriched with NaCl.
- Ozone is allowed for the disinfection of water (the maximum amount in accordance with the Ordinance on Foreign Substances and Constituents in Foods [FDHA Ordinance on Drinking Water and Water in Public Baths and Shower Facilities] may not be exceeded).
- Adding synthetic ascorbic acid to the water is prohibited. Acceptable substitutes are citric acid [E 330][X], organic lemon juice, organic vinegar or organic rosemary extract [E 392].

6.1.5 Labelling

As per Container and product labels Part III, Art. 1.10.3.7, Page 173, labelling of packing and product labels for fruits and vegetables must be performed without applying a contrast liquid.

6.2 Fruit and vegetable products, including canned fruits and vegetables

6.2.1 Processing methods

- Fermentation
- Deep-freezing
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation
- Frying (including vacuum frying)
- Preserving in oil
- Blanching

- Mechanical peeling and chopping, steam peeling
- Concentration
- Drying (dried herbs and herbal teas, as per Spices Part III, Chap. 9.1, Page 220)
- Flaking
- Roasting (e.g. onions)
- Smoking
- Extraction with water, alcohol or CO_2
- Rehydration of soft plums

Not permitted: caustic peeling, reconstitution of concentrates/dried products (e.g. mashed potatoes produced from potato flakes and liquid = unnecessary processing step)
Exception: moulded potato products such as gnocchi and croquettes made from potato flakes with a claim on the front.

6.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 6.2.3, Page 204 and Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 6.2.4, Page 204 must be Bud ingredients.
- Tomato concentrate may be used to enhance the flavour and colour of convenience products such as canned ravioli and beans in tomato sauce. For pure tomato products such as tomato soup, however, the unconcentrated tomato content such as peeled (plum) tomatoes must be at least twice as high as the enhancing tomato concentrate.

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the reconstitution requirements.

6.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Rosemary extract [E 392]: as an additive to processing water or as an ingredient in vegetable-based products
- Lemon juice and lemon juice concentrate, vinegar: as a processing aid in washing water and water used for intermediate treatment
- Gum arabic [E 414]: as a coating material for coating nuts with other ingredients such as herbs or spices
- Tapioca starch: in moulded products such as croquettes, vegetable patties and rissoles

6.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

6.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Ar, N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- Lactic acid [E 270]^{X} in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Citric acid [E 330]^{X} in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Fermentation starters^{X}
- Ethylene (for ripening bananas)
- Untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking

Not permitted: stabilisers, colour-altering additives.

6.2.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and sterilisation must be declared.
- If products consist entirely of wild plants, the product name must include the words “certified wild collection”. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, when ≥10% of the product consists of wild plants, the words “certified wild collection” must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field.

6.2.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

6.3 Fruit and vegetable juices, nectars and syrups

6.3.1 Processing methods

- Mechanical juicing
- Filtration (including ultrafiltration)
- Clarifying
- Fining
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation
- Centrifugation
- Fermenting
- Peeling
- Deep-freezing
- Coconut water: UHT treatment
- Cold-pressed fruit and vegetable juices: high-pressure pasteurisation

Not permitted: caustic peeling, producing juices from concentrate/reconstitution. Exception: concentrate of pome fruits may be used for the production of fruit juice beverages diluted with more than 25% water (e.g. fruit juice spritzers).

6.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 6.3.3, Page 205 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 6.3.4, Page 205 must be Bud ingredients.

6.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola: for enriching supplementary foods for infants and children with natural vitamin C

6.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]
- Pea protein (derived from organic source materials if available)

6.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- Fermentation starters[X]

- Lactic acid [E 270][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Citric acid [E 330][X] in syrups (in a purely microbiologically produced form only) and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Filtration aid:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Bentonite
  - Activated charcoal
  - Perlite
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
- Substances for clarifying and fining:
  - Microbial pectinases[X], amylases[X] and hemicellulase enzymes[X]
  - Egg albumin (Switzerland: Bud quality; other countries: organic quality)
  - Casein (Switzerland: Bud quality; other countries: organic quality)
  - Gelatine (organic quality)

6.3.6 Labelling

- Sugaring must appear in the product name ("sugared").
- Pasteurisation, sterilisation, deep-freezing, high-pressure pasteurisation and UHT treatment must be declared.
- If products consist entirely of wild plants, the product name must include the words "certified wild collection". If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, when ≥10% of the product consists of wild plants, the words "certified wild collection" must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field.

6.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

6.4 Jams and jellies

6.4.1 Processing methods

- Boiling down
- Blending

6.4.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 6.4.3, Page 206 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 6.4.4, Page 206 must be Bud ingredients.

6.4.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)

6.4.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]

6.4.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods

- Citric acid [E 330][X] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Tartaric acid [E 334][X] only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
- Calcium citrate [E 333][X]
- Agar [E 406]

6.4.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

6.4.7 Labelling

If products consist entirely of wild plants, the product name must include the words "certified wild collection". If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, when ≥10% of the product consists of wild plants, the words "certified wild collection" must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field.

6.5 Fruit bases and other flavour bases for fruit-on-the-bottom or fruited yogurts and dairy products, ice creams and sorbets

Fruit bases and other flavour bases that refer to a special ingredient in the product name (e.g. lemon base, vanilla base) may not exclusively contain spice and plant extracts (e.g. essential oils such as citrus peel oils) as name-giving ingredients. These may only be used in combination with other components of the name-giving ingredient and as a flavour enhancer (e.g. candied lemon peel with lemon peel oil or vanilla extract with vanilla seed paste).

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the flavouring requirements.

6.5.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Deep-freezing
- Pasteurisation: a maximum of 105 °C for a maximum duration of 10 minutes (exception: fruit bases made from fruits that, according to the import manual, may be imported fresh and not deep frozen from outside of Europe or Mediterranean countries and nuts, a stronger heat treatment is permitted)

6.5.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 6.5.3, Page 207 and Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 6.5.4, Page 208 must be Bud ingredients.
- Coffee extract is permitted as a coffee base and cocoa powder is permitted as a chocolate base.

Not permitted: use of sterile fruit pulps, colouring with juice concentrate from a fruit that is not declared in the product name.

Concentrates are not permitted as the sole flavouring agent, i.e. quince juice, pulp and/or pieces must be predominantly present in a quince base.

6.5.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Bitter almonds
- Native rice starch
- Tapioca starch
- Waxy maize starch: only for the production of vanilla flavour base

6.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

6.5.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]: only in fruit bases for yogurts and dairy products with fruit at the bottom
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective

6.5.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

6.6 Edible mushrooms

6.6.1 General requirements

The production of mushrooms is considered agricultural production, the production of substrate is considered processing. Part II of the Bio Suisse Standards applies, in particular Edible mushrooms Part II, Chap. 3.4, Page 100.

6.6.2 Processing methods

The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate.

6.7 Sprouts and forcing

6.7.1 General requirements

Two different production methods have been defined for the production of sprouts:

a) The production of sprouts exclusively from seeds or other parts of plants, water and light is a form of processing. The following technical requirements apply to the production of sprouts:
   – The seed used must be of Bud quality.
   – Water used to prepare the seeds must be non-chlorinated drinking water. If the water does not come from a municipal water source, it must be tested annually.
   – Prior to germination the seeds may be disinfected with hot water or a soap solution.

No sprout production licences may be concluded with non-organic farming operations.

b) The production of sprouts from seeds and other parts of plants, water, light and other components (e.g. soil) is a form of agricultural production. Part II of the Bio Suisse Standards applies, in particular Forcing Part II, Chap. 3.5, Page 102 and the attendant directives.

6.7.2 Processing methods

The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate.

6.7.3 Labelling

The Bud logo together with the words BIO SUISSE (as per Bud products made in Switzerland from Swiss raw materials Part III, Art. 1.10.2.2, Page 166) may only be used if the seeds from which the sprouts are grown originated in Switzerland.

6.8 Herbs (fresh)

6.8.1 General requirements

The cultivation of herbs is regulated in Specific regulations for crop production Part II, Chap. 3, Page 98.

For herbs harvested in the wild, the requirements outlined in Part IV apply.

The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate. Further processing of fresh herbs (e.g. into dried herbs, spices, etc.) is covered by the directive Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces in Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces Part III, Chap. 9, Page 220.

6.9 Cold beverages made from tea, herbs, fruit and vegetables (iced teas and soft drinks)

6.9.1 General requirements

One special feature of these products is that there is limited potential for creating false consumer expectations. For example, no one expects peach iced tea to be made primarily from peaches. Although the truth-in-labelling principle that applies to Bud products is still valid here, the lower potential for creating false expectations allows for a certain relaxation of the requirements for this product group.

- One difference is that the following products may be used for flavouring, whereby normal organically certified flavourings continue to be prohibited. Products derived from plant-based Bud source material, such as essential oils, extracts and distillates, are permitted. Essential oils are defined as aroma isolates extracted from plant material using physical methods such as pressing or steam distillation. Under Swiss food laws and regulations, essential oils are considered aroma extracts (e.g. citrus oils). Permitted extractants are water, Bud ethanol, Bud oil and CO_2. Any excipients used (maltodextrin, invert sugar syrup, glucose syrup, mixed syrup of glucose and fructose) must be organic or, if available, of Bud quality.
- A beverage made exclusively of water and an aroma extract (as defined above) which is permitted for use in soft drinks – often called flavoured water (but in this case with an extract instead of a flavouring as is usual) – may carry the Bud logo because it does not contain artificial flavouring.
- Fruit juice concentrates and vegetable juice concentrates may be used in iced teas and soft drinks, while vegetable and fruit powders are not permitted (except in powdered iced teas and soft drinks). A duly justified request must be submitted in the latter case. This is because the dehydration of concentrate is an additional processing step, and substantial amounts of excipient are usually necessary to produce the powder.
- Colourings: Fruit juices may also only be used as colouring agents for soft drinks when they are not foreign to the product, i.e. when the ingredient is included in the name of the product. Because forms of sugar are not foreign to soft drink products, colouring with caramel or malt is always possible.
- If a soft drink gives the impression that it contains fruit, then it must contain a certain amount of fruit juice. The exact amount depends on the product name (according to legal regulations) and the kind of fruit. No concrete value has been defined. Example: a soft drink that tastes like lemons but only contains sugar, citric acid and flavouring may not be marketed as Bud lemonade.
- Artificial sweeteners are not permitted.
- Enriched fruit juices: fruit juices can be enriched with vitamins and minerals using natural extracts.

6.9.2 Processing methods

All customary processes for the production of these products.

6.9.3 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 6.9.4, Page 210 and as per Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 6.9.5, Page 210 must be Bud ingredients.

6.9.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)

6.9.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

6.9.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Water and CO_2 for decaffeination
- Water: mineral water, drinking water
- Cultures for fermented beverages[X]
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] in purely microbiologically produced forms only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Citric acid [E 330][X] in purely microbiologically produced forms only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504] as acidity regulators
- Filtration aids:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Bentonite
  - Activated charcoal
  - Perlite
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

6.9.7 Labelling

Pasteurisation and sterilisation must be declared.

6.9.8 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

7 Grains, legumes, plant-based proteins and products made thereof

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of grains and grain products.

Bud grain products are processed as little as possible. The use of extrusion methods that employ strong shear forces, high pressure and high temperatures is therefore highly restricted.

The chemically synthesised ascorbic acid normally permitted in organic baked goods is replaced with natural organic fruit powder (acerola).

Fresh vegetable pasta is made from fresh or frozen vegetables and not just vegetable powder. This may only be used to enhance flavour and colour.

Bread and baked goods that include a particular ingredient in their name (e.g. milk, potato) as well as "fillings" (icing for quiches, pastry creams) must be made with that product in its fresh, not dried and reconstituted, form (e.g. with pureed boiled potatoes, not potato flakes; with milk, not milk powder).

Pastries that refer to a special ingredient in the product name (e.g. lemon, orange) may not exclusively contain spice and plant extracts (e.g. essential oils such as citrus peel oils) as name-giving ingredients. These may only be used in combination with other components of the name-giving ingredient and as a flavour enhancer (e.g. candied lemon peel with lemon peel oil or orange juice with orange peel oil).

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the flavouring requirements.

7.1 General requirements

Requirements for grain collection points: To ensure that quality controls are in place at every stage, from production to final processing, grain collection points and storage facilities that accept Bud grain must be party to an inspection contract with a certification body recognised by Bio Suisse. All grain collection points and storage facilities that accept, clean, dry and store raw grain on commission or under contract to a Bud licensee are not required to have a licence contract. As soon as the grain collection point or storage facility carries out these activities at its own expense and risk and markets the grain itself under the Bud logo, the grain collection point or storage facility is required to conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse and is therefore required to pay licence fees.

Extraneous seed contamination: If the extraneous seed contamination (seeds and grains of other species and oilseeds) discovered in field crops exceeds 1%, the causes of the contamination and the quality of the extraneous seed must be investigated. If the extraneous seed is soy, maize or rapeseed, which are products at risk of GMO contamination, the origin must be determined.

7.2 Grains, legumes, grain mill products, grain mixes, muesli

7.2.1 Processing methods

- All standard mechanical processes for cleaning
- Drying
- All standard mechanical processes for milling and grinding
- Flaking
- Blending
- Roasting
- Kiln-drying
- Steaming
- Parboiling (rice)
- Puffing
- Extrusion: maximum of 120 °C, 20 bar

Semi-finished products made of starch/fibre extrudates may only be used up to a maximum proportion of 10% of the weight of the product if the specified upper limits are exceeded during manufacturing.

7.2.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 7.2.3, Page 212 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 7.2.4, Page 212 must be Bud ingredients.

7.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)

7.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

7.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

7.2.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

7.2.7 Labelling

- Heat treatments (kiln-drying and/or steaming) of whole grains must be declared.
- Any extrusion or heat treatment of milled products must be declared (except for heated final products, e.g. bread).
- In the case of parboiled rice, parboiling must be declared on the sales side.

7.3 Dough, breads, pastries and durable baked goods, including bread mixes

7.3.1 Processing methods

- All standard mechanical processes for dough making
- Deep-freezing of unbaked and parbaked dough products
- Deep-freezing of bread, baked goods and durable baked goods for intermediate storage
- Baking
- Vacuum baking processes (vacuum cooling)
- Gentle extrusion can be authorised by the LCPM on a case-by-case basis

7.3.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 7.3.3, Page 213 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 7.3.4, Page 213 must be Bud ingredients.

Bud ethanol may be used in commercial dough.

7.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Bitter almonds
- Sour dough starter
- Fermentation starter made from grain, legume flour and honey
- Guar gum (for specialty breads made without wheat flour)
- Baking powder with additives as per Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 7.3.5, Page 213
- Wafers

7.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

7.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Polysaccharide degrading enzymes: amylases[x] and hemicellulase enzymes[x]
- The enzyme asparaginase[x] for gingerbread (lebkuchen)
- Ar, N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Organic anticaking agents:
  - Purely organic vegetable oils and fats[x]
  - Organic carnauba wax
  - Organic anticaking agents may contain the following additives: organic lecithin [E 322], organic tocopherol-rich extracts [E 306]
- Baking powder with the following raising agents:
  - Sodium carbonate [E 500]
  - Potassium carbonate [E 501]
  - Ammonium carbonate [E 503]
  - Magnesium carbonate [E 504]

  In combination with:
  - Citric acid [E 330][x] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
  - Tartaric acid [E 334][x] only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
  - Sodium tartrate [E 335] and potassium tartrate [E 336][x]
- Sodium hydroxide [E 524] (soda lye): for surface treatment of pretzels and similar lye-glazed baked goods only

7.3.6 Labelling

- The deep-freezing of unbaked and parbaked dough products must be declared. Goods which have been deep-frozen and thawed must be labelled as such, even if sold over the counter.
- Added enzymes must be declared.
- Extrusion must be declared.
- Laser marking without a contrast agent for the purposes of labelling breads and baked goods is permitted.

7.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

7.4 Noodles, including filled and stuffed pasta

7.4.1 Processing methods

- All standard mechanical processes for dough making
- Blanching
- Pasteurisation
- Drying
- Deep-freezing
- Gentle extrusion can be authorised by the LCPM on a case-by-case basis

7.4.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 7.4.3, Page 214 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 7.4.4, Page 214 must be Bud ingredients.
- Bud grain starches and wheat gluten can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

7.4.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Acerola (natural vitamin C)
- Rice starch

7.4.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

7.4.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective

7.4.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation used in the production of fresh pasta products must be declared.

7.4.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

7.5 Starches, gluten, grain syrups and starch sweeteners

7.5.1 General requirements

Separation: to ensure separation, batch processing is the preferred method of production.

The range of starch syrups encompasses those with a DE value between 10 and 20 (maltodextrin) to those with a DE value higher than 96.

7.5.2 Processing methods

- Leaching
- Filtration
- Concentration
- Grinding
- Drying (drum and spray drying)
- Enzymatic hydrolysis
- Decolouring with an activated charcoal filter or an ion exchanger

7.5.3 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 7.5.4, Page 215 and Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 7.5.5, Page 215 must be Bud ingredients.

7.5.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

7.5.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

7.5.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Enzymes: amylases[x], cellulases[x]
- Adjustments to pH: citric acid [E 330][x] in a purely microbiologically produced form only and sodium carbonate [E 500]
- Filtration aid:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Activated charcoal
  - Perlite
  - Bentonite

7.5.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

8 Eggs and egg products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of eggs and egg products.

Bud eggs are labelled to provide the customer with important information on shelf life and to ensure traceability to the producer. Bud eggs are dyed with natural materials; synthetic colouring agents are not permitted.

8.1 General requirements

8.1.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to the trade and processing of eggs of the domestic chicken (Gallus domesticus) and of other types of fowl, e.g. ducks, geese, turkeys and quail.

The definitions outlined in Swiss food laws and regulations apply. In particular, the Ordinance on the Egg Market and the Section 13 on eggs and egg products of the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs of Animal Origin must be observed.

8.1.2 Raw products (from egg suppliers)

Only eggs from producers who meet the requirements for trade under the Bud logo may be used. To this end, suppliers must show their Bud approval in addition to a certificate for organic products. This certificate shows whether the operation is authorised to trade eggs under the Bud logo.

8.1.3 Egg labelling and stamps

- Eggs that are sold by licenced distributors for direct consumption must be stamped with the Bud logo, the laying date and the number of the operation, either by the producing farm or by the licenced distributor.
- Eggs that do not reach the end consumer directly from the producer, but are sold by a third party (village store, market stall), must be stamped with the Bud logo and the number of the operation by the producer on the farm. The laying date and the certification body must be given on the egg carton or on a band around the product. Egg stamps can be ordered from the Bio Suisse shop. The stamp features the Bud logo, the number of the individual operation and the letters “CH”.
- In the case of eggs that are processed into liquid egg products or dyed eggs, each egg does not have to be labelled individually with the elements listed above; the next-largest commercial packaging unit (e.g. plastic mesh crate with 30-count cartons) is sufficient. The chain of custody must be traceable back to the original producer without any gaps.
- Eggs which are sold directly by the producer to the end customer do not have to be stamped. The name or number of the Bud operation, the laying date and the certification body can be declared on the egg carton or on a band around the product or, if the eggs are sold over the counter, posted on a sign at the point of sale.

8.2 Eggs

8.2.1 Processing methods

- Mechanical cleaning
- Candling with light or UV light

8.2.2 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Stamp inks that comply with the Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Utility Articles

8.2.3 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Cardboard cartons

Not permitted: plastic cartons (except for dyed eggs).

8.3 Liquid egg products

8.3.1 Approved products

- Whole eggs
- Egg yolks
- Egg white

8.3.2 Processing methods

- Breaking open and separating
- Blending
- Homogenisation
- Pasteurisation
- Deep-freezing

Not permitted: microwave pasteurisation.

8.3.3 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 8.3.4, Page 217 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 8.3.5, Page 217 must be Bud ingredients.

8.3.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

8.3.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

8.3.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

Not permitted: sulphurous acid, emulsifiers.

8.3.7 Labelling

Homogenisation must be declared.

8.3.8 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

8.4 Dried egg products

8.4.1 Approved products

All types of egg powder (whole egg, egg yolk, egg white)

Product-specific use is only possible in compliance with the reconstitution ban.

8.4.2 Processing methods

- Breaking open and separating
- Blending
- Pasteurisation
- Spray drying

8.4.3 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

8.4.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective.

Not permitted: anticaking agents, thickening agents.

8.4.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

8.5 Boiled egg products

8.5.1 Approved products

- Boiled and peeled eggs
- Boiled and dyed eggs (Easter eggs)

Not permitted: long egg (processed hard-boiled egg roll).

8.5.2 Processing methods

- Mechanical cleaning
- Boiling: once, at normal pressure
- Peeling
- Dying with approved colouring agents

Not permitted: boiling more than once.

8.5.3 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 8.5.4, Page 218 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 8.5.5, Page 219 must be Bud ingredients.

8.5.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

8.5.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

8.5.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Lactic acid [E 270]^{x} in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- colouring agents for dying and stamping eggshells, made of the following components:
  - Naturally colouring fruit and vegetable juices, concentrates and powders made from such juices, colouring spices and other colouring foods.
  - Dyewoods and other plant components such as haematoxylin, fustic, brazilin, sandalwood, walnut shells, madder, annatto seeds, malva blossoms, maté.
  - Colouring agents that occur naturally in foodstuffs and are extracted using physical processes (curcumin [E 100], riboflavin [E 101], carotenoids [E 160], xanthophylls [E 161], beet red, betanin [E 162], anthocyanins [E 163], chlorophylls [E 140, E 141]). Chemically altered and nature-identical colours are prohibited; adjustments to pH are permitted.
  - Cochineal, carminic acid, carmine [E 120]: extract of the Coccus cacti, including the ammonia compounds.
  - Vegetable carbon(Carbo medicinalis vegetalis [E 153]): vegetable carbon with properties similar to activated carbon.
- Coating materials:
  - Natural animal fats
  - Shellac [E 904] (resin secreted by the Tachardia lacca insect), not chlorine-bleached
  - Calcium silicate [E 552] and magnesium silicate [E 553a] (water glass)
  - Organic vegetable oils
  - Ammonium hydroxide (as an auxiliary input for coating materials)
- Solvents:
  - Water
  - Ethanol
- Additional auxiliary inputs for colouring:
  - All food additives in accordance with Annex 3, Part A, Point A.1 of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming.

Not permitted: benzoic acid, acetic acid, synthetic dyes.

8.5.7 Labelling

For cooked and coloured eggs, the approved colouring agents and coating materials must be declared.

8.5.8 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9 Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces.

When Bud spices and Bud herbs are processed, the aroma and flavour of the valuable raw materials is preserved. Only products that will be subject to further processing are sterilised with saturated vapour to ensure the necessary level of product safety. Products treated with saturated vapour must be labelled accordingly.

9.1 Spices

9.1.1 Definitions

The definitions outlined in Swiss food laws and regulations.

9.1.2 Quality of ingredients

Spices and spice blends must be made of 100% Bud raw ingredients.

9.1.3 Pure spices, spice blends and spice extracts

9.1.3.1 Processing methods

- Cutting
- Drying
- Grinding
- Blending
- Granulation
- Extraction with water, alcohol or CO_2
- Concentration and/or drying of liquid extracts
- Saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation of spices that will undergo further processing or will be used in the restaurant and food service industry
- Smoking

Not permitted: saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation of spices that will be retailed as such.

9.1.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.1.3.3, Page 220 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.1.3.4, Page 220 must be Bud ingredients.

9.1.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.1.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.1.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spice blends and spice extracts
- Untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking

9.1.3.6 Labelling

- Spices and herbs that make up less than 2% of the total weight may be listed under the collective designation "spices and/or herbs". This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation must be declared on the label and in the product specification.
- Anticaking agents must be declared.

9.1.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9.1.4 Dried herbs and herb blends

9.1.4.1 Processing methods

- Cutting
- Drying
- Rubbing
- Grinding
- Blending
- Granulating (a maximum of 20% for herbal teas in tea bags)
- Saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation of herbs that will undergo further processing and that will be used in the restaurant and food service industry.

Not permitted: saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation of herbs that will be retailed as such.

9.1.4.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.1.4.3, Page 221 must be Bud ingredients.

9.1.4.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.1.4.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for herb blends and herbal extracts

9.1.4.5 Labelling

- Herbs that make up less than 2% of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation "herbs". This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Saturated vapour sterilisation and UVC sterilisation must be declared on the label and in the product specification.
- Anticaking agents must be declared.

9.1.4.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9.1.5 Seasoned and herbal salt

9.1.5.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Cutting
- Grinding
- Drying (including vacuum drying) of blends of salt with fresh herbs, spices and vegetables

9.1.5.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.1.5.3, Page 222 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.1.5.4, Page 222 must be Bud ingredients.

9.1.5.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.1.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Kelp

9.1.5.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- O_2, CO_2, N_2
- Salt: the following anticaking agents are permitted: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs
- Potassium chloride (non-agricultural ingredient in low-sodium products)

9.1.5.6 Labelling

- Spices and herbs that make up less than 2% of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation “spices and/or herbs”. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Anticaking agents must be declared.
- To be labelled with the Bud logo together with the words “BIO SUISSE”, 90% of the agricultural ingredients and 90% of all ingredients in these products, which often contain high levels of salt, must originate in Switzerland. The salt in Swiss herbal salt must also originate in Switzerland.
- Spice blends intended for use by butchers in meat processing often contain special ingredients and additives that are only allowed for meat products. These products may not bear the Bud logo, but may be labelled as “approved for Bud meat products”.

9.1.5.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9.1.6 Spice and herb preparations

9.1.6.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Cutting
- Blanching
- Deep-freezing
- Preserving in oil
- Blending with salt
- Pasteurisation (double pasteurisation is permitted on a case-by-case basis as determined by the LCPM)
- Extraction/decaffeination of tea with water, alcohol or CO_2

9.1.6.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.1.6.3, Page 223 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.1.6.4, Page 223 must be Bud ingredients.

9.1.6.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.1.6.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.1.6.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- Water and CO_2 for decaffeination
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs

9.1.6.6 Labelling

- Spices and herbs that make up less than 2% of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation “spices and/or herbs”. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.
- Pasteurisation must be declared.

9.1.6.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Product-specific exceptions can be made for aluminium composite foils.

9.2 Mustard

9.2.1 Processing methods

- Mechanical grinding of mustard seeds
- Blending

Not permitted: high-pressure homogenisation

9.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.2.3, Page 224 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.2.4, Page 224 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of flours and starches is prohibited.

9.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective

Not permitted: flavourings, thickening agents, flavour enhancers.

9.2.6 Labelling

Spices and herbs that make up less than 2% of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation "spices and/or herbs". This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in Annex 6 of the FDHA Ordinance on Information on Foodstuffs (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).

9.2.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Aluminium tubes are permitted.

9.3 Soy sauce and liquid seasonings

9.3.1 Processing methods

- Roasting and steaming of raw products
- Fermentation
- Pasteurisation (double pasteurisation is permitted on a case-by-case basis as determined by the LCPM)
- Filtration
- Pressing

Not permitted: acid hydrolysis.

9.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.3.3, Page 225 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.3.4, Page 225 must be Bud ingredients.
- The use of Bud yeast autolysates is permitted.

9.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Filtration aid:
  - Diatomaceous earth
- Aspergillus sojae[X]
- Tetragenococcus halophilus[X]
- Saccharomyces rouxii[X]

Not permitted: flavour enhancers.

9.3.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation and sterilisation must be declared.

9.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9.4 All soup and sauce products

9.4.1 General requirements

Concentrates and dry products may be marketed as such.

When concentrates and dry products are used as semi-finished products in food processing, the following restrictions apply:

- The production of sauces etc. from dry mixes and liquid components is permitted as long as an original product is not simply being reconstituted. For example, blending a mixture of starch and spices with a liquid is permitted.
- The use of powders and pastes (e.g. bouillon or gravy powder) is permitted as long as the end product does not give the impression of being a fresh product. Their use can also be approved if water is added at the same time.
- The use of dry products for seasoning is permitted.
- The production of sauces, etc. from powdered sauce and liquid is not permitted if the original product is simply being reconstituted.

9.4.2 Bouillon

9.4.2.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Boiling
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation
- Drying
- Concentration

Not permitted: reconstitution of concentrates and powders; flavour enhancers.

9.4.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.4.2.3, Page 226 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.4.2.4, Page 226 must be Bud ingredients.
- Enzymatically[X] hydrolysed vegetable protein can be used.

9.4.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

9.4.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.4.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]

Not permitted: flavour enhancers.

9.4.2.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and sterilisation must be declared.
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.
- Enzymatically hydrolysed vegetable protein must be declared.

9.4.2.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

9.4.3 Soups and sauces

9.4.3.1 General requirements

Classic sauces must be made using the traditional textbook ingredients. The good manufacturing practices (GMP) of the restaurant and food service industry apply.

Vegetable fats may not be used in the preparation of sauces whose names convey the impression of a milk-based sauce (e.g. béchamel sauce, cream sauce). Exception: very small amounts used to sauté vegetables. Vegetable fats should not make up more than 10% of the total fat content. Exceptions to this rule are, e.g. products that are marketed as pure vegetable products.

Pre-made roux may be used.

9.4.3.2 Processing methods

- Blending
- Boiling
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation
- Drying
- Concentration
- Homogenisation

Not permitted: reconstitution of concentrates and powders.

9.4.3.3 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 9.4.3.4, Page 227 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 9.4.3.5, Page 227 must be Bud ingredients.

9.4.3.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Locust bean gum [E 410] and guar gum [E 412]

9.4.3.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

9.4.3.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- N_2, CO_2, O_2
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods

Not permitted: carrageenan [E 407], xanthan gum [E 415], alginic acid, modified starch, flavour enhancers.

9.4.3.7 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and sterilisation must be declared.
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.

9.4.3.8 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

10 Vegetable oils and vegetable fats

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of vegetable oils and vegetable fats.

When food-grade oils and fats are processed, their valuable nutrients must be preserved to the fullest extent possible. Careful processing also means that the sensory quality of Bud fats and Bud oils is high. Food-grade oils intended for direct consumption must comply with food quality requirements for cold-pressed edible oils. Food-grade oils intended for further processing at temperatures under 100 °C (e.g. in the production of mayonnaise or salad dressing) are refined using the processing methods and processing aids permitted by Bio Suisse and are only steam-refined one time at 130 °C maximum or at 190 °C maximum for tropical fats. Chemical processing methods such as transesterification and the hydrogenation of fats are prohibited.

10.1 Food-grade oils for direct consumption

Food-grade oils for direct consumption must comply with food quality requirements governing cold-pressed edible oils. Olive oil must comply with the requirements governing cold-pressed or cold-extracted olive oil (only by centrifugation) as per food quality regulations. Solvent extraction is prohibited.

10.1.1 Processing methods

- Standard mechanical processes for cleaning, peeling and preparing raw ingredients, during which the raw ingredients may not be heated to temperatures higher than 50 °C (27 °C maximum for olive oil)
- Mechanical pressing with a maximum outlet temperature of 50 °C (27 °C maximum for olive oil)
- Toasting (pumpkin seeds and nuts may be toasted; any declarations required by food quality regulations are mandatory)
- Centrifugation (27 °C maximum for olive oil)
- Decantation
- Filtration

Not permitted: gentle steam refining/deodorisation, refining, neutralisation, bleaching, solvent extraction (percolation).

10.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 10.1.3, Page 228 must be Bud ingredients.

10.1.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

10.1.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Asbestos-free filter materials

Not permitted: citric acid, activated charcoal, sodium hydroxide, bleaching clay, adsorbents.

10.1.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

10.2 Oils and fats for cooking or for use in processing other products

10.2.1 Processing methods

- Standard mechanical processes for cleaning, peeling and preparing raw ingredients
- Mechanical pressing
- Centrifugation
- Decantation
- Filtration
- Degumming
- Deacidification (physical)
- Washing
- Vacuum drying
- Bleaching/decolourisation
- Thermal fractionation (recrystalisation/dry fractionation)
- Sterilisation (only palm fruits, immediately after harvest)
- Steaming/deodorisation:
  - Oils and fats that will be used in processing other products at temperatures under 100°C (e.g. in producing margarine) may be refined using the methods listed above and the processing aids approved for those methods, but may only be steam-refined one time at 130°C maximum or 190°C maximum for tropical fats. This oil cannot then be marketed as having undergone careful steam refining as defined in the FDHA Ordinance on Foodstuffs of Vegetable Origin, Fungi and Table Salt.
  - Oils and fats that are intended for use in processing other products at temperatures over 100 °C and/or for use in cooking and baking (e.g. frying oil): no deodorisation temperature restrictions.

Not permitted: extraction using organic solvents; chemical modification (hydrogenation/hardening, transesterification), neutralisation with sodium hydroxide (NaOH) (exception: the production of oil from rapeseed).

10.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 10.2.3, Page 229 must be Bud ingredients.

10.2.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lecithin [E 322], for the production of fat/oil used in marinades

10.2.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Citric acid [E 330]^{x} in a purely microbiologically produced form only, for degumming
- Sodium carbonate Na_2CO_3 (soda): only for deacidification (instead of physical deacidification); the temperature during the entire process may not exceed 190 °C.
- Water: for washing and degumming only
- Salt: for washing only
- Activated charcoal: for bleaching only
- Bentonite: for bleaching only
- Perlite: for filtration only
- Diatomaceous earth: for filtration only
- Asbestos-free filter materials
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

Not permitted: phosphoric acid, activated clay, nickel and other catalysts for the hydrogenation of fats; transesterification.

10.2.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

10.3 Margarine

10.3.1 Processing methods

- Emulsification
- Pasteurisation
- Crystallisation

10.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 10.3.3, Page 230 must be Bud ingredients.
- Vegetable fats and oils must be processed in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The requirements for deodorisation/steam refining apply according to the different intended uses of the product:
  - Oils and fats that will be used in processing other products at temperatures under 100 °C[54]: as per Processing methods Part III, Art. 10.2.1, Page 229

Not permitted: the use of hardened fats.

10.3.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lecithin [E 322]

10.3.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- Citric acid [E 330]^{X} in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

Not permitted: colouring agents, antioxidants (including natural ones), preservatives, flavouring substances.

10.3.5 Labelling

- The use of animal fats must be declared in the product name.
- Pasteurisation must be declared.

10.3.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

10.4 Mayonnaise

10.4.1 Processing methods

- Blending and emulsification
- Pasteurisation (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

Not permitted: high-pressure homogenisation

[54] Cooking margarine: no restrictions are placed on the deodorisation temperature.

10.4.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), a maximum of 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients Part III, Art. 10.4.3, Page 231 must be Bud ingredients.
- Mayonnaise (edible oil content at least 70% by mass): Vegetable oils may be processed in accordance with Processing methods Part III, Art. 10.2.1, Page 229 (oils and fats for cooking or for use in processing other products at over 100°C).
- Enzymatically modified egg yolk[X] (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)
- Starches and pregelatinised starches (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

10.4.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), a maximum of 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients

- Waxy maize starch and pregelatinised waxy maize starch (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)
- Rice starch and pregelatinised rice starch (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

10.4.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

10.4.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

Not permitted: thickening agents, flavour enhancers.

10.4.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation must be declared.

10.4.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.
- Aluminium tubes are permitted.

10.5 Salad dressing

10.5.1 Processing methods

- Blending and emulsification
- Pasteurisation

Not permitted: homogenisation under pressure.

10.5.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), a maximum of 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients Part III, Art. 10.5.3, Page 232 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 10.5.4, Page 232 must be Bud ingredients.
- Vegetable fats and oils must be processed in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements (oils and fats intended for further processing must be processed at temperatures under 100°C).

10.5.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), a maximum of 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients

- Native rice starch
- Native Jerusalem artichoke starch
- Native tapioca starch
- Waxy maize starch and pregelatinised starches

10.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- None

10.5.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- If the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504].
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

10.5.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation must be declared.

10.5.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

11 Alcoholic beverages and vinegar

11.1 Beer

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of beer.

Bud beer complies with the Bavarian Purity Law for beer, which specifies that beer may only contain water, yeast, hops and malted grain. No colouring agents are permitted. Furthermore, no processes that shorten the natural brewing process are permitted. Additional specific ingredients are permitted in speciality beers.

11.1.1 Processing methods

- Infusion, decoction
- Drying: hops
- Kiln-drying and toasting: malts
- Filtration
- Chilling
- Centrifugation
- Pasteurisation (flash pasteurisation)
- Adjustments to pH using natural lactic acid strains or acidulated malt
- Lautering
- Wort boiling

Not permitted: the treatment of hops and malt with sulphur or SO_2; an accelerated fermentation process above 12 °C for bottom-fermented beer; pressure fermentation; agitation during fermentation.

11.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 11.1.3, Page 233 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 11.1.4, Page 233 must be Bud ingredients.
- All ingredients are added in the brewery.
- Grains that give the product its name: at least 50 % of the total at the time of processing.
- Cone hops and hop pellets (no hop extract, no isomerised hops).
- Hemp blossoms, hemp extract (only in conjunction with hemp blossoms).

Not permitted: unmalted wheat and barley, sugar (except in specialty beers); liquid colouring. malt; spent hops and beer recovered from yeast presses.

The production of specialty beers (e.g. rice beer, framboise beer, etc.) and flavoured beer drinks is permitted. Fruit juice concentrates in flavoured beer drinks are permitted.

11.1.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

11.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- Top-fermenting or bottom-fermenting yeast[x]

11.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or demineralised water (distillation, reverse osmosis, milk of lime to adjust water hardness levels)
- Filtration aids:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Perlite (only permitted during filtration)
  - Activated charcoal (for non-alcoholic beer)

- N_2 (can be used as a conveying gas)
- CO_2 (not to provide the beer with additional carbonation, with the exception of non-alcoholic beer)
- Water, ethanol, CO_2: extracting agent for the production of hop extracts

Not permitted: polyvinylpolypyrrolidone, bentonite, trace elements and vitamins for better fermentation, ascorbic acid to bind ambient oxygen in the bottle/barrel.

11.1.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation (flash pasteurisation) must be declared.

11.1.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

11.2 Wine and sparkling wine

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of wine and sparkling wine.

Bud wines and Bud sparkling wines are of high quality. Measures that ensure this quality begin in the vineyard and extend to the clean and careful work done in the wine cellar. Additives and processing aids are used as little as possible and as much as necessary.

11.2.1 Processing methods

- Traditional winemaking practices[55]
- Heating of mash up to 65 °C
- Fining
- Clarifying
- Filtration (including microfiltration at a pore size of no less than 0.2 micrometres)
- Concentration of the grape must using vacuum evaporation
  (when this process is used for the concentration of the grape must, then the addition of sugar, concentrated grape must or rectified concentrated grape must is not permitted).
- Thermoregulation of the barrels and the cellar

Not permitted: nanofiltration and ultrafiltration.

11.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 11.2.3, Page 234 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients, additives and processing aids (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 11.2.4, Page 235 must be Bud ingredients.
- Grape juice, concentrated grape must, rectified concentrated grape must and sugar (Switzerland: Bud quality; other countries: organic quality) may be added.

The natural alcohol content may be increased by no more than 1.25% alcohol by volume (equivalent to 2.5 kg sucrose per hl grape must) through the addition of sugar, concentrated grape must or rectified concentrated grape must.

For sparkling wines: permitted increase of 1.25% alcohol by volume, including carbon dioxide formation.

11.2.3 Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Wine yeast as a fining agent (Switzerland: Bud quality; other countries: from Bio Suisse certified operations)
- Albumin
- Casein

[55] Winemakers are subject to mandatory wine-cellar inspection.

- Food-grade gelatine

11.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients, additives and processing aids (a maximum of 5%)

- Pea protein (derived from organic source materials if available)
- Potato protein (derived from organic source materials if available)

11.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Microorganisms:
  - Pure cultured yeast[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - Inactive yeast[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - Yeast rind[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - Yeast autolysates[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - Bacteria starter cultures[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
- Additives and processing aids:
  - Pectinases[X]
  - Activated charcoal (for must only)
  - Bentonite
  - Pure chitosan derived from Aspergillus niger (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - Ammonium phosphate (diammonium hydrogen phosphate): maximum dosage 0.5 g/l
  - Ammonium phosphate (diammonium hydrogen phosphate): for sparkling wine, the maximum dosage is 0.3 g/l
  - Calcium carbonate (CaCO3)
  - Potassium carbonate (KHCO3)
  - Potassium hydrogen tartrate (cream of tartar)
  - Tartaric acid [E 334][X] only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
  - Technical gases: N_2, CO_2, O_2, Ar (must not be used for sparging) and SO_X (by burning sulphur)
- Preservatives:
  - Potassium metabisulphite [E 224]
  - Potassium bisulphite [E228]
  - SO_2 [E 220], pure and as an aqueous solution, total SO_2 content:

Residual sugar content	<2 g/l	2–5 g/l	>5 g/l	>50 g/l
White wine	120 mg/l	120 mg/l	170 mg/l	300 mg/l with botrytis 250 mg/l without botrytis
Rosé wine	120 mg/l	120 mg/l	170 mg/l	300 mg/l with botrytis 250 mg/l without botrytis
Red wine	100 mg/l	120 mg/l	170 mg/l	300 mg/l with botrytis 250 mg/l without botrytis

- Filtration aid:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Perlite
- The Organic Farming Ordinance and the EU organic regulations apply to speciality wines.

11.2.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

11.3 Fruit wine

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of fruit wine.

Bud fruit wine is of high quality. Clean and careful production methods make it possible to use fewer additives and processing aids. These are only used when needed for technological reasons.

11.3.1 Processing methods

- Mechanical juicing
- Clarifying
- Fining
- Filtration (including microfiltration at a pore size of no less than 0.2 micrometres)
- Pasteurisation
- Concentration of the must using vacuum evaporation (when this process is used for the concentration of the must, then the addition of sugar is not permitted)
- Sweetening (addition of not-from-concentrate apple juice to apple wine)

Not permitted: the production of wine from concentrates/reconstituted juices, nanofiltration, ultrafiltration.

11.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 11.3.3, Page 236 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 11.3.4, Page 236 must be Bud ingredients.
- For sparkling wines (dosage): sugar (Switzerland: Bud quality; other countries: organic quality)

11.3.3 Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Casein
- Albumin
- Food-grade gelatine

11.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- Pea protein (derived from organic source materials if available)

11.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Pure cultured yeast[X]
- Bacteria starter cultures[X] (derived from organic source materials if available)
- Technical gases: N_2, CO_2, O_2, Ar
- Filtration aids:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Bentonite
  - Activated charcoal (for must only)
  - Perlite
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
- Ammonium phosphate ((diammonium hydrogen phosphate) for sparkling wine, the maximum dosage is 0.3 g/l)
- Processing aids:
  - Pectinases[X]
  - Amylases[X]

- Additives:
  - Potassium metabisulphite [E 224]
  - SO_2 [E 220], pure and as an aqueous solution, total SO_2 content:

Fruit wine without added sugar (including apple wine and pear wine) as well as mead (honey wine)	50 mg/l
Sparkling apple wine and pear wine with sugar added following fermentation	100 mg/l

11.3.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation must be declared.
- The addition of not-from-concentrate apple juice to apple wine (sweetening) must be declared.

11.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

11.4 Distilled alcoholic beverages

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of distilled alcoholic beverages.

Bud distilled alcoholic beverages are of the highest possible sensory quality.

The production of distilled alcoholic beverages must comply with good manufacturing practices (GMP).
- Use only clean, ripe and healthy raw ingredients.
- Acidify the mash at a pH level of 3.0 to 3.2.
- Ferment with yeast using a fermentation lock
- Distil quickly; do not store the mash for more than two months.

11.4.1 Particular requirements

- Cherry pits must not be damaged.
- Plums, apricots and peaches can be mashed with or without the pits.
- Red grape marc and wine yeast must be distilled without delay.
- Potatoes and grains may be converted into sugars using malt or enzymes. Such mashes must be distilled as soon as fermentation is complete.

11.4.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

11.4.3 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Pure cultured yeast[x]
- Citric acid [E 330][x] in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Lactic acid [E 270][x]: only in a purely microbiologically produced form and as an additive
- Enzymes[x]
- Filtration aid:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Bentonite
  - Activated charcoal
  - Perlite
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

11.5 Vinegar

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of vinegar.

Vinegar is a natural product obtained through the alcoholic fermentation of a fruit juice and its subsequent oxidation. This natural process must only be subject to technological interference when absolutely necessary. Bud spirit vinegar may be produced for further processing and used in final products (e.g. pickled preserves) up to a maximum of 10%.

Fermentation vinegar mixtures that refer to a special ingredient in the product name (e.g. orange) may not exclusively contain spice and plant extracts (e.g. essential oils such as citrus peel oils) as name-giving ingredients. These may only be used in combination with other components of the name-giving ingredient and as a flavour enhancer (e.g. orange juice concentrate with orange peel oil).

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the flavouring requirements.

11.5.1 Processing methods

- Fining
- Clarifying
- Filtration
- Pasteurisation
- Mixing (fermentation vinegar mixture)
- Standardisation: standardisation with water is to be avoided; if absolutely necessary, then the statutory minimum values for total acidity must be maintained

Not permitted: Production of Bud vinegar from reconstituted concentrate (unnecessary processing). Apple juice concentrate may only be used for apple cider vinegar production (declaration required). Sulphurisation (any sulphurisation must be carried out at the wine stage in accordance with Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids Part III, Art. 11.2.5, Page 235)

11.5.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 11.5.3, Page 238 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 11.5.4, Page 238 must be Bud ingredients.

11.5.3 Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Casein
- Food-grade gelatine

11.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- Pea protein (derived from organic source materials if available)

11.5.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Acetic acid bacteria[x]
- Pectinases[x]
- Filtration aid:
  - Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Bentonite
  - Perlite
  - Silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

11.5.6 Labelling

Pasteurisation must be declared.

The production of apple cider vinegar from apple juice concentrate and water must be declared.

11.5.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

12 Apiculture products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of apiculture products.

Natural constituent substances that contribute to the quality of honey and honey products must be preserved during extraction, processing, bottling and storage.

12.1 General requirements

The requirements for beekeeping and extraction of apiculture products are defined in Beekeeping and apiculture products Part II, Chap. 5.8, Page 154. The quality requirements for honey correspond to good beekeeping practices. The constituent substances that contribute to the quality of the honey should be affected as little as possible by extraction, storage and bottling.

12.2 Honey

12.2.1 Processing methods

- Stainless steel/chrome steel is recommended for centrifuges and spinners.
- Filtration: >0.2 mm mesh width (also applies in the case of multiple filtering steps)
- Liquidisation of crystallised honey:
  - For the purpose of bottling: this processing step should be gentle, i.e. as short as possible and at a low temperature: Melitherm heating, water bath (40°C, maximum of 72 hours) or heating room at 48°C, maximum of 72 hours.
  - In large containers for further processing (semi-finished product): liquidised in a heating room at 48°C for a maximum of 120 hours
- Deep-freezing to delay crystallisation: maximum of 12 months

12.2.2 Quality indicators for honey and beeswax

- Maximum water content of the honey: 18%.
- The maximum permissible HMF content (determined by the Winkler method) is 15 mg/kg. The invertase level should be at least 10 units; in the case of acacia and phacelia yields, it should be at least 7 units. Joint testing of the HMF content and invertase level is only necessary in case of doubt.
- Honey that does not meet these requirements may only be marketed as honey for further processing.
- Maximum thymol content in the wax: 5.0 mg/kg.

12.2.3 Ingredients

- No added ingredients are permitted.

12.2.4 Labelling

The deep-freezing of honey must be declared (e.g. "Deep-frozen temporarily to delay crystallisation").

12.2.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

12.3 Comb honey

The provisions of the chapter Honey Part III, Chap. 12.2, Page 240 apply.

12.4 Propolis

12.4.1 Processing methods

- Propolis may only be collected in food-safe plastic.
- Mixture with water
- Extraction with ethanol

12.4.2 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water

12.4.3 Labelling

- Propolis tincture may be labelled with the Bud declaration logo in the ingredients list. No connection may be drawn between compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards and the effectiveness of the tincture.
- Pure propolis may be labelled with the regular Bud logo.

12.4.4 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

12.5 Pollen

12.5.1 Processing methods

- Sieving
- Deep-freezing
- Drying

12.5.2 Ingredients

- No added ingredients are permitted.

12.5.3 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

13 Yeast and yeast products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of yeast and yeast products.

Bud yeast is produced from Bud raw materials using careful, environmentally sound processing methods and without the use of chemically synthesised vitamins, inorganic sources of nitrogen and inorganic salts.

13.1 General requirements

13.1.1 Processing methods

- Fermentation
- Filtration
- Pressing
- Enzymatic or physical autolysis

13.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 13.1.3, Page 242 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 13.1.4, Page 242 must be Bud ingredients.
- Starch (as a filter aid) and vegetable oils (as defoamers) may be added.

13.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Agricultural raw materials, no more than 10% (of dry matter)
- Lecithin [E 322] for coated yeast
- Guar gum [E 412] for cream yeast

13.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

13.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Cultures[x]
- Enzymes (for breaking down organic carbon and nitrogen sources)[x]
- Lactic acid [E 270][x], for the regulation of pH levels in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Citric acid [E 330][x], for the regulation of pH levels in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Sodium carbonate, for the regulation of pH levels
- Carbon dioxide (CO_2), nitrogen (N_2), oxygen (O_2)
- Cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine

Not permitted: synthetic vitamins and inorganic salts as growth substances and auxiliary inputs.

13.1.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

14 Candy and sweets

14.1 Sugar types and products made of sugars

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of sugar types and products made of sugars.

Bud sugar types include the following products: sugar, unrefined sugar or invert sugar or molasses from sugar beets, sugar cane or coconut palm, fructose and lactose, also maple syrup and other syrups (agave syrup). The range of Bud products made of sugars comprises vanilla sugar, caramelised sugar and jam sugar. Furthermore, all syrups made using the types of sugar listed are classified in this chapter.

The requirements of the «National standard of Canada: organic production systems» apply to maple syrup. This standard is checked for changes once a year by the Processing and Trade department. Any changes must then be approved by the LCPM.

The provisions in Starches, gluten, grain syrups and starch sweeteners Part III, Chap. 7.5, Page 214 apply to glucose, glucose syrup and other starch sweeteners.

14.1.1 Processing methods

- Washing
- Sedimentation
- Flushing
- All mechanical processes for milling and grinding
- Leaching (extraction)
- Liming and carbonation for juice purification in cane and beet sugar production
- Evaporation
- Drying
- Refining
- Crystallisation
- Pressing
- Hydrolysis (enzymatic, acid, thermal)
- Filtration (in the case of membrane filtration: only microfiltration)
- Heating/caramelising
- Blending

Not permitted: nanofiltration, ultrafiltration, reverse osmosis, electrodialysis

14.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 14.1.3, Page 243 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 14.1.4, Page 243 must be Bud ingredients.
- Crystal suspensions used for inoculation are composed of organic alcohol and Bud sugar.

14.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- lemon juice and lemon juice concentrate to hydrolise sucrose

14.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- None

14.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Sulphuric acid to regulate the pH of water during sugar extraction
- Sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, calcium hydroxide (milk of lime) and natural gypsum for sugar production
- CO_2 (carbonation) during the purification of raw sugar beet/sugar cane juice
- Organic vegetable oils[x] to inhibit foaming
- Citric acid [E 330][x] in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- Tartaric acid [E 334][x] only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes for jam sugar
- Calcium citrate [E 333][x] for jam sugar
- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)] for jam sugar
- Invertase[x]
- Filtration aid: activated charcoal (for coconut sugar only)

14.2 Confectionery jellies and gums

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of confectionery jellies and gums.

Bud confectionery jellies and gums are tasty and authentic even without added flavourings. Their flavour comes from fruit juice concentrates, citrus peel oils and fruit and plant extracts. Juice concentrates and fruit and plant extracts give them their colour.

14.2.1 Processing methods

- Blending
- Boiling
- Pouring
- Sugar-coating
- Drying

14.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 14.2.3, Page 244 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 14.2.4, Page 244 must be Bud ingredients.
- Spice and plant extracts, including essential oils and citrus peel oils, may be added.

14.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Gum arabic [E 414]
- Gelatine
- Vegetable fats and oils[x], carnauba wax [E 903] as a coating

14.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (a maximum of 5%)

- Moulding starch

14.2.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids**

- CO_2
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Citric acid [E 330]^{x} in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Tartaric acid [E 334]^{x} only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
- Sodium tartrate [E 335]^{x} from natural sources
- Potassium tartrate [E 336]^{x} from natural sources
- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]
- Agar [E 406]
- Organic anticaking agents: vegetable fats and oils^{x}, carnauba wax

15 Coffee, cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of coffee, cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products.

Chocolate and cocoa products that refer to a special ingredient in the product name may not exclusively contain spice and plant extracts (e.g. citrus peel oils) as name-giving ingredients. These may only be used in combination with other components of the name-giving ingredient and as a flavour enhancer (e.g. candied lemon peel with lemon peel oil or vanilla extract with vanilla seed paste).

A transitional period until 31 December 2024 applies to existing licensed products that do not meet the flavouring requirements.

No lecithin may be added to chocolate products, except in the case of semi-finished products in which lecithin is necessary for technical reasons.

15.1 Coffee

15.1.1 Processing methods

- Preparing coffee beans
- Roasting coffee beans
- Grinding
- Extraction
- Decaffeination with water or CO_2
- Drying (including freeze-drying and spray drying)
- Instantisation

15.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

15.1.3 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: for extraction and decaffeination
- CO_2, N_2 as a protective gas
- CO_2 for decaffeination

15.2 Cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products

15.2.1 Processing methods

- Fermentation and drying of cocoa beans
- Roasting cocoa beans
- Cracking and grinding cocoa beans
- Deodorisation
- Alkalinisation
- Pressing to obtain cocoa butter
- Milling the press cake
- Kneading
- Rolling
- Conching
- Crystallisation/tempering
- Pressing/moulding
- Filtration

15.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 15.2.3, Page 247 must be Bud ingredients.

15.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lecithin [E 322] (of natural origin): for instant chocolate powders or special couvertures only
- Gum arabic [E 414]: as a coating material for coating almonds/cocoa beans with chocolate couverture

15.2.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Sodium carbonate [E 500], potassium carbonate [E 501]: for alkalisation
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Filtration aid:
  - Asbestos- and chlorine-free filter materials
  - Diatomaceous earth
  - Perlite

16 Restaurant and food service industry

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the restaurant and food service industry.

Bio Suisse promotes contract catering with Bud products and focuses on raw products produced in accordance with Bud Standards. The Bud is becoming more prominent and widely recognised in the restaurant industry. The restaurant industry is an important sales channel for producers and licensees.

Consumers who eat organic products at home should also be able to do so elsewhere. Bio Suisse's food service model provides a step-by-step way to get started.

Transition period for models up to and including the 2022 Standards:

There is a transition period until 31 December 2025 for existing trademark users (Cuisine with Bud Products) and licensees (Cuisine with Bud Components and Bud Cuisine) for converting to the new model.
During this transition period, the 2022 Standards will apply to Cuisine with Bud Products, Cuisine with Bud Components and Bud Cuisine.
The transition will be defined with existing trademark users and licensees in restaurants and food service operations in a separately designed roadmap.

16.1 Requirements for all participating restaurants and food service operations

16.1.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to restaurants and food service operations as well as farming operations that offer commercial on-farm catering.

For the purposes of this directive, a restaurant or food service operation is defined as a company that offers food and beverages on site for direct consumption and is subject to the laws and regulations governing the hospitality industry. This includes operations such as food service or restaurant chains, party services, delivery restaurants, food trucks and stands, take-away restaurants and catering firms.

Products that are sold under the Bud trademark outside of restaurants and food service operations do not fall within the scope of this directive; those products are subject to the applicable product-specific requirements. Those products must be licensed by Bio Suisse and are subject to the requirements set out in Part III: Standards for processing and trade.

16.1.2 Commercial catering on the farm

The sale of home-grown and purchased food and drink on Bud farming operations during culinary events is considered direct marketing and is subject to the provisions defined in Commercial catering on the farm Part I, Art. 3.3.4, Page 24

Bud producers may operate restaurants and food service operations independent of their Bud farming operation. The certification body establishes criteria for the separation of the restaurant or food service operation and the farming operation. The following minimum requirements apply: a legally separate commercial entity with separate accounts and a business name that is different from that of the Bud farming operation.

Independent restaurants and food service operations must conclude a trademark usage contract with Bio Suisse to use the food service model.

16.2 The Bio Suisse food service model

The Bio Suisse food service model comprises the following three categories:

Category 1	Organic products represent 30% of the net value of goods purchased[56]. At least 20% of the net value of goods purchased is purchased in Bud quality.
Category 2	Organic products represent 60% of the net value of goods purchased. At least 40% of the net value of goods purchased is purchased in Bud quality.
Category 3	Organic products represent 90% of the net value of goods purchased. At least 60% of the net value of goods purchased is purchased in Bud quality.

16.2.1 Contract with Bio Suisse

The restaurant or food service operation is required to enter into a trademark usage contract with Bio Suisse authorising it to use the Bud in the operation and its communications.

All relevant laws governing food quality and safety and the hospitality industry as well as restaurant and food service industry regulations must be complied with.

16.2.2 Entering into a contract

To enter into a trademark usage contract with Bio Suisse, the following requirements apply:
- The restaurant or food service operation must provide a description of the company and its activities.
- The operation must define a person responsible for the organic concept.
- The responsible person must undergo a Bio Suisse-specific induction programme.
- The charter on sustainable nutrition must have been signed.
- A contract with a recognised inspection body must have been signed.
- Proof that the operation has reached the minimum threshold (as per the model) for three consecutive months must have been provided.
- An initial visit by Bio Suisse representatives must have taken place within the first three months.

16.2.3 Continuation of the contract and change of category

The following criteria must be met as a minimum to ensure continuation of the trademark usage contract:
- The minimum threshold (as per the method) must be reached in every quarter following conclusion of the contract.
- Bio Suisse must be notified on a quarterly basis.
- Annual proof of a training measure recognised by Bio Suisse at the operation must have been provided.
- Compliance with the charter must be confirmed in writing.
- Additional control points are regulated in the trademark usage contract.
- If a deviation in the value of goods is recorded in two successive quarters, whether an increase or a decrease, the operation must switch to the corresponding category or the use of the trademark will be suspended.

16.2.4 Communication and advertising

Labelling with the Bud for restaurants and food service operations takes place on the basis of the Bio Suisse Corporate Design Manual, Part VI, Restaurants and food service operations.

Labelling with the Bud for restaurants and food service operations in connection with beverages and food is done via the menu, an insert page or a suitable analogue or digital medium.

[56] The net value of goods purchased (= value of goods excl. VAT) refers to raw materials used in food production and beverages. This does not include, for example, cleaning agents, decorative material, tableware and similar items.

A trademark user in the restaurant and food service industry is authorised to use the Bud for restaurants and food service operations in its internal and external communications. Advertising with the Bud for restaurants and food service operations for the entire restaurant is thus permitted as long as it complies with the category and the Bio Suisse Corporate Design Manual.

Raw ingredients from Bud in-conversion farms: the use of in-conversion products is permitted as long as compliance with the declaration on food quality is ensured.

16.2.5 Inspection

Inspections are regulated in the chapter Inspection of restaurants and food service operations Part I, Art. 2.1.4, Page 18. Sanctions are regulated in the chapter Violations and sanctions Part I, Chap. 2.6, Page 21.

16.2.6 Training

Partners in the restaurant and food service industry must conduct a training course from the Bio Suisse Curriculum at the operation at least once a year. Proof must be provided that this training course has been conducted.

16.2.7 Charter

The charter is an integral part of the trademark usage contract. It defines principles for using the food service model and regulates the following points:

- Principles of sustainability
- Induction and training programme
- Truth in labelling
- Prohibited ingredients
- While processing methods are not explicitly regulated, careful processing methods must be prioritised. As such, a training course on careful processing is provided as a compulsory part of the induction programme.

16.2.8 Fees

Fees[57] for the restaurant and food service industry and for the marketing of Bud products outside of restaurants and food service operations are listed in the Fee schedule for organic cuisine and the Fee schedule for the Bud licence contract. See Fees Part I, Chap. 2.4, Page 21.

[57] Does not apply to on-farm processors; here, permission to market products under the Bud trademark is regulated by the Bio Suisse production contract.

17 Feed

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of animal feed.

Animal feed must not contain synthetic additives; such substances may only be added to the feed to meet dietary needs. Additives that produce an additional effect (sedatives, performance enhancers) are prohibited. Adding natural vitamins and trace elements to animal feed is supported.

17.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to all animal feeds that are distributed under the Bud logo or the Bud auxiliary input logo. It is also binding for on-farm processors and contractors who are commissioned by Bud producers to produce feed and also applies to mineral feeds and supplementary feeds that are used on Bud farming operations.

Contractors who mix feed must conclude a processing contract with the producer. The chapter Processing Part III, Chap. 19.1, Page 256 also applies to the contracted processing of animal feeds. For the terms used in this directive, the definitions given in the Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs (FMV, SR 916.307, in German) and the EAER Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs, Feed Additives and Dietary Feed (FMBV, SR 916.307.1, in German) and its 11 Annexes apply.

All feed trade (Bud, Bud auxiliary input) is subject to organic inspection, certification and licensing. The only exception are fully closed (sewn and glued), fully labelled bags up to 50 kg.

This directive also applies to pet foods (e.g. dog food and cat food) that carry the Bud logo or the Bud auxiliary input logo.

17.2 Separation

Wherever feed components of organic and non-organic origin are processed in the same building or equipment, appropriate organisational measures must ensure the strict separation of individual batches:

- Spatial separation, separate equipment or
- Temporal separation, but only if cleaning between batches makes it possible to rule out commingling with non-organic or genetically modified components.

Organic and non-organic batches must be stored in a manner that precludes commingling or misidentification. Following processing and packaging, organic and non-organic products may be stored and transported together as long as they are appropriately labelled.

When products are not packaged, separation requirements apply. More comprehensive instructions for separation are specified under Separation Part III, Chap. 1.8, Page 164 and under Feeding without the use of GMOs Part II, Art. 4.2.6, Page 112.

17.3 Processing methods

A conclusive list of processing methods permitted in the production of animal feeds for use in organic farming can be found in Section 3, Bewilligte Verfahren aus Anhang 1 der FMBV (Approved processes from Annex 1 of the EAER Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs, Feed Additives and Dietary Feed of the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds (in German). The section applies to both organic and non-organic products.

17.4 Feed components and the composition of animal feeds

17.4.1 Approved products

A conclusive list of raw products, straight feeds and additives permitted for use in organic farming can be found in the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds. Permitted non-organic and CH organic and EU organic components are listed in Provisions for ruminants Part II, Art. 4.2.4.1, Page 110 and Provisions for non-ruminants Part II, Art. 4.2.4.2, Page 111.

17.4.2 Milk powder

Milk powder may be fed to the livestock as a supplement (see Suckling mammals Part II, Art. 4.2.2, Page 109). The milk powder must be produced from Bud milk and meet the Bud production requirements. Adding and/or substituting non-dairy fats is not permitted, with the exception of vegetable fats (except for palm oil) at a maximum of 1.5% of dry matter as a dust-binding agent.

17.4.3 Straight feeds and raw products

Straight feeds and raw products that are labelled with the Bud logo must consist of 100% Bud raw materials.

17.4.4 Compound feeds

In compound feeds that carry the Bud auxiliary input logo, at least 90% of the organic matter must be made up of components that are of Bud quality.

The values defined by Agroscope are used to calculate the percentages of organic matter. The same feed components may not be used in a single product in both organic and non-organic varieties, with the exception of minimal amounts of components without nutritional value that are found in premixes.

17.4.5 Organic raw products

If certain Bud agricultural products are not available in sufficient quantities and quality, Bio Suisse may issue a derogation allowing the use of products that comply with the Organic Farming Ordinance, EU organic regulations or equivalent regulations but that do not comply with the Bio Suisse Standards (hereinafter referred to as “organic”).

When the percentages of organic matter are calculated, organic components are counted as Bud products.

17.4.6 Products from in-conversion operations

Individual components from in-conversion farming operations may be used without limitation. Restrictions and declaration requirements on the use of in-conversion products as per the Organic Farming Ordinance apply where appropriate.

When the percentages of organic matter are calculated, products from in-conversion farming operations are counted as Bud products.

17.4.7 Additives for animal nutrition

A conclusive list of permitted additives for animal nutrition can be found in the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds.

The additives may not contain any GMOs or be produced with the aid of GMOs. This especially applies to vitamins.

When vitamins and minerals are added, they may not exceed the maximum amounts defined in the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds.

17.4.8 Supplementary feeds and mineral feeds

Non-food feeds (supplementary feeds, mineral feeds) must also comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/FiBL List of Approved Feeds (in German) and must be included in the FiBL Input List (in German).

17.4.9 Fish feed

For health and quality reasons, the fat content of the feed for freshwater fish may not exceed 25%.

Any colouring additives in the feed (for rainbow trout) must be natural substances (e.g. shrimp shell meal, phaffia yeast). The use of such additives must be declared when the fish are sold.

In all other respects, the chapters Feeding Part II, Chap. 4.2, Page 107 and Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149 of Part II of these Standards also apply to fish feed. Feed containing Bud auxiliary inputs is regulated by the respective directive. Fish meal and fish oil as described in Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149 are counted as Bud quality for the calculation of percentages. Conversely, all vegetable components of the feed must be Bud components.

17.4.10 Pet food

Pet food must be appropriate to the species and should compete as little as possible with human nutrition.

Pet food for carnivores should help make reasonable use of organic meat by-products in Switzerland.

Compliance with the Organic Farming Ordinance is mandatory. In particular, this means that pet food may not contain GMOs and that no more than 5% of the agricultural raw materials may be non-organic, and then only if they are listed in Annex 3, Part C of the EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming.

Raw materials of animal origin must be of Bud quality and produced in Switzerland.

Exception:
- Bud pet food may contain a maximum of 5% MSC-certified fish meal or 2% MSC-certified fish oil.
- The use of organic gelatine is permitted.

In special cases, additional exceptions may be approved by the responsible commissions and the Steering Committee.

Plant-based raw materials must be of Bud quality.

The addition of synthetic vitamins is not permitted; only natural vitamin additives are allowed. However, mineral additives may be discussed on a case-by-case basis if they are absolutely essential.

Bio Suisse also prohibits the use of dyes as well as the addition of colouring ingredients that would otherwise not be found in the product and are only used for colouring purposes.

Flavourings are prohibited.

The production must take place in Switzerland.

17.5 Labelling and declaration

17.5.1 Livestock feed and fish feed

Straight feeds and raw products may carry the Bud logo or the Bud in-conversion logo. This also applies to compound feeds that only contain straight feeds of Bud quality. All other compound feeds must bear the Bud auxiliary input logo.

BIO AUXILIARY INPUTS

A feed that carries the Bud auxiliary input logo may include the designation “organic” in the product name if 100% of the components of agricultural origin are organic.

The information in Labelling Part III, Chap. 1.10, Page 165 must be observed, whereby the List of ingredients and additives Part III, Art. 1.10.3.2, Page 169, Declaration of the origin of raw materials Part III, Art. 1.10.3.4, Page 171 and Information on processing methods Part III, Art. 1.10.3.5, Page 172 (declaration of ingredients, origin and processing methods) do not apply to feed. The requirements of Swiss animal feed regulations and the Organic Farming Ordinance serve as a regulatory framework.

In addition to the labelling requirements defined in the Swiss animal feed regulations and the above-mentioned chapter Labelling Part III, Chap. 1.10, Page 165, the following information must be declared on the packaging or on a label affixed to the packaging, or in the case of non-packaged items on the accompanying documentation or on the invoice:

- Certification body
- Bud licensee
- Percentage of organic matter that is certified organic
- Percentage from in-conversion operations, a maximum of 30%
- Amounts of added trace minerals zinc and copper as well as added vitamin A and vitamin E
- In the case of poultry, amounts of added vitamin D3
- Instructions for use

Agricultural ingredients produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms must be declared as follows:
- Organic ingredient or organic in-conversion ingredient
- Ingredients: …

All agricultural ingredients were produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms (at the end of the list of ingredients)
- Ingredient*

  * Produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms (at the end of the list of ingredients)

17.5.2 **Pet food**

Pet food may carry the regular Bud logo.

18 Natural cosmetics

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of natural cosmetics.

The Bud logo is primarily intended for food products and single-ingredient agricultural products. For this reason, natural cosmetics can only carry the Bud declaration logo, i.e. only in the list of ingredients may Bud ingredients be identified as such. Because natural cosmetics are not one of Bio Suisse's areas of competence, Bio Suisse refers to the established natural cosmetic certification labels. Bud operations may use their agricultural products in natural cosmetic products that are not overly processed; raw ingredients must be 100% of Bud quality (with the exception of beeswax, which may be EU or CH organic).

The Bud declaration logo may be used in the following two cases:

a) The natural cosmetic product has one of the following certifications: Demeter, BDIH, NaTrue (organic cosmetics), Ecocert (seal for organic natural cosmetics). Exception: sunscreens containing nanomaterials.
b) The product is minimally processed, simply formulated and meets the conditions listed below.

18.1 Processing methods

- Physical processes
- Mechanical pressing
- Extraction (water, bioethanol, CO_2)
- Distillation (water, bioethanol)
- Maceration (bioethanol, Bud oil)

18.2 Bud ingredients

- Plant-based raw materials and products processed from them (e.g. extracts, essential oils and hydrolates)
- Herbal and floral waters: by-products of the process of distilling essential oils
- Raw materials of animal origin, e.g. milk, honey
- Vegetable and animal fats and oils

18.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Beeswax (thymol threshold value in wax: 5.0 mg/kg)

18.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives

- None

18.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Clay (INCI name: Illite): natural-colour clay rich in minerals
- Salts (INCI name: Sodium Chloride): natural salts
- CO_2
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- Citric acid [E 330]^{x} in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- Lactic acid [E 270]^{x} in a purely microbiologically produced form only

19 On-farm and contracted processing

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to on-farm processing.

All products sold under the Bud logo must fully comply with the Bio Suisse Standards. If a Bud farm sells non-organic products, truth-in-labelling practices must be followed to prevent the creation of false customer expectations. Strict product flow segregation and correct documentation of the chain of custody have the highest priority.

Food products that are processed by contractors must also meet the Bio Suisse requirements. This is ensured by certifying the contractor or concluding a processing contract that allows for the necessary monitoring and inspections.

For additional information on the topic of direct marketing and trade on farming operations, see Direct marketing and trade on farming operations Part I, Art. 3.3.3, Page 23.

19.1 Processing

19.1.1 Introduction

On a Bud farming operation, organic and non-organic products may be processed in parallel. Strict product flow segregation has the highest priority. Consumer deception must be ruled out.

Contracted processing is considered a special case of on-farm processing. This also includes feed that is processed under contract (LCPM) as per Feed Part III, Chap. 17, Page 251 and Ornamental plants, see Part II Ornamental plants and potted herbs Part II, Chap. 3.6, Page 103 (LCP) and the Merkblatt für den Verkauf von Bio-Pflanzen und Bio-Blumen mit der Knospe (Information note on the sale of organic plants and flowers under the Bud logo, not available in English) (LCPM).

19.1.2 Definition of processing

Processing refers to the following treatments of agricultural products:
- Food preservation processes
- All types of mixing
- Slaughtering and cutting meat products
- All further processing steps
- Conditioning vegetables and fruit
- Packaging or making changes to existing packaging
- Affixing labels

This directive applies to the processing of fresh products as well as those that have already undergone processing.

19.1.3 Mandatory inspection

The inspection of processed Bud products is conducted within the framework of the producer's inspection contract. During inspection, the product flow segregation between Bud, CH organic and non-organic products will be checked. This inspection must be carried out in accordance with the criteria established by the certification body.

19.1.4 Requirements for product recipes and processing methods

Bud products must fully comply with the Bio Suisse Standards.

19.1.5 Documentation requirements for the on-farm processing of organic products

Product recipes (including information on the quantity and quality of all ingredients, additives and processing aids) of all processed products must be furnished. Inspectors will handle this information confidentially. The LCPM may request this documentation. A complete inventory list must be available at all times.

The on-farm processor must keep a processing log which, at a minimum, contains the following information:

- The quantities and quality (Bud, Demeter, CH organic, non-organic, etc.) of the raw ingredients used.
- The amounts of products produced.
- For each and every purchase of ingredients for processing, delivery notes or invoices (accounting vouchers) must be on file indicating the product quality (regular Bud, CH organic, non-organic), origin, type and quantity. Accounting records (except for balance sheets and income statements) and all receipts must be shown to the inspector upon request.

In cases in which both organic and non-organic products are processed on a Bud farm, the information listed above must also be recorded for the non-organic products.

In cases in which only non-organic products are processed on a Bud farm, the organic inspection is limited to checking that correct declarations are made.

19.1.6 Certification

The certification of the products is carried out as part of the certification of the farming operation.

19.2 Contracted processing

19.2.1 Introduction

Often processed products are not produced by the producers themselves, but by a contractor. As per the Organic Farming Ordinance, operations that produce organic products are subject to regular inspection and certification procedures.

Inspections are mandatory for all products for which the processing is contracted, regardless of how they are sold. An exception is made for the contracted processing of food products that are exclusively produced for self-sufficiency purposes. In cases in which processed Bud products are sold under the name of the contractor and carry the Bud logo, the processor must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

19.2.2 Definition of contracted processing

Contracted processing refers to every type of processing as per Definition of processing Part III, Art. 19.1.2, Page 256, carried out by third-party individuals or companies (e.g. butchers, juicing operations, grain mills, etc.) that are contracted by the producer but not directly employed on the premises of the operation. The goods remain the property of the producer at all times.

19.2.3 Contracted processing by processing operations that hold an inspection contract

The contractor's products are inspected and certified by an accredited certification body. Products that are processed by a contractor are inspected for compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The ingredients may be procured by the contractor. The raw materials delivered to the contractor by the producer (and vice-versa) must be documented in the form of delivery notes. During organic inspections, the producer must furnish the contractor's product certificate and the delivery notes.

19.2.4 Contracted processing by processing operations that do not hold an inspection contract

This article can only be applied in cases in which

- the contractor processes products for no more than five Bud producers per year, and
- the contracted activities do not involve winemaking or the harvesting, storage or milling of grain. In all other cases, contractors must have their products inspected and certified as per Contracted processing by processing operations that hold an inspection contract Part III, Art. 19.2.3, Page 257.

The inspection of a contracted processing operation that does not hold an inspection contract is integrated into the annual inspection of the producer. The right to inspect the contractor must be regulated by the processing contract. The contract documents must be approved by the LCPM and the LCP, and a copy must be provided to the producer. The producer and the contractor each receive a signed copy of the processing contract, and a copy goes into the certification body's inspection dossier.

The contractor is contracted by the producer; responsibility for compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards and directives therefore lies solely with the contracting producer. It is in the interest of the producer to ensure that the contractor complies with the processing requirements and, above all, with the regulations regarding product recipes. Contracted processing is always scrutinised during inspections of the producer. Any imposed sanctions will be levied against the producer.

In addition, certification bodies will conduct spot checks of contractors. By signing the contracting agreement, the contractor agrees to these terms.

Product recipes must comply with the requirements defined in Requirements for product recipes and processing methods Part III, Art. 19.1.4, Page 256 and Documentation requirements for the on-farm processing of organic products Part III, Art. 19.1.5, Page 257. Producers and processors must know and document exact recipes, the composition of all ingredients and the processing methods. Product recipes, including information on the quantities and quality of all ingredients, additives and processing aids, and processing methods must be checked during organic inspections of the producer.

The suppliers' organic certificates and Bud attestations must be inspected on an annual basis. The quantities and quality (Bud, Demeter, CH organic, etc.) of the raw materials used as well as the processed products must be documented with delivery notes. The goods always remain the property of the contracting customer. In cases in which the contractor procures the goods directly (e.g. to comply with food quality regulations), the organic operation must be in possession of all related documentation (e.g. receipts) and must furnish them during inspections of the operation. The contracting customer also checks product recipes and ensures that no prohibited ingredients of non-agricultural origin are used. The documents are checked during organic inspections of the producer. The traceability of the products is checked at the contractor's operation or at the Bud operation.

19.2.5 Contracted processing of non-organic products for third parties on an organic farm (e.g. butchering or juicing operations on an organic farm)

Product flow segregation must be strictly maintained. The necessary measures must be defined in coordination with the certification body.

20 Fertilisers, soil improvers and substrates that carry the Bud auxiliary input logo

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to fertilisers, soil improvers and substrates that carry the Bud auxiliary input logo.

The aims of the Bud auxiliary input logo are
- to promote environmentally sound products;
- to encourage the selection of particularly high-quality products;
- to contribute to the reuse/recycling of food-processing by-products;
- to promote the use of products made from or containing renewable resources.

Bud auxiliary input certification of products guarantees that
- the products achieve the promised effects;
- the products are not contaminated with harmful residues;
- when used as recommended, the products will not cause overfertilisation of the soil;
- Bud auxiliary input certification is never used to legitimise the ecologically harmful transport of farmyard manure or the disposal of farmyard manure produced on factory farms.

20.1 Scope of application

This directive applies to all auxiliary inputs that are distributed under the Bud auxiliary input logo. It supplements the directive on nutrient supply (see Nutrient supply Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83). The general requirements as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160 (Basic principles Part III, Chap. 1.1, Page 161 to Labelling Part III, Chap. 1.10, Page 165) also apply.

20.1.1 Products that are not eligible to carry the Bio Suisse Bud auxiliary input label

The following categories of products may not carry the Bud auxiliary input logo:
- Non-agriculturally produced products that are only guaranteed not to contain residues of chemically synthesised treatment agents (e.g. untreated woodchips or waste bark) and that have not been subject to additional processing steps (e.g. fermentation)
- Products that contain more than 10% farmyard manure, with the exception of horse manure
- Products that could lead to contamination of the soil with residues
- Products that were imported from outside of Europe or Mediterranean countries (e.g. bird guano from South America)
- Fertilisers that lead to a significant depletion of nonrenewable resources
- Digestate (solid or liquid)
- Mineral phosphorus and potassium fertilisers are not certified.

Bio Suisse reserves the right not to license products that consumers may perceive as coming from vulnerable areas and that could therefore damage the image of the Bud trademark.

20.2 General requirements for all products

a) Input List

The Bud auxiliary input logo only licenses fertilisers, soil improvers and substrates that are included in the FiBL Input List or that have already been approved by FiBL in advance of inclusion in the next year's list.

b) Effectiveness

The effectiveness of the product must be known. FiBL can request proof of effectiveness for new products that are composed of components of unknown effectiveness.

c) Inspection

The production must be regularly inspected by an inspection body that is approved by Bio Suisse. This requirement also applies outside of Switzerland.

d) Contaminants

Products must be as free of contaminants as possible. If necessary, FiBL can request residue analyses when the application is renewed.

e) Organic production

Agricultural products must be certified according to the Organic Farming Ordinance. Exceptions: (1) raw products that will be composted; (2) by-products from food processing. Farmyard manure must come from certified (including IP-certified) farms (see Nutrient supply Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83).

f) Transport distances

The principle of proximity applies. Raw materials must generally be sourced from Europe and/or Mediterranean countries. Exceptions can be made for raw materials that are not available in the necessary quality from within that distance. For farmyard manure and recycled fertiliser, the transport distance limits specified in the directive Nutrient supply apply (see Farmyard manure Part II, Art. 2.4.3.1, Page 87 and Recycled fertiliser Part II, Art. 2.4.3.2, Page 89).

Finished products may be produced at a maximum distance of 200 km (linear distance) from Switzerland. Greater distances are only permitted if

- only small amounts <1 kg/ha and year (e.g. microorganism preparations) are applied, or
- the products have special properties not found in similar products. Those properties must be demonstrated in tests.

In the case of substrates, components that are not available within 200 km of Switzerland may be imported from farther away. Components that originate at these greater distances may only make up a maximum of 50% of a substrate. This applies especially to coco peat and horn meal.

20.3 Special requirements for specific raw materials and product categories

20.3.1 Peat

Peat is prohibited for all types of products.

20.3.2 Sulphate of potash and sulphate of potash magnesia

Sulphate of potash and sulphate of potash magnesia are prohibited. However, exceptions can be made for special fertilisers for ornamental plants or berry cultivation.

20.3.3 Algae

Only living algae are permitted as a raw ingredient (e.g. for green-algae or brown-algae preparations). Only sustainably harvested calcareous marine algae are permitted.

20.3.4 Mulching materials

Only renewable resources are permitted as mulching materials.

20.3.5 Compost

Compost is only permitted if it meets the quality criteria for use in nurseries (open-field or greenhouse nurseries) as per the Schweizerische Qualitätsrichtlinie 2010 der Branche für Kompost und Gärgut (2010 Swiss quality standards for the composting and fermentation sector, not available in English).

20.3.6 Bagged composts and commercial substrates

The following additional requirements apply:

a) Compost that is bagged must be sufficiently stabilised (e.g. through the use of mineral additives). The reseller must maintain quality through appropriate storage conditions (e.g. temperature, no direct sunlight, ventilation). The bags must be air permeable (e.g. vertically perforated or of woven material). Particular attention must be paid to ventilation if bags are stacked and stored for longer periods (e.g. on pallets). The bagging date must be declared. The bags must bear this instruction: "Do not expose container to direct sunlight".
b) Potting soil must contain at least 20% compost (or comparable products such as bark humus).
c) In order to limit material shrinkage, ready-to-use substrates for perennial plants that are planted in pots or planters must contain at least 15% mineral components.
d) Recipes for substrates for special crops (e.g. orchids or succulents) may diverge from the general requirements and are approved on a case-by-case basis.

20.3.7 Biodegradable pots

All biodegradable, plant-based raw materials that are not suitable for food production may be used. The raw materials must originate in Europe (e.g. no rice husks from India).

20.4 Requirements for specific processing methods

20.4.1 Disintegration

Liquid fertilisers may only be broken down by physical or microbiological/enzymatic methods (with the exception of genetic engineering methods).

20.4.2 Growth media

Growth media and processes for growing microorganisms are subject to approval.

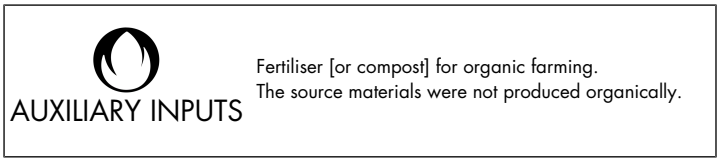
20.4.3 Composting

Compost must meet the quality criteria for use in nurseries (open-field or greenhouse nurseries) as per the 2010 Swiss quality standards for the composting and fermentation sector. These conditions are considered fulfilled by composting operations that are inspected by the inspectorate for composting and certified by the cantonal authorities. FiBL can request additional information from other types of facilities.

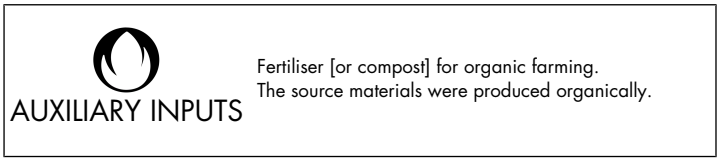
20.5 Packaging and Labelling

Because the source materials for these products are often non-organic, truth-in-labelling requirements must be met by including a fact box on the packaging as shown below:

Version for products comprised of non-organic source materials:



Version for products comprised of organic source materials:



No undocumented claims may be made. Promotional materials and recommendations for use must be submitted to Bio Suisse for evaluation and approval before printing.

Peat replacement products must be labelled as such (no terms such as "organic peat" or "ecological peat" may be used).

21 Supplements (single-ingredient products)

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of supplements.

This product category only includes products made of natural substances typical for food (plant-based materials, materials of animal origin) that are also used as food ingredients and produced by means of physical processing methods. Supplements may be sold in a dosed form as capsules, pills, small bottles or sachets because this may be important to achieve the correct dosage.

Unless otherwise specified, the area of application of the additives corresponds to the Organic Farming Ordinance.

21.1 Supplements in the form of powder, granulate or liquid

21.1.1 Processing methods

- All standard processes for milling and grinding
- Extraction (water, bioethanol, oil, CO_2)
- Distillation (water, bioethanol)
- Concentration
- All standard drying process such as spray drying, drum drying, fluidised bed drying, freeze drying and vacuum drying
- Fermentation
- Cold pressing
- Pasteurisation
- Sterilisation
- Granulation
- (Micro-)capsuling

21.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 21.1.3, Page 262 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 21.1.4, Page 262 must be Bud ingredients. Carrier materials may be used for single-ingredient products.

21.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

21.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Tocopherol-rich extracts [E 306]

21.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- CO_2, N_2 as a protective gas; CO_2 for extraction
- Calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504] as anticaking agents

21.1.6 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165. Packaging made of composite aluminium foils may be used.

21.2 Supplements in the form of capsules or pills

The provisions laid out in Basic principles Part III, Chap. 1.1, Page 161 also apply to the production of the constituent substance.

21.2.1 Processing methods

- Capsule production
- Compression
- Coating
- Sugar-coating

21.2.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 21.2.3, Page 263 or Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 21.2.4, Page 263 must be Bud ingredients.

21.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Lecithin [E 322] as an emulgator

21.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Tocopherol-rich extracts [E 306]

21.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Calcium carbonate
- Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, HPM [E 464] as the capsule material

21.2.6 Labelling

- The capsule material used and all compression aids must be listed.

21.2.7 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

22 Plant-based alternatives to dairy and meat products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per General requirements Part III, Chap. 1, Page 160) also apply to the production of plant-based alternatives to dairy and meat products.

22.1 Drinks made from cereals, legumes, hard-shelled fruit and seeds

22.1.1 Processing methods

- Hulling
- Grinding, crushing
- Blending
- Boiling
- Fermentation
- Pressing
- Sifting, filtration
- Centrifugation
- Emulsification
- Homogenisation
- Pasteurisation
- UHT treatment

Not permitted: sterilisation.

22.1.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

22.1.3 Organic agricultural ingredients and additives

- Organic lecithin for almond drinks
- Locust bean gum [E 410]
- Guar gum [E 412]

22.1.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Cultures for fermented products[x]
- Enzymes: amylases[x]

22.1.5 Labelling

- Pasteurisation, homogenisation and UHT processing must be declared.
- Enzymes: "added" amylases[X] must be declared.
- The designation "fermented" may only be used if the product has undergone fermentation by means of
  - living microorganisms; or
  - enzymes found naturally in the raw materials.

22.1.6 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

22.2 Fermented/non-fermented dairy product alternatives

By analogy, the same requirements apply to products made from dairy alternatives as in the product-specific chapter Drinks made from cereals, legumes, hard-shelled fruit and seeds Part III, Chap. 22.1, Page 264.

The following dairy product alternatives must be fermented: yoghurt, sour cream, sour milk products, cheese and quark.

22.2.1 Processing methods

- Deep-freezing
- Enzymatic hydrolysis
- Filtration
- Homogenisation (gradual homogenisation is permitted)
- Pasteurisation: maximum 95°C (double heating/double pasteurisation permitted)
- Heating
- Fermentation with microorganism cultures

Not permitted: heat treatment following final fermentation

22.2.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients that are not listed under Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent) Part III, Art. 22.1.3, Page 264 or under Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%) Part III, Art. 22.2.4, Page 265 must be used in Bud quality.

Functional ingredients such as powders, pastes or concentrates from cereals, potatoes, legumes, hard-shelled fruit and seeds in Bud quality may be added.

22.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- Locust bean gum [E 410]
- Guar gum [E 412]
- Tapioca starch
- Rice starch
- Waxy maize starch

22.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- Pectin (non-amidated) [E 440 (i)]

22.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- CO_2, N_2: only for modified atmosphere packaging
- Agar [E 406]
- Nigari as a coagulant
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Lactic acid [E 270]^X and citric acid [E 330]^X (in a purely microbiologically produced form only, subject to duty to declare)
- Microorganism cultures
- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods

22.2.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation, homogenisation and UHT treatment of the final product must be declared.
- Enzymes: "added" amylases^X must be declared.
- Fermentation: in the product name

22.2.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

22.3 Tofu, tempeh and other products made of plant-based proteins

22.3.1 Processing methods

- Soaking
- Grinding, pureeing
- Blending
- Heating, cooking
- Coagulating with nigari
- Pressing
- Sifting, filtration
- Fermentation
- Baking, roasting, frying, grilling, toasting (okara)
- Smoking
- Drying (incl. freeze-drying)
- Pasteurisation
- Chilling
- Deep-freezing
- Extrusion: maximum of 140°C, 35 bar (only for meat substitute products)

Not permitted: Sterilisation

22.3.2 Ingredients

All agricultural ingredients used must be Bud ingredients.

22.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- None

22.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (a maximum of 5%)

- None

22.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives, cultures and processing aids

- Water: drinking water or water demineralised using physical methods
- All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- Nigari, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, calcium sulphate, Bud vinegar and Bud lemon juice for coagulation
- Cultures for fermented products[X]
- Lactic acid [E 270][X] for the production of tofu that will undego further processing without further heating
- Untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking
- N_2, CO_2, O_2

22.3.6 Labelling

- Pasteurisation and extrusion must be declared.
- If tofu, tempeh and other products made of plant-based proteins are delivered in a defrosted state, this must be declared by declaring that the product has been defrosted.

22.3.7 **Packaging**

Packaging requirements are regulated in Packaging Part III, Chap. 1.9, Page 165.

Part IV: Standards for harvesting wild plants

1 Principles and objectives

The principles and objectives of the Bio Suisse Standards also apply to harvesting wild plants.

Wild plants are defined as edible plants and mushrooms and parts thereof that grow naturally in forests and on farmland and are not cultivated using agricultural methods. Harvesting wild plants is considered to be complementary to agricultural production.

There is no conversion period for plants harvested in the wild. The products may be labelled with the regular Bud logo following certification.

Producers that are not Bud producers may use the Bud logo if they have concluded a licence contract with Bio Suisse. The contract partner may not also be the manager of a non-organic farming operation at the same time.

2 Definitions

Plants harvested in the wild that have been subjected to cultivation measures are agricultural products and are therefore not wild plants as defined in this Standard. For agricultural products, the certification processes as per Part II and Contractual obligations and mandatory inspection Part I, Chap. 2, Page 17 apply.

3 Labelling

The products may be labelled with the regular Bud logo following certification. If products consist entirely of wild plants, the product name must include the words “certified wild collection”. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, when ≥10% of the product consists of wild plants, the words “certified wild collection” must be included in the list of ingredients or in the same visual field.

4 Application for Bud approval

Applications for Bud approval of wild plants may be submitted at any time.

During inspection, a complete description of the harvesting area (as per Harvesting area Part IV, Chap. 5, Page 268), Harvesting of wild plants (as per Harvesting of wild plants Part IV, Chap. 6, Page 269) and storage and processing (as per Processing and storage Part IV, Chap. 7, Page 269) must be furnished. Documentation of ecologically sound harvesting practices (with regard to habitat stability and biodiversity, as per Habitat stability and biodiversity Part IV, Chap. 8, Page 269) and the inspection process (as per Inspection procedures Part IV, Chap. 9, Page 270) are required as well. Before the contract is finalised, Bio Suisse will examine the application for compliance with the Standards.

Individual pickers are not permitted to pick and/or store the same plant species in both organic and non-organic quality. The wild harvesting activities of Bud producers are inspected as part of the regular inspection of their operation.

5 Harvesting area

No sources of harmful emissions may be present in the harvesting area or its surroundings.

The following data on the harvesting area must be known and documented for inspections:

- Topographic and pedoclimatic situation of the harvesting area.
- Property rights and beneficial interest in the harvesting area.
- Sources of emission/contamination in the area in question and its surroundings: What are the sources and what impact do they have on the area?
- Size, geographic location and delimitation of the harvesting area.

- Evidence that no auxiliary inputs that are prohibited in organic agriculture have been used in the past three years. In normal cases, a plausible declaration is sufficient, together with a survey of the area by the inspector. In case of doubt, a letter of confirmation from the landowner must be furnished, or a residue analysis can be requested by the inspector.

This information must be documented in plot maps, topographic maps or land registry maps at a scale not exceeding 1:50,000. The boundaries of the harvesting areas, potential sources of emissions, and picking and storage sites must be indicated. Harvesting of wild plants is prohibited in protected areas.

5.1 Radioactivity

A radioactivity analysis must be carried out in order to sell products from areas that may be contaminated with radioactivity with the Bud label. The analysis requirements as per the separate document «Analysis requirements for Bud products from areas that may be affected by nuclear reactor accidents» (not available in English) apply.

6 Harvesting of wild plants

The following information regarding the harvesting of wild plants must be documented and made available during inspections:

- The entire sequence of the harvesting process from planning to picking, storing, processing and sale
- Picking reports (including pickers, quantities, dates)
- Qualifications and training of the pickers (knowledge of applicable statutes, the defined harvesting area, intensity of use, the time at which the plants are picked, etc.)
- The names of the main persons responsible for picking the plants
- Common and botanical names of the wild plants harvested

The following additional documents pertaining to the harvesting of wild plants must be available:

- Authorisation for harvesting wild plants (if required by law)
- Lists of pickers

The pickers must have knowledge of sustainable harvesting of wild plants; the person in charge of harvesting wild plants is held accountable for instructing the pickers in this regard. The harvesting of protected plants is prohibited.

7 Processing and storage

The processing and storage of wild plants must be described in full. The standards in Part III apply, in particular the product-specific requirements for fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, sprouts and forcing under Fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, sprouts and forcing Part III, Chap. 6, Page 202.

If the processing of wild plants is subcontracted to a third party, the subcontractor is subject to inspection and certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

8 Habitat stability and biodiversity

Wild plants must be harvested in an ecologically sound manner. This is the case as long as there is no negative impact on habitat stability and biodiversity.

Each individual case must be assessed with regard to its potential ecological impact. To this end, the following details must be known and documented for inspections:

- A full description of the harvesting area
- The parts of the wild plants that are harvested (whole plants, leaves, flowers, etc.)
- The intensity of exploitation in the harvesting area
- Harvesting of other wild plants in the same area

The inspector must confirm that the activity is ecologically sound. If necessary, an independent expert must be consulted.

9 Inspection procedures

The harvesting area and, where applicable, storage and processing sites are subject to the inspection procedures detailed in Contractual obligations and mandatory inspection Part I, Chap. 2, Page 17.

The documents specified in Part IV, Chapters 4 to 7 must be included in the inspection report.

Part V: Standards for operations outside of Switzerland and for imported products

1 Principles and objectives

As the umbrella organisation for Swiss Bud farms, Bio Suisse's core mission is to support and promote Swiss Bud producers and products. Imports serve to supplement the products and goods available from within Switzerland. Moreover, Bio Suisse promotes sustainable farming conditions abroad and helps to further develop organic farming around the world.

Bio Suisse places restrictions on which products from outside of Switzerland may be labelled with the Bud logo. The import restrictions are detailed in the directives of Bio Suisse import restrictions (see Bio Suisse import restrictions Part V, Chap. 2, Page 272). They draw on the following basic principles:

- Swiss Bud products take priority over imported products.
- In general, only raw materials or single-ingredient products are imported. Importing fully processed products is only permitted in exceptional cases.
- Imports from Switzerland's neighbouring countries are preferred. The origin or transport distance of the products must be justifiable.
- During approval, sustainability criteria are adequately taken into consideration.
- Product quality and the availability of goods are considered during evaluation.
- Bio Suisse sees itself as a partner of BIOSUISSE ORGANIC operations.
- The trustworthiness and brand image of the Bud may not be damaged.

Imported organic products (raw products and processed commodities) that carry the Bud logo must meet the following requirements:

- Production, processing, storage and sale of the products correspond with the current Standards. Additional provisions may be specified and unique conditions may be adjusted on-site in Part V when these aspects are not sufficiently regulated in Parts I to IV. The principle of equality applies.
- The producer (as per the section Inspection and certification Part V, Chap. 3.1, Page 276) must be certified in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards, or the farming association must have direct approval from Bio Suisse (as per the section Bio Suisse approval of producer association Part V, Art. 3.1.7, Page 279). All participants in the supply chain must be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards, and the chain of custody must be traceable back to the original producer without any gaps.
- Products may only be imported by importers that hold a valid licence contract or production contract with Bio Suisse (see Contractual obligations and mandatory inspection Part I, Chap. 2, Page 17).
- Products may only be transported to Switzerland by land or by sea (air freight is only permitted in specific exceptional cases and is subject to authorisation).
- Legal provisions and the provisions of the Organic Farming Ordinance or other equivalent legislation must be complied with.

Certification of an operation outside of Switzerland according to the Bio Suisse Standards does not imply that its products are automatically entitled to carry the Bud logo.

Bio Suisse wants to provide small-scale farmers in developing countries with easier market access.

Bio Suisse issues guidelines for animal husbandry, even if the farms only certify their plant-based products in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards (as per the sectionAnimal husbandry Part V, Chap. 4.4, Page 299).

2 Bio Suisse import restrictions

The import restrictions are based on the Principles and objectives Part V, Chap. 1, Page 271. The individual import restrictions are defined in detail in this directive.

2.1 Specific import restrictions

2.1.1 Priority for Swiss production

The following import standards apply to products that can be supplied in part or mostly by Swiss producers:
- Government import regulations
- Product-specific agreements between Bio Suisse and the industry
- Individual import approvals from Bio Suisse required

Approved products/restrictions are defined in the approval list at international.bio-suisse.ch (not available in English), which is continually updated.

2.1.2 Priority for processing in Switzerland

Importing semi-finished products and fully processed products is only permitted in exceptional cases. Fully processed products include all imported products that do not need to be processed further before being sold to the consumer.

Fully processed products and semi-finished products will be considered on a case-by-case basis (when the application for a licence is reviewed), and justification must be provided. This applies especially to milled products (incl. hulled spelt), alcoholic beverages, the production of retail packaging and mixing multiple ingredients.

A derogation may be made from the policy of protecting Swiss processing operations if the addition of a given processed product would serve the common interest by enhancing the appeal of the Bio Suisse Bud range of products, if consumer expectations would not be disappointed, and if no Swiss processing operation could make these kinds of products.

Specialities that bear the AOP/PDO logos or other clear designations of origin take precedence.

If only one alternative production site exists in Switzerland for a given product, then Bio Suisse may decide on a case-by-case basis to permit non-Swiss operations for supplementary production.

For imported single-ingredient products, simple processing directly in the country of origin is permitted in order to maintain product quality. Simple processing includes drying, deep-freezing, pitting, cleaning, sorting, pressing, filling and packaging in bulk containers.

Approved products/restrictions are defined in the approval list at international.bio-suisse.ch (not available in English), which is continually updated.

2.1.3 Priority for fresh products from Europe and Mediterranean countries

Fresh products (fresh fruit, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms) and fruit juices, pulps and deep-frozen products that are to be imported from outside of Europe or the Mediterranean countries can only be labelled with the Bud logo in exceptional cases. Exceptions are products that cannot be grown or cannot be grown in sufficient quantities in Europe or Mediterranean countries due to the climate (see the map at the end of this directive). The exceptions are reviewed based on the Criteria for evaluation of imported products Part V, Chap. 2.2, Page 273.

Approved products/restrictions are defined in the approval list at international.bio-suisse.ch, which is continually updated.

2.1.4 Priority for feed from Europe

Since 1 January 2019, Bud feed must primarily consist of ingredients from European operations (countries pictured on the map at the end of this directive). However, by-products of the Swiss food industry made of imported raw materials from outside of Europe are exempted. Derogations for Bud feed from outside of Europe may be sought from Bio Suisse. The exceptions are reviewed based on the Criteria for evaluation of imported products Part V, Chap. 2.2, Page 273.

Approved products/restrictions are defined in the approval list at international.bio-suisse.ch, which is continually updated.

2.2 Criteria for evaluation of imported products

Products and origins that are not included in Specific import restrictions Part V, Chap. 2.1, Page 272 will be evaluated on the basis of the following criteria. The criteria are also used to evaluate exceptions to the Specific import restrictions Part V, Chap. 2.1, Page 272. The organs of Bio Suisse responsible in accordance with their functional descriptions systematically decide on the basis of these criteria which imported products can be labelled with the Bud logo. The overall assessment across all criteria blocks a through e is decisive and the basic requirement is always compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards.

a) Availability in Switzerland

Basis for evaluation: The greater the availability of a product is in Switzerland, the more likely it is for Bio Suisse to consider an imported product as detrimental to its image. The overall assessment is decisive.

Criteria:

- Cultivation/production in Switzerland
- Quantity/seasonality (e.g. generally stable, fluctuation throughout the year, projects to promote production)
- Product characteristics (quality, etc.)

b) Product portfolio policy

Basis for evaluation: The more an item enriches the product range and the greater its potential for increasing sales of Swiss Bud products, the more positive the evaluation. The overall assessment is decisive.

Criteria:

- How attractive is the item for the Bud product range?
- Will it increase visibility of Bud at the point of sale?
- Will it influence the sales potential of Swiss Bud products (e.g. import product as an integral part of a processed product)?
- Market potential of the import product (e.g. general, market niche/gap)
- Conventional/EU organic alternative product

c) Availability in Europe and Mediterranean countries

Basis for evaluation: As per the basic principle that imports from neighbouring countries take priority, long transport distances are viewed negatively. The greater the availability of a product is in Europe (see the map at the end of this directive) and Mediterranean countries, the more likely it is for Bio Suisse to consider an imported product from far-away countries as detrimental to its image. The overall assessment is decisive.

Criteria:

- Is it possible to cultivate/produce this item in Europe/a Mediterranean country?
- Quantity/seasonality (e.g. generally stable, fluctuation throughout the year, projects to promote production)
- Product characteristics (quality, etc.)

d) The sustainability of products from outside of Europe or Mediterranean countries

Basis for evaluation: The greater the availability of the product is in Europe and Mediterranean countries, the more sustainable the farming operations and products from outside of this area must be – above and beyond the Bio Suisse Standards. If a product is not available in Europe/Mediterranean countries, Bio Suisse will generally waive assessment of additional sustainability measures. The overall assessment is decisive.

Criteria:

A: Ecology

- Water (region, farm, product-related)
- Climate (greenhouse gas emissions)
- Material and energy usage (e.g. transport, energy and material consumption)
- Soil (e.g. soil fertility, erosion)
- Biodiversity

B: Good corporate governance

- Corporate governance and sustainability management (e.g. written obligations, dedication to sustainability, additional certifications such as Fair Trade)
- Risk management (e.g. in terms of internal/external risks, workplace safety)
- Corporate responsibility, participation and transparency (e.g. conflict prevention, ownership structure)
- Dedication to sustainability (e.g. social, cultural and ecological infrastructure for employees and family members)

C: Economic resilience

- Local economy (e.g. operating structure: small-scale farms, cooperatives, large corporations, legal form)

D: Social and fair

- Social responsibility (basis: Social responsibility Part V, Chap. 3.3, Page 280
- Responsible business practices (basis: Code of Conduct for Responsible Business Practices when Importing Bud Products, long-term business relationships, guaranteed purchase agreements, fair and transparent negotiation practices and conditions, action on the part of the importer)

e) Trustworthiness

Basis for evaluation: The product and its place of origin will be analysed in terms of the risk of damaging the trustworthiness of the Bud logo. The higher the risk of damaging the trustworthiness, the more likely it is for Bio Suisse to consider an imported product to be detrimental to its image. The overall assessment is decisive.

Criteria:

- Expectations for products labelled with the Bud logo (e.g. on the part of consumers and Bio Suisse producers)
- Truthfulness
- Ecology (e.g. transport distance, resource consumption, packaging)
- Seasonality
- Socially responsible and fair conditions (e.g. farming regions/products with a negative reputation)
- Political environment (e.g. conflict regions, corruption in the public sector)
- Critical raw materials (e.g. products that are viewed critically by the general public/media)

Definition of Europe:

3 General directives

3.1 Inspection and certification

3.1.1 Definitions

3.1.1.1 Individual producers

Individual producers are operations (agricultural, wild harvesting, beekeeping and aquacultural) that are individually inspected and certified by an inspection body.

3.1.1.2 Processing and trading operations

Processing and trading operations are operations that process, prepare or trade purchased or brought-in products.

3.1.1.3 Producer groups

Producer groups have joint, regional structures (e.g. for advisory services and marketing) and are inspected and certified by their inspection body as a group. Bio Suisse distinguishes between different types of producer groups:

a) Producer groups with an internal control system

These producer groups are inspected and certified by means of an internal control system (ICS).

b) Producer groups without an internal control system

These producer groups are not inspected and certified by means of an internal control system and cannot be classified as smallholder groups according to the Bio Suisse definition.

c) Smallholder groups

Smallholder groups are producer groups that meet all of the following criteria:
- At least 50% of the farmers have 0 to 5 ha of utilised agricultural area (UAA).
- At least 70% of the farmers have 0 to 10 ha of utilised agricultural area.
- At least 95% of the farmers have less than 25 ha of utilised agricultural area (whereby the yield obtained by farmers who have more than 25 ha of utilised agricultural area does not comprise more than 25% of the producer group's total yield).

At the request of the inspection body, the acreage of the crop to be certified can be used as a basis for calculating the composition of the smallholder group rather than the utilised agricultural area.

At the request of the inspection body and in justified cases, exemptions may be granted from the requirements regarding the sizes of the operations in the group as specified above.

Smallholder groups may be inspected and certified by means of an internal control system (ICS), but this is not a mandatory requirement.

Smallholder groups are not obligated to satisfy the ADEB quality requirements (in accordance with Requirements regarding the quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity Part V, Art. 4.2.3.2, Page 294).

Smallholder groups are not obligated to satisfy the requirement that 5% of the utilised agricultural area planted with oil palms must be used for innovative, diversified cultivation systems (in accordance with Cultivation of oil palms (Elaeis guineensis) and primary processing of oil palm fruit Part V, Art. 4.3.3, Page 298).

3.1.1.4 Contractors

Contractors[58] (for preparation, storage or processing) are under contract to the main operation (the contracting customer); compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards (including formulas, the composition of all ingredients and processing methods, pest control, and the segregation of BSO products) is therefore the sole responsibility of the contracting customer. A contractor is never the financial owner of the products.

[58] Only downstream activities, without custom farming.

3.1.1.5 Custom farming

Farming activities carried out by the operation as a custom farming operation for third parties.

3.1.1.6 Inspection body

The accredited body that carries out inspections according to the Bio Suisse Standards at the operation. This is generally the same inspection body that also inspects and certifies the operation according to the EU organic regulations (or equivalent).

3.1.1.7 BSO certification body

An accredited certification body that is authorised by Bio Suisse to check for compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards and to issue the BSO certificate.

Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.1.7: BSO certification bodies

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

3.1.2 Certification of individual producers

All operations outside of Switzerland and their imported products will be individually inspected on an annual basis for their compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards by a BSO certification body that is authorised by Bio Suisse. Individual producers must fully meet the Bio Suisse requirements. The requirements are set forth here in Part V, Standards for Imports. Furthermore, Parts I through IV of the Bio Suisse Standards also apply to individual producers.

3.1.3 Certification of processing and trading operations

Processing and trading operations must be inspected and certified annually in accordance with these Standards. The certification of processing and trading operations is contingent on their compliance with the directives for processing and trade (see Directives for processing and trade Part V, Chap. 5, Page 302) in addition to the requirements set forth in Part III.

Operations that would like to apply for certification for processing that takes place entirely outside of Switzerland or that is complex must first contact the Bio Suisse import division.

3.1.4 Certification of projects for harvesting wild plants

Certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards may be granted for plants harvested in the wild if the Requirements for wild harvesting Part V, Chap. 6, Page 305 are met.

3.1.5 Certification of producer groups

3.1.5.1 Certification of producer groups with an internal control system

The producer group is inspected and certified in accordance with the IFOAM standards[59] or the EU organic regulation. Producer group members that cannot be inspected by an internal control system in accordance with these requirements must be inspected by an external body on an annual basis.

All operations put forward for certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards must fully meet the Bio Suisse Standards. In particular, they must have been converted in their entirety (whole-farm approach).

[59] www.ifoam.bio

3.1.5.2 Certification of producer groups without an internal control system

Members of a producer group without an internal control system who are put forward for certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards must fully meet the Bio Suisse requirements. They must all be individually inspected by the inspection body on an annual basis. The checklist for groups may thereby be filled out and submitted.

3.1.5.3 Simplified certification of smallholder groups

Bio Suisse aims to provide smallholder groups with easier market access and give them an advantage over large operations. Smallholder groups in developing countries in or outside of Europe (as defined by the OECD DAC list) or subgroups of the same can therefore apply for simplified certification. The advantage of simplified certification is that Bio Suisse conditions need not be completely met. Smallholder groups with or without an ICS can benefit from streamlined certification. Smallholder groups with an ICS must be inspected and certified in accordance with the provisions under Certification of producer groups with an internal control system Part V, Art. 3.1.5.1, Page 277. Dividing operations into smaller operating units for the purpose of meeting the Bio Suisse definition of smallholder groups (in accordance with Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276 c) Smallholder groups) is not permissible.

Smallholder groups may apply for streamlined certification if the following criteria are met:

- The group corresponds to the Bio Suisse definition c) Smallholder groups, as per Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276.
- They must produce raw products that are approved for simplified certification according to Appendix 2 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.5.3: Simplified certification of smallholder groups Part V, Page 278. The group may apply to Bio Suisse for a derogation for products that are not included on the list.
- All cash crops grown by the group must be grown organically. The production area for the products for which certification according to Bio Suisse Standards is sought must be inspected and certified in accordance with EU organic regulations (or equivalent). At a minimum, animal husbandry corresponds with Bio Suisse's minimum requirements for animal husbandry for farms outside of Europe (as per Certification of farming operations with animal husbandry; certification of animal products Part V, Art. 4.4.1, Page 299). Cash crops are crops that are mainly grown in order to be sold. If more than 50% of the harvest is destined for personal use, then it is a self-sufficiency crop.
- Members of the group for which an application for simplified certification is made must not cultivate high conservation value areas that were cleared after 1994 (e.g. primary or secondary forest). Rules prohibiting the clearing of areas that are considered to be of high conservational value for the purpose of agricultural use are specified in Clearing and destroying forests and high conservation value areas Part V, Chap. 3.5, Page 283.
- The segregation of the products during harvesting, processing and sale as well as the complete traceability of products produced by members of the group for which an application for simplified certification is made must be ensured.

Appendix 2 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.5.3: Simplified certification of smallholder groups

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

3.1.6 Certification of contractors

Compliance with Bio Suisse requirements must be checked for all contracted activities. BSO certification is typically issued when the contracting customer receives BSO certification. Contractors can be obliged to apply for independent BSO certification if they serve multiple BSO contracting customers or if there are other reasons.

Contractors must possess independent certification according to EU organic regulations (or equivalent), or the contracted activities must be certified through their contracting customer.

The contracting customer must conclude an agreement with the contractor that specifies that the inspection body of the contracting customer may carry out Bio Suisse inspections (including unannounced follow-up inspections and requests for missing documents).

Appendix 3 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.6: Overview of required certification, depending on the type of company

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

3.1.7 Bio Suisse approval of producer associations

Bio Suisse can directly approve individual farming operations belonging to a producer association as well as products of a producer association if the standards of the producer association are recognised as equivalent to the Bio Suisse Standards. Bio Suisse will decide on a case-by-case basis whether a producer association can be granted direct approval. The main criterion is whether the standards of the association and its approval practices are recognised as equivalent to the Bio Suisse Standards and to Bio Suisse approval practices.

In the event of a positive decision, Bio Suisse will draw up a cooperation agreement with the producer association in which the details of cooperation are set forth.

Products certified by the producer associations listed in the Appendix to this Article (Appendix 4 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.7: List of the producer associations directly approved by Bio Suisse Part V, Page 279) may receive Bio Suisse direct approval if the following criteria are met:

- They must be plant products.
- They must be raw products or raw products that were stored or processed on behalf of the producer without further ingredients or additives.
- Processing and trading operations downstream from the farming operation must be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

Contract warehouses recognised by the producer associations generally fall under direct approval and do not need to be certified in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards.

Appendix 4 to Part V, Chapter 3.1.7: List of the producer associations directly approved by Bio Suisse

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

3.2 Market presence

3.2.1 Declaration of conformity with Bio Suisse Standards

Basis: see Use of the Bud trademark Part I, Chap. 3, Page 22.

3.2.1.1 Labelling outside of Switzerland and when exporting to Switzerland: BIOSUISSE ORGANIC

Operations outside of Switzerland that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards may use the BIOSUISSE ORGANIC designation as follows:

BIOSUISSE ORGANIC products that are destined to be imported to Switzerland must have the phrase “BIOSUISSE ORGANIC” or the BIOSUISSE ORGANIC logo (see below) on containers, delivery notes, invoices, etc. Containers for export must be labelled with the logo. Templates of the logo in green or black may be downloaded from the Bio Suisse website.

Logo:

The Bud logo and the following terms may not be used outside of Switzerland: "Bud farm", "Bio Suisse farm", etc. If a product is packaged outside of Switzerland and the Bud logo is placed on the packaging, this must be carried out on behalf of a Bio Suisse contracting partner (Bio Suisse producer or Bio Suisse licensee). In case of doubt, Bio Suisse reserves the right to see the relevant written contract.

All products certified as in conversion according to the Bio Suisse Standards must be clearly labelled as "in-conversion products".

3.2.1.2 Labelling in Switzerland and when exporting from Switzerland: Bud

If the requirements set forth in the principles and objectives are met and every step of the chain of custody can be unambiguously traced back to a BIOSUISSE ORGANIC farming operation, the importing licensee will receive a Bud stamp of approval that entitles the products to be labelled with the Bud logo for each imported BIOSUISSE ORGANIC batch.

The BIOSUISSE ORGANIC designation and logo may not be used in Switzerland, on retail trade packaging, or when exporting from Switzerland.

3.3 Social responsibility

Basis: see Social requirements Part I, Chap. 4, Page 26.

3.3.1 General requirements

Social responsibility is an integral requirement for certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards. The points in the following articles are based on the international labour standards established by the International Labour Organization (ILO), and they must be implemented.

3.3.2 Employee–employer relationship

All employees must have a written employment contract.

The management of the operation must provide employees with the following information in a clearly understandable form:

- A job description
- Wages
- The pay period and mode of payment
- Permissible payroll deductions
- Working time/free time
- Overtime procedures
- Procedures and benefits for holidays and leave due to illness/accident/maternity
- Health and safety procedures
- Recognition of the right to freedom of assembly and collective bargaining
- The period of notice and grounds for dismissal
- Possibilities of appeal

Operations are obliged not to use forced labour or any type of involuntary labour.

If an employee has complied with the terms of notice, the operation may not retain wages, belongings or documents in order to force the employee to remain at the operation.

The same conditions apply to seasonal employees, who must also have employment contracts.

If a subcontractor is hired, the operator has the responsibility to ensure that the subcontractor's employees enjoy the same rights.

The general working conditions must be such that employees are treated with dignity and respect and their physical and mental health are protected. Disciplinary measures may not infringe upon human rights and must be fair and transparent.

Children (under 15 years of age) may not be employed by the operation. In order for children to experience agricultural work, they are exceptionally permitted to perform light and safe tasks under the supervision of adults on their family farm or on a neighbouring farm. Farm work may neither impede children's regular school attendance nor impair their physical, emotional or intellectual development.

3.3.3 Wages

The wages provided must be in compliance with local legislation or existing collective agreements and must at the least be at levels that are customary in the sector. If the wages are too low to cover the generally accepted cost of living in the respective region ("living wages"), then employers must take other measures to secure the livelihood of their employees.

3.3.4 Working hours and overtime

The maximum working hours are determined by the applicable regional or national legislation for the sector. All employees are entitled to a minimum of one day (24 hours) of leave after working for six consecutive days. Overtime work must be voluntary. If employees work overtime, they must receive overtime pay or compensatory time off.

3.3.5 Health and safety

The management must ensure that the health and safety of the people on the operation are not compromised through their work. The management must provide relevant health and safety instructions and training and must supply proper protective equipment.

The operation must guarantee access to drinking water, sanitation facilities and medical care. The operation must provide at least the minimum coverage for loss of earnings due to illness, maternity leave or accidents, as prescribed by law. Housing provided for employees must, at a minimum, correspond to standards customary in the region in terms of size, amenities (running water, heating, lighting and furnishings), hygiene (toilets), accessibility, and protection of privacy.

3.3.6 Equality

All employees enjoy equal rights, regardless of gender, religion, skin colour, nationality, ethnic origin, political leanings, sexual orientation or any other condition that could cause them to be subject to discrimination. All employees have equal access to training measures and services provided by the employer (e.g. payments in kind, transportation opportunities, etc.) They also receive equal pay in terms of wages or payments in kind for equal work.

3.3.7 Labour law

Employees have the opportunity to exercise their rights. They have the right to assemble and to bargain collectively, and they may not be discriminated against or intimidated when exercising these rights. Employee representatives must be able to interact freely with the employees.

3.3.8 Implementation

Social responsibility standards are to be implemented based on the risk involved. Depending on their level of risk, operations with employees must either furnish an external social certificate or social audit or confirm by means of a self-declaration form that the Bio Suisse requirements have been met in order to receive certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

3.3.8.1 Mandatory external social certification or auditing

The obligation to introduce external social certification or auditing must be fulfilled gradually and based on the risk involved. The list of countries, products and Bio Suisse-approved certification and audit programmes undergoes regular review and revision.

Bio Suisse social audits have been introduced around the world in stages since 2023. In 2024, Bio Suisse social audits will be mandatory for operations in Spain and in defined regions of Italy in the year of introduction. No external social audits are accepted for these operations, the only exception being the Naturland social audit.

List of products and countries

Products	Country
Primary production (incl. packaging or processing on an affiliated production operation*) of: ■ Fresh vegetables (except seedlings and products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin) ■ Fresh fruit (incl. berries, citrus fruit and table grapes; excl. seedlings and products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin) ■ Fresh herbs (except products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin)	France, Italy (except regions with Bio Suisse social audit obligation), Morocco, Peru, Portugal
Primary production (incl. packaging or processing on an affiliated production operation*) of: ■ Fresh bananas (except products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin)	All countries of origin
Primary production (incl. packaging or processing on an affiliated production operation) of: ■ Hazelnuts	Turkey

* Producer groups that have been certified by GLOBALG.A.P. are subject to GRASP audits in compliance with GLOBALG.A.P. regulations.

List of approved social responsibility certification and auditing programmes (does not apply to Spain and the regions in Italy with Bio Suisse social audit obligation)

Auditing/certification programme	Comments
BSCI	
Fairtrade	
GLOBALG.A.P. GRASP	Only possible when GLOBALG.A.P. certification has already been issued. Not accepted for hazelnuts from Turkey.
SA8000	
Sedex SMETA	
Rainforest Alliance	Only for hazelnuts from Turkey.

Exceptions:
- Operations with less than five employees are exempted from this obligation unless worker representation is possible through the group, like with GRASP for GLOBALG.A.P. Option 2.
- Operations that already have social responsibility certifications according to Naturland, Ecovalia or Valore Sociale standards do not need any other kind of social auditing.
- Operations that are not or cannot be GLOBALG.A.P. certified can apply for a derogation.
- Hazelnuts from Turkey: Bio Suisse can issue temporary derogations for social responsibility standards that do not completely meet ILO norms.

3.3.8.2 Confirmation by means of a Bio Suisse social accountability self-declaration form

Farms that have 20 or more employees and that do not fall under the external social responsibility certification/auditing obligation (as per Mandatory external social certification or auditing Part V, Art. 3.3.8.1, Page 282) must fill out and sign a self-declaration form (checklist) provided by Bio Suisse.

Operations that meet one of the following criteria and that possess a valid document (certificate/audit report not older than 18 months) do not need to fill out the Bio Suisse social responsibility self-declaration form:

- BSCI
- Control Union Fair Choice
- Fair for Life/For Life
- Fair Trade USA
- Fairtrade
- GLOBALG.A.P. GRASP
- IBD Fair Trade
- Naturland/Naturland Fair
- Rainforest Alliance
- Rapunzel Hand in Hand
- RSPO P&C 2018/RSPO ISH 2019 or corresponding follow-up standard
- SA8000
- Sedex SMETA
- Soil Association Ethical Trade

3.4 Fair trade

For standards regarding fair trade relations and responsible trade practices within Switzerland, (see Trade relations and responsible trade practices Part I, Chap. 5, Page 28).

3.5 Clearing and destroying forests and high conservation value areas

Basis: see Bio Suisse – mission statement Part , Chap. , Page 14.

Bio Suisse prohibits the clearing and destroying of forests and high conservation value areas for agricultural use. These areas include primary and secondary forests, mangrove forests, marshlands and swamps, steppes, savannahs and alpine vegetation, as well as places of worship of indigenous peoples (as per the definition Part V, Art. 3.5.1, Page 283). Certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards of crops on sites that were originally high conservation value areas is therefore precluded. Sites cleared before 1994 are exempted from this prohibition.

3.5.1 Definition of high conservation value areas

High conservation value areas include:

- Areas containing a high degree of globally, regionally or nationally significant biological diversity (e.g. endemic or endangered species, refuges)
- Areas containing large landscape-level ecosystems of global, regional or national significance. These areas may be located within the bounds of a farming operation or they may encompass it. In such areas, viable populations of most, if not all, native species still exist in their natural ranges and numbers.
- Areas that are located in or contain rare, threatened or endangered ecosystems
- Areas that play a critical protective role (e.g. watershed protection, erosion control)
- Areas fundamental to meeting the basic needs of local communities (e.g. for subsistence farming or for the health of the communities in question)
- Areas critical to the cultural traditions and identity of local communities (areas of cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance, identified in cooperation with the local communities)
- Secondary forests that have not been cultivated for 15 years

3.6 Water resources management

Basis: see Bio Suisse – mission statement Part , Chap. , Page 14.

Water is a valuable natural resource that is not infinitely available. Operations certified under the Bio Suisse Standards use water sparingly and efficiently. Adverse effects on humans and the environment are avoided. These include disturbances to natural cycles, negative impacts on natural flora and fauna, and adverse effects on the quality and quantity of groundwater and surface water and on the quality of harvested products.

3.6.1 General requirements

The requirements as per

- Quality of groundwater and surface water Part V, Art. 3.6.1.1, Page 284
- Irrigation and product quality Part V, Art. 3.6.1.2, Page 284
- Irrigation and soil fertility Part V, Art. 3.6.1.3, Page 284

must be met by all operations that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards, regardless of whether the operation is located in a water risk area or an area with sufficient water resources.

3.6.1.1 Quality of groundwater and surface water

The quality of groundwater and surface water must not be impaired by effluents or seepage from agricultural or processing activities, company housing or management measures such as the storage of farmyard manure.

3.6.1.2 Irrigation and product quality

Irrigation water may not impair the quality of harvested products. This especially applies to irrigation water that flows through non-organic plots prior to being used on an organic farming operation (e.g. in paddy fields) or that could be contaminated by pathogenic bacteria, parasites or pesticides.

Water or product analyses must be furnished if there is a high risk of contamination or if required by the BSO certification body.

3.6.1.3 Irrigation and soil fertility

Good soil fertility is the basis of sustainable water management. The quantity and availability of water reserves in the soil depends greatly on the proportion of organic substance, which increases the soil's field capacity. The objective is to achieve soil with a higher field capacity in order to use as little irrigation water as possible. Irrigation may not have an adverse effect on the natural fertility of the soil (e.g. through topsoil salinisation or erosion). If there is a greater risk or increased water consumption, or if erosion or salinisation of the topsoil are discovered, suitable measures must be implemented.

3.6.2 Use of water in areas with water risks

Operations in areas with water risks must meet additional requirements. This only applies to operations with irrigation, not to operations that only use rainfed agriculture (without water management).

3.6.2.1 Definitions

All Bio Suisse decisions about whether an operation is situated in an area with water risks are backed by solid scientific evidence.

In the interest of gradual implementation, operations categorised with the indicator "Water Depletion" in accordance with the World Resources Institute's (WRI) Aqueduct Water Risk Atlas will be first. The Aqueduct Water Risk Atlas is available at www.wri.org. Areas that are categorised as "High" (50%–75%) or "Extremely high" (>75%) in accordance with the indicator "Water Depletion" or that are located in a desert region that is labelled with "arid and low water use" are considered areas with water risks.

3.6.2.2 Water management plan

Operations and producer groups in areas with water risks must devise a water management plan. The plan is comprised of three parts: general information on irrigation, a risk analysis including plan of action, and current records kept in a separate table. The operations or producer groups concerned must analyse the risks to which they are exposed in connection with water usage and take measures to reduce or avoid these risks. The water management plan must accurately represent the current situation of the operation. Bio Suisse offers operations a water management plan template at international.bio-suisse.ch.

Operations in water risk areas must submit their water management plan (WMP) annually during inspection. The water management plan must be updated and submitted with the signature of the inspection body at least every three years. Documents that are referenced in the water management plan must be enclosed. The records in the separate table must be kept continuously. The water management plan is reviewed in stages by the certification body and is designed to be expanded upon. Bio Suisse ensures that the requirements from Use of water in areas with water risks Part V, Art. 3.6.2, Page 284 harmonise with the Naturland e. V. standards and will put procedures in place to allow for mutual acknowledgement of the results of the inspection process.

3.6.2.3 Irrigation systems

Only comprehensively efficient and water-conserving irrigation systems may be used in areas with water risks. "Efficient" is defined here as economical usage of the available water (e.g. rain water reservoirs) and the energy required for this purpose (e.g. for boreholes, desalination plants), as well as avoiding unnecessary loss (e.g. through the use of covered reservoirs). Water consumption must be documented and regular maintenance must be carried out. If any defects are discovered during inspection, measures for improvement must be implemented.

3.6.2.4 Origin and quantity of irrigation water

Operations in water risk areas must record all information about the origin and quantity of irrigation water in their water management plan or the corresponding table.

All quantitative information on water consumption (m^3 irrigation water per hectare of irrigated land and year) as well as information on the origin of the water, the water rights and the local climate, as well as the quality of the irrigation water as per the parameters of the FAO (www.fao.org) are recorded in the water management plan or a table that is included as an attachment to the water management plan.

3.6.2.5 Legality of all water extraction

In countries with legal regulations on water use, the national or regional laws and provisions must be complied with. Proof of legality from the corresponding government authority must be enclosed with the water management plan for all water extractions. In countries without legal regulations on water use (or insufficient regulations), all other required appendices in accordance with the water management plan must be submitted in conformity with the principle of governance.

For producer groups with an internal control system (as per Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276 a)), the completeness of the proof of legality must be taken into account in the internal manual and verified as part of internal inspection.

3.6.2.6 Cooperation with relevant stakeholder groups (water stewardship)

With regard to water management, BSO producers must identify relevant stakeholder groups and actively work with them to achieve progress in the sustainable use of water, both at the level of the individual operations and at the regional level (e.g. watersheds). The identified stakeholder groups, the sustainability efforts of the producer and all planned or completed optimisation measures must be documented in the water resources management plan.

3.6.2.7 Additional requirements for the use of water in areas with a desert climate

The use of water for irrigation in areas with a desert climate (as per the world map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification created by the Oak Ridge National Laboratory webmap.ornl.go, climate category BWh) is only permitted under certain conditions:

- Irrigation is carried out between 6 p.m. and 10 a.m.
- Annual crops may only be cultivated during the winter season.

The BSO certification body can grant derogations for farming operations in traditional cultivation zones. Traditional cultivation zones are cropland that has been cultivated year-round since 1960.

3.6.3 Use of non-renewable water resources

The use of non-renewable (fossil) water resources for agricultural production is only permitted if credible documentation can be furnished in the application form (available upon request) that the abstraction poses no serious ecological or socioeconomic risks. The analysis must take account of the entire water catchment area and all aquifers, and include the possible ecological and social consequences for other regions or countries. Both short-term and long-term risks must be analysed. The water management plan and the application form must be submitted to Bio Suisse for assessment prior to certification.

3.7 Land grabbing

Basis: see Bio Suisse – mission statement Part , Chap. , Page 14.

Bio Suisse aims to guarantee the food sovereignty of local populations and to protect the usufruct rights of indigenous peoples and local farmers not in possession of official land registration documents.

Bio Suisse does not tolerate land grabbing. Bio Suisse defines the term land grabbing as the unlawful obtaining, annexation or expropriation of areas of land against the will of the previous cultivators. This includes the following cases (the list is not conclusive):

- Land redistributed or sold by force
- Land unlawfully obtained
- Land obtained by dubious means
- Land obtained without regard for existing usufruct rights
- Land gained other than with the free, prior and fully informed consent of the former usufruct beneficiaries

If there is any suspicion that a cultivator has obtained unlawful possession of land or usufruct rights, then the cultivator must provide proof that it is not a case of land grabbing. In addition, Bio Suisse or associated organisations can be called upon to investigate any suspicious circumstances. (See also the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure at www.fao.org).

No products from land whose possession or usufruct rights were obtained through land grabbing will be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

3.8 Policy on residues

Basis as per:

- Water resources management Part V, Chap. 3.6, Page 284
- Management of spray drift Part V, Art. 4.2.5, Page 296
- Cultivation of former GMO plots Part V, Art. 4.2.6, Page 296
- Separation of the flow of goods; traceability of products that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards Part V, Chap. 5.1, Page 302
- Crop production Part II, Art. 1.3.4.3, Page 46
- Protection against contamination Part II, Chap. 2.5, Page 93
- Plant protection products Part II, Art. 2.6.3, Page 95
- Measures to ensure GMO-free production Part III, Chap. 1.6, Page 164
- Separation Part III, Chap. 1.8, Page 164
- General requirements Part III, Chap. 7.1, Page 211

3.8.1 Avoidance of residues

The farm operations manager is obligated to avoid any contamination of products with harmful substances, prohibited auxiliary inputs or GMOs or GMO products. The farm operations manager is also obligated to check all possible pollution sources and take action to prevent pollution where this is feasible.

In regions where GMOs are cultivated and third-party machinery is used, it must be documented that the machinery was thoroughly cleaned before being used on organic crops.

3.8.2 Areas at risk from contamination by residues

Bio Suisse determines on an annual basis which areas and which crops are considered to be at risk from contamination by residues. The inspection bodies and farming operations concerned will be informed of this assessment and of measures that must be taken.

Importers of products that carry potential risk must take samples and have them analysed. Product sample analyses are a prerequisite for the Bud stamp of approval. Both the definition of products that carry potential risk and requirements for sample-taking and analysis are given in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 3.8: Products that carry potential risk Part V, Page 287.

3.8.3 Occurrence of residues

Where residues occur, and depending on the degree of contamination and the nature of the residues, certification of the products may be suspended until the pollution source has been identified and the question of fault has been resolved. The decision will be based on the Decision chart for assessing residues and contaminants in Bud products. The operation or project concerned must assist Bio Suisse or the BSO certification body and inspection body as much and as quickly as possible in determining the cause of the contamination. If required, the operation or project concerned must present a plan of action that shows how contamination will be prevented in the future. This plan of action must be approved by the inspection body. Additionally, if required, a risk analysis report on the avoidance of residues must be submitted to the BSO certification body (the relevant forms will be provided by Bio Suisse at www.bio-suisse.ch (in German). The ultimate decision on the revocation or continuation of certification for the products and/or opera-tion concerned will be made by the BSO certification body on a case-by-case basis following an investiga-tion and in consultation with the Bio Suisse representatives in charge of quality assurance.

If residues of GMOs occur, the procedure described above applies. Bio Suisse has defined 0.1% GMO material (DNA or protein) as a benchmark value. Higher levels of residues will be tolerated up to the maximum legal limit if it can be proven that the Bio Suisse requirements and due diligence obligations are complied with and the contamination was therefore technically unavoidable or accidental. The limit values for sale as an organic product is 0.9% for approved and 0.5% for tolerated GMO levels (approval in accordance with the Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs SR 916.307 and the FDHA Ordinance on Genetically Modified Foodstuffs SR 817.022.51).

Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 3.8: Products that carry potential risk

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

4 Directives for crop production and animal husbandry

4.1 Conversion to organic farming in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards

Basis: see Conversion to organic farming and the whole-farm approach Part II, Chap. 1, Page 31.

4.1.1 Conversion period

4.1.1.1 Conversion from organic to Bio Suisse

A conversion period according to approved organic standards can be credited towards the Bio Suisse conversion period (with the exception of the retrospective certification of land parcels).

A farming operation can be fully certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards once the entire operation has been converted, even if the operation was partly converted before. Land parcels that were previously managed non-organically have a two-year conversion period. (Regulation is analogous to the conversion of newly acquired land.)

4.1.1.2 Conversion period

The Bio Suisse conversion period expires once the land has been managed organically and certified as organic for 24 months and the products have been certified as fully organic by the inspection body. The commencement of conversion is considered to be the date of application to the inspection body and the beginning of full compliance with organic standards.

4.1.2 Marketing tropical and subtropical permanent crops as in-conversion products for the first time

In general, the 0-year rule commonly used in the EU applies (a 12-month conversion period is required before products can first be marketed as in-conversion products).

For products that are marketed as organic for the first time, Bio Suisse accepts the status of certification as defined by EU organic regulations (or equivalent). This means that products may not be marketed under the Bio Suisse logo before they have attained the status of certification as defined by EU organic regulations (or equivalent).

4.1.3 Whole-farm approach and definition of a farming operation

4.1.3.1 Whole-farm approach

All crops on a BSO operation must be produced in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards and inspected accordingly, regardless of the marketing intentions for the crop in question. In order to obtain certification according to Bio Suisse Standards for agricultural crops, animal husbandry on the same farming operation must be in compliance with the EU organic regulation for operations in the EU, and at a minimum with the IFOAM basic standards in all other countries as per Animal husbandry Part V, Chap. 4.4, Page 299.

4.1.3.2 Definition of a farming operation

A farming operation is defined as an enterprise or one or more production sites that constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce. The following criteria must be met for an operation to be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards:

a) The farming operation must constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce:
   – All buildings necessary for the running of the farming operation must be in place.
   – The equipment must include at least all machinery and implements necessary for carrying out the daily work. The farming operation must have its own workforce, and most of the work in crop production must be carried out by regular employees.
b) The farming operation must have a clearly identifiable centre of operations:
   – The centre of operations is the area where the main buildings are situated and where the bulk of the work is carried out.
   – The centre of operations is where the most important operational decisions are made (about how the work is organised and the business is run) and where the operation's records and documents are processed and filed (including cropping plans, inspection reports, etc.).
c) The farming operation must be autonomous:
   – The farming operation must have a flow of goods (e.g. agricultural products, feeds, auxiliary inputs, etc.) that is separate from other farming operations.
   – The farming operation must keep its own accounts.
   – It is managed by an independent and competent operations manager. The operations manager and persons with a managerial function (e.g. operations branch manager) may not hold a managerial position at a non-organic farming operation, a non-organic custom farming operation or a non-organic agricultural production site.
   – The farming operation must have its own clearly recognisable and distinctive image (name, stationery, labelling and packaging material, business address).
d) The operation may not store or handle any inputs that are not authorised for use in organic farming, neither in parts of the building nor on land. Parts of the building of a BSO operation may not be leased for this purpose.
e) The farming operation may not perform any custom farming activities that involve the use of prohibited auxiliary inputs:
   – No machines that have been used to apply prohibited auxiliary inputs may be stationed at the organic farming operation.

If a farming operation is split into separately run operations, the whole-farm approach must be unambiguously defined at the outset of the conversion period by way of a written allocation of buildings, equipment and the workforce. Subsequent changes in farmland allocation between the already divided operations are only permitted after a five-year waiting period unless both operations have converted to organic farming in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards.

Official recognition of a farming operation will not necessarily be accepted by Bio Suisse.

4.1.4 Gradual conversion – Certification of farming operations undergoing gradual conversion

As a general rule, the whole-farm approach also applies to farming operations outside of Switzerland. A farming operation outside of Switzerland can therefore be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards if the following criteria apply:

a) The farming operation is converted in its entirety at the time of its initial certification. Annual changes to the farm's area will be dealt with as outlined in the chapter Farming operation takeovers (see Farming operation takeovers Part II, Art. 1.2.4, Page 34).
b) The farming operation is not converted in its entirety at the time of its initial certification, but the following criteria apply:
   – Gradual conversion includes only vineyards, fruit production or ornamental plants.
   – A binding conversion plan was submitted according to which the conversion will be completed within a maximum period of five years.

4.1.5 Parallel production – Certification of fields with different conversion statuses

Where there is parallel production of products that are not clearly distinguishable in appearance (as per Definition of clearly distinguishable products Part V, Art. 4.1.5.1, Page 290) on both organic and in-conversion fields as a result of farming newly acquired land, then evidence of segregation and traceability must be furnished and confirmed by the inspection body.

In cases where parallel production concerns new fields that only Bio Suisse classifies as in conversion, but which are classified as fully organic by the inspection body (i.e. in cases of retrospective certification), the inspection body must submit documentation along with the application for certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards that verifies segregation from field to storage to sale. If this documentation is not submitted with the application, then the entire harvest of the crop concerned will revert to in-conversion status.

Parallel production of the same crops or animal species according to Bio Suisse Standards and other organic standards will be treated as described above.

Parallel production on farming operations undergoing gradual conversion (whereby the same crop is grown using different methods of production on the same farm) is completely prohibited.

4.1.5.1 Definition of clearly distinguishable products

Distinguishability between different varieties refers to the harvested crops. The rationale for distinguishability is as follows: recipients of harvested crops must be able to determine varieties based on descriptions of their distinguishing characteristics, beyond any doubt and with no need for direct physical comparison. This serves to secure the physical chain of custody.

Varieties are considered clearly distinguishable if they possess unmistakable external characteristics that can be visually recognised with no need to take a specimen sample. An example of this type of distinguishability is striped sunflower seeds and pure black ones.

Varieties exhibiting slight differences in size or colour that can only be seen when two varieties are compared side by side are not considered clearly distinguishable.

In case of doubt, the inspection body must submit samples of the varieties to the LCI.

4.2 Crop production

4.2.1 Soil protection and soil fertility

Basis: see Soil fertility Part II, Chap. 2.1, Page 49.

4.2.1.1 Crop rotation

At least 20% of the crop rotation must protect or improve the soil or accumulate nutrients. Examples of these kinds of crops include:

- Grain legumes or mixtures of grain legumes (e.g. soybeans, peas, broad beans, lupines, oats/peas, vetches)
- Green manure (relative to the cropping period; e.g. 1 ha green manure with a six-month cropping period counts as 0.5 ha)
- Fallow land or crop residues with a spontaneous cover crops (relative to the cropping period; e.g. 1 ha of spontaneous plant cover with a six-month cropping period counts as 0.5 ha)
- Leys or sown legumes (e.g. clover/grass mix, alfalfa)

4.2.1.2 Cover crops

Basis: Cover crops for open cropland Part II, Art. 2.1.5, Page 53, see Specific regulations for crop production Part II, Chap. 3, Page 98

a) Open cropland

Outside of the growing season, at least 50 % of the arable land must have sufficient plant cover (living or dead). The growing season is defined as the main production period for a specific crop in a specific pedoclimatic zone (e.g. in arid or semi-arid regions of the northern hemisphere, the growing season for durum wheat and vegetables is during the winter).

b) Permanent crops

Permanent crops must have green cover throughout the year. Green cover should be managed in such a way as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species. Rows of trees, particularly in young orchards, may be kept open by mechanical means or by spreading organic material (e.g. bark compost, rapeseed straw) or robust plastic sheeting.

Where pedoclimatic conditions are markedly different from those in Switzerland (e.g. in regions with scarce water resources), ground cover can be limited to a period of at least four months during the rainiest season. Where spontaneous plant cover is too sparse, a green manure crop must be sown.

4.2.1.3 Rotation breaks

For annual arable and field vegetable crops there must be at least a 12-month rotation break between two main crops of the same species. A "main crop" is defined as a crop that is in the field for more than 14 weeks.

4.2.1.4 Erosion

Erosion caused by wind, water or agricultural activities (soil cultivation, grazing, irrigation, etc.) must be prevented. Areas where erosion prevention is not possible may not be farmed.

The following preventive measures must be taken where feasible:
- Buffer strips should be created, or uncultivated areas should be preserved.
- Sufficient distance should be kept from bodies of water and steep inclines.
- Tilling should follow the elevation lines of the land (contour cultivation), and there must be effective drainage into areas not threatened by erosion, such as forests, undergrowth, bushes, streams, etc.
- In areas that are in danger of wind erosion, suitable fast-growing trees or shrubs must be planted as windbreaks, or artificial windbreaks must be constructed.
- Overgrazing must be prevented. Where grazing takes place on steep inclines, particular care must be taken to avoid erosion.
- Irrigation methods that do not cause erosion must be employed.
- Steep inclines that are in danger of erosion must be protected by appropriate preventive measures such as terracing.

4.2.1.5 Rules for derogations

a) In justified cases, an exemption from the rules on Crop rotation Part V, Art. 4.2.1.1, Page 290, Cover crops Part V, Art. 4.2.1.2, Page 291 and Rotation breaks Part V, Art. 4.2.1.3, Page 291 may be made. In such cases, Bio Suisse checks whether the latest crop rotation is sustainable and in compliance with the Bio Suisse Standards, based on the following criteria:
   - Balanced humus management
   - Prevention of erosion
   - Prevention of nutrient losses (due to eluviation and leaching)
   - Preventive crop protection
   - Nutrient supply (through accumulation and mobilisation)
   - Enhancement of biodiversity (through diversity of the crop rotation)

b) Rice may be planted for a maximum of three in five consecutive years in temperate climate zones, which means that no rice may be planted in two of five years. This rule may be waived in tropical climate zones if all provisions regarding soil protection and soil building are met.

c) On farming operations with at least 30% year-round green cover in the crop rotation area, the same crop may be planted on the same parcel for two consecutive years no more than once in a five-year period. This rule must be followed at all times, i.e. during the current year as well as the four previous years.
d) Operations with less than 1 ha of open cropland are required to satisfy the basic crop rotation requirements as defined under Soil fertility.
e) Sugar cane production must meet the following requirements:
   – Sugar cane must not be grown for more than 10 consecutive years on the same plot.
   – Prior to each new planting of sugar cane, crops other than sugar cane must have been grown on the same plot for a period of no less than six months.
   – The requirement that 20 % of the crop rotation must protect or improve the soil or accumulate nutrients does not need to be met for sugar cane.
f) The requirements regarding a rotation system with rotation breaks between the two main crops do not apply to the cultivation of vegetables and herbs or to pineapple cultivation.

The cultivation of vegetables and herbs refers to the specialised cultivation of vegetables in the open field, where two to four crops per year are grown in succession on the same plot.

4.2.2 Propagating material (seeds and vegetative propagating material) and planting stock

Basis: see Plant breeding and plant propagation Part II, Chap. 2.2, Page 53.

4.2.2.1 Definitions

The terminology from Plant breeding and plant propagation Part II, Chap. 2.2, Page 53 applies. The term propagating material covers both seeds and vegetative propagating material. The term source material covers seeds, vegetative propagating material and planting stock.

4.2.2.2 Quality of propagating material

As a matter of principle, propagating material must be of organic origin.

Plant varieties that are used for Bud products should preferably be derived from organic plant breeding operations. If organically bred plant varieties cannot be obtained in the customary quality and quantity for the intended purpose and for the given cultivation season, then non-organically bred varieties may be used.

Hybrid varieties are prohibited for the following species:
- Grain (except maize)
- Rapeseed (except HOLL [High Oleic Low Linolenic] rapeseed)

If proof is provided that non-hybrid rapeseed varieties (except HOLL rapeseed) are not available, the BSO certification body may grant a derogation for the use of hybrid rapeseed.

The use of varieties from cell fusion breeding is prohibited.

Exceptions:
Cauliflower (incl. Romanesco, coloured cauliflower varieties), broccoli, white cabbage, savoy cabbage and chicory.

For brassicas (with the exception of cauliflower, Romanesco, broccoli, white cabbage and savoy cabbage) as well as chicory crop varietals (with the exception of Belgian endive), the varieties must be used as specified in the international positive list “Cell-fusion-free varieties in vegetable production” (www.fibl.org).

4.2.2.3 Use of non-organic propagating material

Any use of non-organic, dressed propagating material will result in a denial of certification for the crops concerned. The use of non-organic, undressed propagating material is only permitted if it can be confirmed that organic propagating material is unavailable. Confirmation of non-availability in conformance with EU organic regulations (or equivalent) must be furnished in the inspection report or in the form of a written supplement to the inspection report.

4.2.2.4 Planting stock and vegetative propagating material

Planting stock for the cultivation of vegetables and herbs (including onion sets) must be of certified organic origin. Propagating substrates must meet the Bio Suisse requirements (no more than 70% peat; no chemically synthesised trace elements or other additives; only permitted fertilisers).

The vegetative propagation of strawberries must at a minimum involve breeding young plants under certified organic conditions. Offshoots from non-organic mother plants may be used to grow organic young plants if organic offshoots are not available.

Meristem propagation is tolerated in the cultivation of bananas and ornamental plants.

4.2.2.5 Precautionary measures regarding GMO crops

As soon as a GMO crop is commercially grown in a given country, the use of organic propagating material becomes mandatory to obtain BSO certification. Bio Suisse keeps a list of at-risk crops in Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops Part V, Page 293.

If organic propagating material is not available for at-risk crops, the seed supplier must provide a GMO-free certificate. The unavailability of organic propagating material must be confirmed by the inspection body.

If non-organic source material/basic seed from at-risk crops is used for seed propagation, a PCR test must be performed to identify GMOs. The detection limit can amount to a maximum of 0.1 %. If the result is positive, the source material/base seed must not be used.

Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 4.2.2.5: List of GMO-critical countries and crops

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

4.2.3 Enhancement of biodiversity

Basis: see Enhancement of biodiversity Part II, Chap. 2.3, Page 66.

Organic farming must be integrated into a diverse, self-regulating ecosystem. Species-rich biotopes not only enrich the scenic qualities of landscapes, but help to maintain biological diversity and thus also aid beneficial organisms.

Producers who are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards manage their whole farming operation in a manner that protects the environment and its plants, animals and microorganisms to the greatest extent. They endeavour to maintain as diverse an operation as possible, where there is room for a variety of organisms and habitats both on and beyond areas of production. Producers who are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards increase the already high ecological performance achieved by organic agriculture by implementing further measures.

Producers who are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards maintain and enhance biodiversity throughout their entire operational acreage:

a) They carefully manage the whole farming area, and they follow the basic principles set out in the Bio Suisse Standards, including:
   - Careful cultivation and management of the soil, using organic fertilisers that promote soil life
   - Maintaining a diverse and well-balanced crop rotation
   - Keeping a share of at least 20% soil-building crops in the crop rotation
   - Not using chemical synthetic plant protection products (see Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94)
   - Not using herbicides, growth regulators or wilting agents
   - Not using chemical synthetic fertilisers (see Nutrient supply Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83)
   - Not using genetically modified organisms
   - Avoiding erosion in order to protect biodiversity in the soil
b) They create and manage areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity, and they implement targeted measures to promote species diversity and ecological communities.

The farm operations manager is obliged to maintain, enlarge or create near-natural habitats (areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity) and to care for them in a professional manner.

4.2.3.1 Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (ADEB)

Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity must constitute at least 7% of a farming operation's utilised agricultural area (including special crops). They must be situated in the same parts of the farming operation that are used for agricultural purposes. Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are natural landscaping elements that serve to nurture flora and fauna.

Landscaping elements that may be counted include:
- Species-rich permanent meadows and pastures that do not receive any external fertiliser (except for fertiliser that occurs naturally during grazing).
- Species-rich wildflower strips (for at least 18 months). Wildflower strips are areas of uncultivated rotational fallow land where natural or sown, species-rich plant communities grow.
- Conservation headlands: unfertilised, species-rich strips along the edge of fields, parallel to the furrows. Minimum width: 3 m.
- Species-rich strips to promote beneficial organisms.
- Areas with natural communities of indigenous plants (species-rich ground vegetation in extensively cultivated orchards or vineyards may be counted as such).
- Single indigenous trees suited to the location (each tree counts as 1 are) and tree-lined avenues.
- Hedges, copses and riparian trees.
- Ditches, pools, ponds, moorland. Ponds that were installed for irrigation purposes may be counted if the banks were planted with indigenous plants.
- Ruderal areas and ruins of buildings.
- Dry stone walls, stone mounds and embankments.
- Unpaved natural paths with at least one third cover.
- Species-rich woodland, except for intensively managed plantations with little biodiversity value (e.g. eucalyptus or poplar).

4.2.3.2 Requirements regarding the quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity

The following three quality-related aspects must be met by all BSO operations:
- Uncultivated, species-rich strips of at least 6 m width must be maintained around bodies of surface water (e.g. rivers, streams and lakes).
- The destruction of high conservation value areas is prohibited (as per Clearing and destroying forests and high conservation value areas Part V, Chap. 3.5, Page 283).
- At least two of the following quality standards must be met:
  - On larger plots of land (>50 ha), the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are broadly distributed throughout the operation, i.e. there are at least three elements over at least 0.1 ha per plot.
  - On operations with smaller plots of land, the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are broadly distributed or located on >50% of all operational plots.
  - The areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are located and connected by landscape elements (e.g. hedges or non-cultivated strips) so as to establish favourable conditions and habitats for naturally occurring plants and animals. There is a sketch with the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and the connecting landscape elements.
  - The areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity exceed 20% of the operational acreage.
  - At least five of the landscaping elements listed in Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (ADEB) Part V, Art. 4.2.3.1, Page 294 are present on the operation.
  - At least three bee colonies (Apis spp.) are kept on the operation throughout the entire vegetation period.
  - Endangered crop species or varieties (e.g. kamut; flax; heirloom vegetables, fruit and grapes; landraces; locally bred and/or propagated varieties) are cultivated on at least 0.5 ha.
  - The operation manages diverse agroforestry systems.
  - In the cultivation of field crops, the operation largely abstains from using the plow (plowing is permitted at most two times within a five-year crop rotation period).
  - In the cultivation of permanent crops, the operation largely abstains from tillage (a maximum of once annually).
  - More than two nesting boxes/nesting opportunities for birds, bats and wild bees are provided per ha on the operation.
  - Compost is used to promote soil organisms.

– Other biodiversity enhancement measures not listed above are carried out by the operation.
– Naturally occurring epiphytes on permanent crops are not removed.

4.2.3.3 Rules for derogations

If the following criteria are met, then the 7% area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity does not need to involve the operational acreage of the farming operation nor its usual cultivation area:
- The area around the farm is still in its natural state (woodland, desert, steppe directly adjoining at least 30% of the farm's perimeter); or
- Dedicating 7% of the area within the utilised agricultural area to the enhancement of biodiversity would not significantly increase its diversity since the agricultural system and farming structure are already highly diversified (e.g. agroforestry systems); or
- The operational acreage of a producer group collectively applying for certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards has been consolidated. The 7% area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity will be calculated on the basis of the total operational acreage farmed by the group.

Smallholder groups are not required to meet the quality requirements listed under Requirements regarding the quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity Part V, Art. 4.2.3.2, Page 294 (definition as per Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276). This also applies to farms where at least 30% of the farm's perimeter directly adjoins land that is still in a natural state.

4.2.4 Fertiliser use

Basis: see Nutrient supply Part II, Chap. 2.4, Page 83.

4.2.4.1 Permitted substances and measures

Inputs and measures as per the EU organic regulations (or equivalent) are permitted with the following exceptions:
- Fertilisers not permitted under the Bio Suisse Standards include: highly concentrated chlorinated potassium fertilisers (e.g. potassium chloride), peat for soil improvement, highly soluble nitrogen fertilisers made from ammonia stripping and trace element fertilisers with chemically synthesised chelates (EDTA, HEEDTA, DTPA, EDDHA, EDDHMA, EDDCHA, EDDHSA, HBED, IDHA, EDDS).
- Trace element fertilisers may only be used if there is a proven need (exceptions: No proof of need is required nor need there be visible deficiency symptoms to apply boron fertiliser to celery, broccoli, spinach, cauliflower, sugar beets and beetroots, to apply calcium fertiliser to apple trees or to apply Epsom salts to chicory). If a fertiliser containing several trace elements is used, the need for each element must be demonstrated. If copper is used as a trace element, it must be included with the copper quantity as per Substances and measures Part V, Art. 4.2.7.1, Page 297 a).
- Purchases of farmyard manure from non-organic animals are tolerated. Farmyard manure must be processed (e.g. composting in heaps, slurry aeration). Livestock manure may not come from intensive husbandry (EU organic regulations). In case of doubt, the BSO certification body can request that the manure be analysed.

4.2.4.2 Fertiliser limits

Maximum input (per ha/year)	**N_{tot} (kg)**	**P_2O_5 (kg)**
Vegetable crops grown in greenhouses	330	100
Fodder crops/vegetable crops/herbs/ornamental plants grown in the open field	225	80
Field crops (root crops, grains)	180	60
Pineapples	180[60]	40[60]
Sugar cane	160	80
Strawberries	160	35
Tree and shrub crops	100	30

[60] A total maximum of 300 kg N and 80 kg P_2O_5/ha may be applied during an 18 to 24-month cultivation period.

Maximum input (per ha/year)	N_{tot} (kg)	P_2O_5 (kg)
Except:		
Avocados	100	35
Bananas	170	50
Tea	150	50
Dates	160	50
Citrus fruit	160	30
Oil palms	160	35

4.2.4.3 Potassium-based fertiliser

If more than 150 kg of potassium is applied per ha/year through the use of mineral potassium fertilisers, proof of need must be furnished (by means of a soil sample).

4.2.4.4 Phosphorus-based fertiliser

Farming operations using more than the maximum permitted amounts of phosphorus must, upon request, provide soil analyses to prove that there is no accumulation or oversupply of phosphorus on the plots concerned. If there is a risk of water pollution, the fertiliser limits must be adhered to.

4.2.5 Management of spray drift

Basis: see Protection against contamination Part II, Chap. 2.5, Page 93.

Any possible spray drift into areas at risk must be monitored, for example by means of indicator strips. If the result is positive, the field margins and/or border rows must be harvested separately and marketed through non-organic channels. In addition, it is imperative that residue analyses be obtained from the entire crop, and the results must be attached to the inspection report.

Contamination must be prevented by means of landscaping measures.

If aerial pest control treatments are carried out in the vicinity of an organic farming operation, the substances used must be listed in the inspection report, residue analyses must be performed, and the results must be attached to the inspection report.

4.2.6 Cultivation of former GMO plots

Basis: see No use of genetic engineering Part II, Art. 2.5.1, Page 93.

Suitable crop rotations must be carried out for at least two years (corresponding to the conversion period) on any plots where GMO crops have been grown prior to organic cultivation. During this period neither the same kind of crop nor a crop that could be cross-pollinated with the previous GMO crops may be grown on the plots concerned. These plots must be specially marked and named on the plot plan. The crop rotation and other measures are discussed during the inspection and recorded in the inspection report. If the same kind of crop is grown elsewhere on the organic farming operation, analyses of the harvested crops may be requested.

For certain crops, the waiting periods according to the following table must be observed before the cultivation of organic crops after the same genetically modified crop.

Crop	Waiting period
Maize	Varies locally, not necessary in Central and Northern Europe, otherwise two years
Rapeseed	15 years without targeted control, two years with targeted control of volunteer plants
Soybeans	Two years
Cotton	Two years

Sugar/fodder beet	10 years without targeted control, one year with targeted control

The general Bio Suisse requirements for conversion are reserved.

For newly acquired land and newly converted farming operations in areas where genetically modified plants are grown, proof of previous management practices is required.

4.2.7 Crop protection

Basis: see Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94.

4.2.7.1 Substances and measures

Basis: applications in cereals, legumes, oilseeds and sugar beet must be declared[61]. and kept to a minimum.

Measures as per Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94 and substances as per Annex I of the EU OFO 2021/1165 are permitted. However, the following are not permitted according to the Bio Suisse Standards:

- Synthetic pyrethroids (incl. in traps)
- Any type of herbicide (incl. the use of vinegar, salt and fatty acids for weed control)
- Plant growth regulators

In individual cases Bio Suisse can request analyses of or information about the composition and/or quality of the plant protection products used.

a) Provisions for copper

With regard to copper preparations, the maximum permitted application rates of pure copper per treated ha and year are as follows:

- Cereals, legumes, oilseeds and sugar beet: no use
- Pome fruit: 1.5 kg (up to 4 kg if applied in conjunction with strategies to combat fire blight)
- Berries: 2 kg
- Stone fruit: 3 kg
- Viticulture: Average over the total vineyard area 3 kg. Maximum for individual parcels of land 4 kg. These quantities may be balanced over a five-year period. Quantities exceeding 4 kg per ha and year must be reported to the certification body.
- Other crops (incl. tropical and subtropical crops): 4 kg

b) Provisions for liquid paraffin

Liquid paraffin should be replaced with plant oils wherever possible. If liquid paraffin is used, this must be declared[61].

c) Provisions for ethylene

The use of ethylene to induce flowering in pineapple crops is permitted. Only pure manufactured ethylene gas and ethylene gas of natural origin are permitted as sources of ethylene. The use of ethephon and calcium carbide is prohibited.

d) Provisions for slug pellets based on iron phosphate

Iron phosphate may be used as follows:

- Cereals, legumes and potatoes: not authorised
- Oilseeds: only authorised for oilseed rape, mustard for edible purposes (no green manure/catch crop) and sunflowers
- Other crops: no restrictions

e) Provisions for spinosad

The use of spinosad is only permitted if there are no flowers in the crop The use must be declared[61].

The following restrictions apply:

[61] The declaration obligation is fulfilled if the inspection body records the plant protection application in the BSO checklist as part of the annual inspection.

- No use in cereals, legumes, oilseeds and sugar beet
- No use in the following special crops:
  - Lamb's lettuce, other lettuces, rocket
  - All types of baby leaf lettuce

The use of spinosad in crops without a ban is permitted in the evening when bees are not in flight or after ensuring that there is no contact between the spray liquid and flowering plants or plants with honeydew. Applications on non-restricted crops in the greenhouse are only possible if the greenhouse is closed and no pollinators are present.

4.2.7.2 Government-imposed use of chemically synthesised plant protection products

Where the government imposes the use of chemically synthesised plant protection products along roadside verges, Bio Suisse requirements concerning spray drift must be met. Where the government imposes the use of these products on crops, the crops concerned have to be marketed as non-organic. If the government-imposed use of these products is personally carried out by the farm operations manager, this will lead to the revocation of certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards for the entire farming operation.

4.2.7.3 Soil sterilisation

Shallow steaming in greenhouses and solarisation of the soil for the purpose of sterilisation or weed control are permitted.

4.2.8 Burning

Basis: see Crop health Part II, Chap. 2.6, Page 94.

Burning crop residues is prohibited; they must be composted instead. However, if composting is not possible, tree and shrub cuttings may be burnt. Pre-harvest burning of sugar cane fields is also prohibited.

4.3 Specific regulations for crop production

4.3.1 Sugar maple plantations

A sugar maple plantation and the maple syrup it produces can be certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards if the following requirements are met:

- They must be certified according to Article 7.2 of the Canadian Organic Standard (COS) on Maple Products.
- There is no use of nanofilters.
- The farm operations manager may not hold a managerial position on a non-organic farming operation.

4.3.2 Quinoa cultivation at altitudes higher than 3000 m above sea level

- Where crop rotation with legumes or other kinds of green manure is not possible, quinoa may only be grown every third year and no tillage may take place for at least 18 months. During this period there must be sufficient spontaneous plant cover in order to prevent erosion.
- A field of quinoa may not be larger than 1 ha and must be protected by windbreaks. The windbreaks must be 2 to 3 m wide and must comprise at least 10% of the cropland.
- Minimal tillage: A disc plough or other deep tillage implement may only be used to incorporate farmyard manure into the soil. Otherwise, only shallow cultivation, for instance by means of a harrow or hoe, is permitted.

4.3.3 Cultivation of oil palms (Elaeis guineensis) and primary processing of oil palm fruit

Oil mills that produce palm oil and the operations responsible for supplying the palm fruit will be certified in accordance with Bio Suisse Standards if the following additional requirements are met:

a) They are in possession of a currently valid certification in accordance with the Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil standard (RSPO P&C 2018[62] or RSPO ISH 2019[63] or a corresponding follow-up standard)[64]. Upon request, Bio Suisse can review and approve an alternative external standard to determine equivalence with RSPO.
b) The operation cultivates at least 5% of the utilised agricultural area (UAA) that is planted with oil palms using diversified cultivation systems. The operation submits the implementation concept of the diversified cultivation system to Bio Suisse for substantive review before the start of implementation, and then reports annually on the progress achieved. Cultivation systems that, according to Bio Suisse, are highly diversified and therefore particularly valuable ecologically, can be counted as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (ADEB). Smallholder groups (as defined under Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276 c)) are excluded from this requirement.
c) For an optimal nutrient cycle in the cultivation system and to minimise the emission of greenhouse gases, the oil mill guarantees low-emission processing of the organic by-products from the production of crude palm oil([65]) and ensures that the material is returned to the area under cultivation (at least 80% of all operations, incl. BSO smallholders). The processing methods and material flows are documented.
d) At least 20% of the palm oil produced by the oil mill and marketed under BSO must be sourced from local BSO smallholder groups (as defined under Producer groups Part V, Art. 3.1.1.3, Page 276 c))[66]. The principle of mass balance applies[67]. The oil mill guarantees that it can accept oil palm fruit from the BSO smallholders throughout the year, helps them improve the quality of their products as needed and documents the effective volume purchased per month. An oil mill that cannot source 20% of its oil palm fruit from local BSO smallholder groups must plausibly demonstrate this to Bio Suisse. In this case, as compensation, each supplying operation cultivates an additional 5%, meaning at least 10% in total, of the utilised agricultural area planted with oil palms using diversified cultivation systems.

4.4 Animal husbandry

4.4.1 Certification of farming operations with animal husbandry; certification of animal products

To obtain certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards for plant products, animal husbandry on the same operation must comply with the EU organic regulations (or equivalent) in the EU and in all other countries must at least meet the Bio Suisse minimum requirements for animal husbandry on operations outside of Switzerland:

- No embryo transfer and/or genetic engineering
- The animals must be able to move in their housing in a way that is in keeping with their innate behavioural traits
- The animals must be protected against detrimental influences such as heat, cold, dust, harmful gases and damp
- No fully slatted floors
- The animals must have sufficient access to range and/or pasture
- The animals must not be caged
- No more than 10% of feed (for ruminants) or 15% of feed (for non-ruminants) may be brought in from non-organic sources; in exceptional, justified cases, the percentage of non-organic feed may be higher
- No use of prohibited feed additives: antibiotics, hormones, sulphonamides, coccidiostats, synthetic growth promoters and stimulants, synthetic appetite inducers, synthetic colourings, urea, slaughterhouse wastes for ruminants, poultry manure or dung (any kind of excrement), pure amino acids, and genetically modified organisms or their derivatives
- No use of prohibited veterinary substances, including: substances of synthetic origin to stimulate production or to prevent natural growth, hormones to trigger or synchronise heat, and synthetic growth promoters
- No tooth-cutting or tail-docking in pigs
- No de-beaking in poultry

[62] Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil, Principles & Criteria, 2018 www.rspo.org
[63] Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil, Independent Smallholder Standard, 2019 www.rspo.org
[64] Documents to be submitted: current audit report, current certification confirmation and current licence contract.
[65] Organic by-products: empty fruit bunches, palm kernel meal, fibres and POME.
[66] The proportion of 20% is calculated from the average value of the palm oil that has been marketed under BSO in the last three years.
[67] The BSO oil palm fruit harvested by BSO smallholder groups that is accepted by the mill must correspond to at least 20% of the palm oil marketed under BSO per annum, whereby the palm oil that is imported into Switzerland does not need to physically originate from the oil palm fruit provided by the BSO smallholder groups.

Exceptions: there are no minimum requirements specified for keeping hobby animals and keeping livestock for self-sufficiency purposes (if more than 50% of the animal products are required for personal use, then the livestock is considered to be kept for self-sufficiency purposes).

To obtain certification in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards for animal products, animal husbandry on the operation must fully comply with the Bio Suisse Standards (with the exception of Shrimp and mussels Part V, Art. 4.4.2, Page 300 and Beekeeping Part V, Art. 4.4.3, Page 301). Inspections must be carried out by an inspection body named by the LCI. Generally this is an inspection body that is accredited in Switzerland to carry out Bio Suisse inspections.

In addition to the Bio Suisse Standards in the chapters Animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 4, Page 106 and Specific regulations for animal husbandry Part II, Chap. 5, Page 127 in Part II, farms that are only certified for animal products also have to comply with the following standards for crop production:

- Certification in accordance with the EU organic regulations (or equivalent)
- Whole-farm conversion standards Part V, Art. 4.1.3, Page 288
- Crop rotation standards Part V, Art. 4.2.1.1, Page 290
- The quantitative and qualitative standards for the enhancement of biodiversity as per Enhancement of biodiversity Part V, Art. 4.2.3, Page 293
- Fertiliser limits Part V, Art. 4.2.4.2, Page 295

These farms are permitted to feed animals with feed grown on the farm and purchased feed provided that it complies with EU organic regulations in terms of quality.

4.4.2 Aquaculture

Basis: see Culinary fish Part II, Chap. 5.7, Page 149 and Conversion to organic agriculture and the whole-farm approach Part II, Chap. 1, Page 31.

As long as aquaculture is not regulated by the Organic Farming Ordinance, both EU organic certification and Naturland certification for the production, processing and trade of aquaculture products will be recognised as a basis for Bio Suisse certification for operations in countries outside of the EU.

The Bio Suisse Standards apply to the farming and rearing of fish (trout, salmon, carp, etc.). The following exceptions apply to fish farms outside of Switzerland:

- Fish feed must be certified according to the standards of the Soil Association, Naturland or Bio Suisse. The use of synthetic antioxidants (e.g. ethoxyquin, BHA, BHT, etc.) is expressly prohibited. The origin/quality of fish meal/fish oil must be certified by an independent body.
- The stocking density defined under the EU organic regulations (or equivalent) applies; for instance, the limit is 10 kg/m^3 for salmon raised in ocean net-cage farms, 15 kg/m^3 for gilthead seabream/sea bass, and 10 kg/m^3 for pangasius).
- All cleaning agents and disinfectants permitted under EU organic regulations (or equivalent) may be used.
- Electrical stunning (preferably in the medium water) or percussive stunning is used. The use of natural plant-based preparations such as clove oil is also permitted. If structural modifications are still necessary in given cases, a two-year conversion plan must be in place that explains how a conforming method of stunning will be introduced within two years. During this conversion phase, fish may be sold as "in conversion".
- Once stunned, the fish are slaughtered by being cut at the gills and bled out; for sea bass and gilthead, slaughter of stunned fish using ice/flake ice (not ice water) is also permitted.
- A detailed slaughter report must be presented to the BSO certification body and include the following points:
  - The slaughter report defines responsibilities, and its implementation is monitored by specifically trained staff.
  - The slaughter report describes the entire process, from preparation, caging, crowding and pumps to transport, stunning and slaughter.
  - Critical control points, maximum values and associated corrective measures are defined for each step in order to ensure minimal stress and effective stunning, and rules are in place for recording them.
- Reproduction and breeding: see Reproduction and breeding Part II, Art. 5.7.1, Page 149. Deviation: Juvenile fish and eggs must be derived from organic operations, and the maximum permitted transport duration is 10 hours for juvenile fish, as per Transport density Part II, Art. 5.7.6, Page 151. Derogations may be sought regarding transport time. Non-organic juvenile fish or eggs may be used if organic ones are not

available, provided that non-availability is confirmed by the inspection body. In these cases, there must be a statement from the supplier confirming that they meet organic requirements, and the fish must have spent at least the last two thirds of their life at an organic operation.
- The conversion period follows the current provision in EU organic regulations (or equivalent) concerning aquaculture (usually 3, 6, 12 or 24 months, depending on the production system).

Certification in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards for shrimp and mussels may be obtained under the following conditions:
- The operation must already be certified according to the standards of Naturland e. V., Gräfelfing, Germany[68].
- The Bio Suisse definition of a farming operation must be met.
- Producer groups must meet the Bio Suisse requirements for inspections as set forth in these directives.

4.4.3 Beekeeping

Basis: see Beekeeping and apiary products Part II, Chap. 5.8, Page 154 and Apiary products Part III, Chap. 12, Page 240.

Certification according to the Bio Suisse Standards for individual honey producers/producer groups may be obtained directly on the basis of EU Organic certification and confirmation by the inspection body that the following conditions have been met:
- No synthetically produced essential oils (e.g. synthetic thymol) are used to combat Varroa mites.
- Confirmation has been furnished that no high conservation value areas have been cleared according to the standards Clearing and destroying forests and high conservation value areas Part V, Chap. 3.5, Page 283, if the beekeeper also runs a farming operation.
- There are no GMO plots within a radius of 10 km.
- If a beekeeper is also the operations manager of a farming operation, the operation must be fully certified in accordance with the EU organic regulation or equivalent. This does not apply to self-sufficiency crops as per the definition in Simplified certification of smallholder groups Part V, Art. 3.1.5.3, Page 278. If this is not the case, then the beekeeper may not be approved as a honey producer for Bio Suisse certification (including as a member of a producer group).

For processing methods, quality requirements and labelling requirements, see Honey Part III, Chap. 12.2, Page 240.

[68] www.naturland.de

5 Directives for processing and trade

5.1 Separation of the flow of goods; traceability of products that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards

Basis as per:
- Obligation to keep records, bookkeeping Part I, Art. 2.1.3.1, Page 18
- Procurement of raw materials and chain-of-custody monitoring Part III, Chap. 1.4, Page 162
- Receipt of goods and chain-of-custody monitoring Part III, Chap. 1.5, Page 163

5.1.1 Traceability

Complete traceability of products that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards must be ensured at all times, from farm to fork. The products must be accompanied by shipping documents (e.g. delivery notes, invoices, processing reports, etc.) from the harvest to their delivery to the customer. Therefore, shipping documents must be handled in accordance with the requirements outlined below at each link in the chain of production, processing, trade and transport.

Products that are certified in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards must be labelled as such at all times in a clearly visible manner and stored separately in order to minimise the risk of confusion or inadvertent commingling with products that are not certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

5.1.2 Requirements pertaining to traceability and shipping documents

Production: each packaged unit delivered to the collection point must be labelled with
- the name of the producer and/or the producer's code number;
- the inspection status:
- the delivery date and/or date of harvest;
- the name and/or quality of the product;
- the weight and/or unit of quantity.

Packaged units include: individual boxes, bags, barrels or other containers. If individual packages are combined to form a larger unit (e.g. bound to a pallet, individual bags in a big bag, etc.), the larger container is considered a packaged unit.

Processing, packaging, transport: Each time commodities that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards are repackaged into a new container (e.g. after sorting and packaging, or after processing), the new container must be provided with a new label. A new shipping document must also be created. Both the container and the shipping document must indicate the following:
- Packaging and/or processing date
- Inspection status (BIOSUISSE ORGANIC or BIOSUISSE ORGANIC, in-conversion product)
- Name of the producer (or the lot number if products from several producers are commingled)
- Name and/or quality of the product
- Weight and/or unit of quantity

Processing reports must indicate the composition and origin of commodities by means of their lot numbers. At each change of container, both the delivery and receipt of the commodities must be recorded. The procedure is the same as for delivery to the collection point. A copy of the shipping document must accompany the commodities to the next processing or trading step.

5.1.3 Filing and inspecting shipping documents

Filling: Upon delivery of the commodities, one copy of the shipping documents remains with the supplier, one copy is kept by the recipient, and one copy is used to identify the goods during further transport and/or processing steps. This procedure is repeated every time containers are changed.

Proof of product integrity: The inspection body must be allowed to inspect the traceability documentation in order to check the separation of the flow of goods and traceability. The inspection body must describe and confirm the separation of commodities that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards from those that are not.

5.1.4 Exporting/importing to Switzerland

An electronic traceability attestation must be available in the Supply Chain Monitor[69] for each delivery in Switzerland of imported products that are certified according to Bio Suisse Standards. The attestation must declare the entire chain of custody, including every stage of trade beginning with the producer of the raw product. Import transactions must be recorded in the Supply Chain Monitor by the exporter at the latest six weeks after the date of delivery in Switzerland, and the importer must apply for a Bud stamp of approval from Bio Suisse.

5.2 Pest control in storage and processing

Basis: see Pest control Part III, Chap. 1.12, Page 178.

5.2.1 Basic principles

- Preventive measures take absolute precedence over any kind of treatment.
- The aim is to refrain from the use of chemically synthesised pesticides.
- Pest control measures must be documented.
- Operations with a higher than normal risk of pest infestation must have a particularly detailed system of pest control. Operations considered to be at high risk include the following:
  - Operations on which large-scale pest control treatments are carried out (fogging and/or fumigation)
  - Operations that are certified for the storage and/or processing of grain products or dried products (dried fruit, nuts, spices, herbs, tea, cocoa, coffee, oilseeds; e.g. warehouses and mills)

5.2.2 Pest control system requirements for high-risk operations

High-risk operations must have a detailed pest control system (i.e. an integrated system). This requirement can be met in a number of ways:

a) The operation is BRC or IFS certified; or
b) An integrated pest control system has been installed at the operation by a professional pest control firm; or
c) The operation has its own pest control system (including prevention (cleaning), monitoring, defined procedures in case of incidence, and clearly allocated responsibilities).

In certain cases, the pest control system can be kept simple. This depends on the structure of the operation. If rooms and equipment that are also used to store or process products that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards are subjected to large-scale treatments, then an internal pest control system will not suffice.

5.2.3 Pest control in cases of acute infestation

All permitted substances and measures are given in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 5.2: Permitted substances and measures for pest management in storage and processing Part V, Page 304 of this directive[70]. The LCI maintains the list of permitted active ingredients and measures.

5.2.3.1 Direct application to products

Permitted substances and measures are listed in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 5.2: Permitted substances and measures for pest management in storage and processing Part V, Page 304, Point 1.

[69] international.bio-suisse.ch
[70] Farming operations may only use the following methods: thermal and mechanical methods, diatomaceous earth and fumigation with inert gases.

5.2.3.2 Localised applications in rooms and on equipment

Permitted substances and measures are listed in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 5.2: Permitted substances and measures for pest management in storage and processing Part V, Page 304, Point 2.

The products, packaging materials and all other materials that come into contact with foodstuffs that have been certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards may remain in the room. However, they may not, under any circumstances, come in contact with pesticides. All pest control measures and measures taken to prevent contamination must be recorded.

5.2.3.3 Large-scale measures (fogging and fumigation) for rooms and equipment

The following requirements apply to all rooms:

- Permitted substances are listed in the Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 5.2: Permitted substances and measures for pest management in storage and processing Part V, Page 304, Point 3.
- All products that are certified in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards must be removed from the rooms and equipment that are to be treated. In case of fogging, the only exceptions are raw or semi-finished products in gastight packaging (e.g. gas-tight metal drums).
- Strict attention must be paid to ensure that the fogging or fumigation agents do not come in contact with and contaminate products that are certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards. Rooms and equipment to be treated must be properly sealed.
- After fogging or fumigation treatments, rooms and equipment must be thoroughly ventilated prior to processing or being refilled with products. Waiting period: 24 hours.
- The operation must ensure that organic raw materials and products do not become contaminated when they are returned to the rooms (no residues on products):
  - The rooms and equipment must be sufficiently cleaned.
  - The first production batch (except from silos) following treatment may not be marketed as certified according to the Bio Suisse Standards.

Appendix 1 to Part V, Chapter 5.2: Permitted substances and measures for pest management in storage and processing

The applicable appendices to the Bio Suisse Standards can be found at the following link www.bio-suisse.ch.

6 Directives for wild harvesting

Basis: see Basic principles and objectives Part IV, Chap. 1, Page 268.

6.1 Definitions

Wild plants are defined as edible plants and mushrooms and parts thereof that grow naturally in forests and on farmland and are not cultivated using agricultural methods. Harvesting wild plants is considered to be complementary to agricultural production.

Plants harvested in the wild that have been subjected to cultivation measures are agricultural products and are therefore not wild plants as defined in this directive.

6.2 Conversion period

There is no conversion period for plants harvested in the wild.

6.3 Labelling

Products that consist entirely of wild plants must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients and ≥10% of the product is comprised of plants harvested in the wild, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g. "certified wild collection").

6.4 Inspection

During inspection, a complete description of the harvesting area (Harvesting area Part V, Chap. 6.5, Page 305), the harvesting of wild plants (Harvesting of wild plants Part V, Chap. 6.6, Page 306), documentation of ecologically sound harvesting practices (Habitat stability and biodiversity Part V, Chap. 6.7, Page 306) and storage and processing (Processing and storage Part V, Chap. 6.8, Page 306) must be furnished. The documents specified in Harvesting area Part V, Chap. 6.5, Page 305 and the following chapters must be included in the inspection report.

6.5 Harvesting area

The following data on the harvesting area must be known and documented for inspections:

- Topographic and pedoclimatic situation of the harvesting area.
- Property rights and beneficial interest in the harvesting area. Ownership or usufruct rights of local communities and indigenous peoples must be respected.
- Sources of emission/contamination in the area in question and its surroundings: What are the sources and what impact do they have on the area?
- Size, geographic location and delimitation of the harvesting area.
- Verification that no auxiliary inputs prohibited in organic agriculture have been used in the harvesting area during the past three years. In normal cases, a plausible declaration is sufficient, together with a survey of the area by the inspector. In case of doubt, a letter of confirmation from the landowner must be furnished, or a residue analysis can be requested.

This information must be documented in plot maps, topographic maps or land registry maps at a scale generally not exceeding 1:50,000. The boundaries of the harvesting areas potential sources of emissions and picking and storage sites must be indicated.

6.6 Harvesting of wild plants

The following information regarding the harvesting of wild plants must be documented and made available during inspections:

- The entire sequence of the harvesting process from planning to picking, storing, processing and sale
- Picking reports (including pickers, quantities, dates)
- The qualifications and training of the pickers
- The names of the main persons responsible for picking the plants
- Common and botanical names of the wild plants harvested

The following additional documents pertaining to the harvesting of wild plants must be available:

- Authorisation for harvesting wild plants (if required by law)
- Lists of pickers (all adult persons engaged in harvesting must be listed)
- A sample of the contract between the manager of the harvesting project and the pickers, in which the pickers agree, among other things, to the following:
  - To pick only in the areas defined by the manager of the wild harvesting project
  - To comply with the instructions and provisions governing sustainable harvesting (applicable regulations, picking techniques, intensity of use, the time at which the plants were picked, etc.)
  - Not to pick in areas at risk of ambient contamination
  - Not to pick or store the same kind of product at the same time under other criteria
  - Only to use residue-free containers that meet food quality standards

The pickers must have knowledge of sustainable harvesting of wild plants; the person in charge of harvesting wild plants is held accountable for instructing the pickers in this regard.

The manager of the wild harvesting project may not also be the manager of a non-organic farming operation at the same time.

Pickers are obligated to meet Bio Suisse requirements for the entire harvest of the same plant species.

6.7 Habitat stability and biodiversity

Wild plants must be harvested in an ecologically sound manner. This is the case as long as there is no negative impact on habitat stability and biodiversity. Each individual case must be assessed with regard to its potential ecological impact. Applicable international agreements and national laws, regulations and provisions must be observed. To determine whether the harvesting activity is ecologically sound, the following details must be known and documented for inspections:

- A description of the harvesting area (including inventory)
- Which parts of the wild plants are harvested (whole plants, leaves, flowers, etc.) and how much of each plant is used (e.g. one third of the root)
- The intensity of exploitation in the harvesting area
- Other harvesting activities in the same area, including those by other pickers who do not belong to the project

The inspector must confirm that the activity is ecologically sound. If necessary, an independent expert must be consulted.

6.8 Processing and storage

The same standards and regulations apply to the processing and storage of wild plants as apply to agricultural products.

Vereinigung Schweizer Biolandbau-Organisationen
Association suisse des organisations d'agriculture biologique
Associazione svizzera delle organizzazioni per l'agricoltura biologica
Uniun svizra da las organisaziuns d'agricultura biologica

Bio Suisse
Peter Merian-Strasse 34 · CH-4052 Basel
Tel. 061 204 66 66
www.bio-suisse.ch · bio@bio-suisse.ch